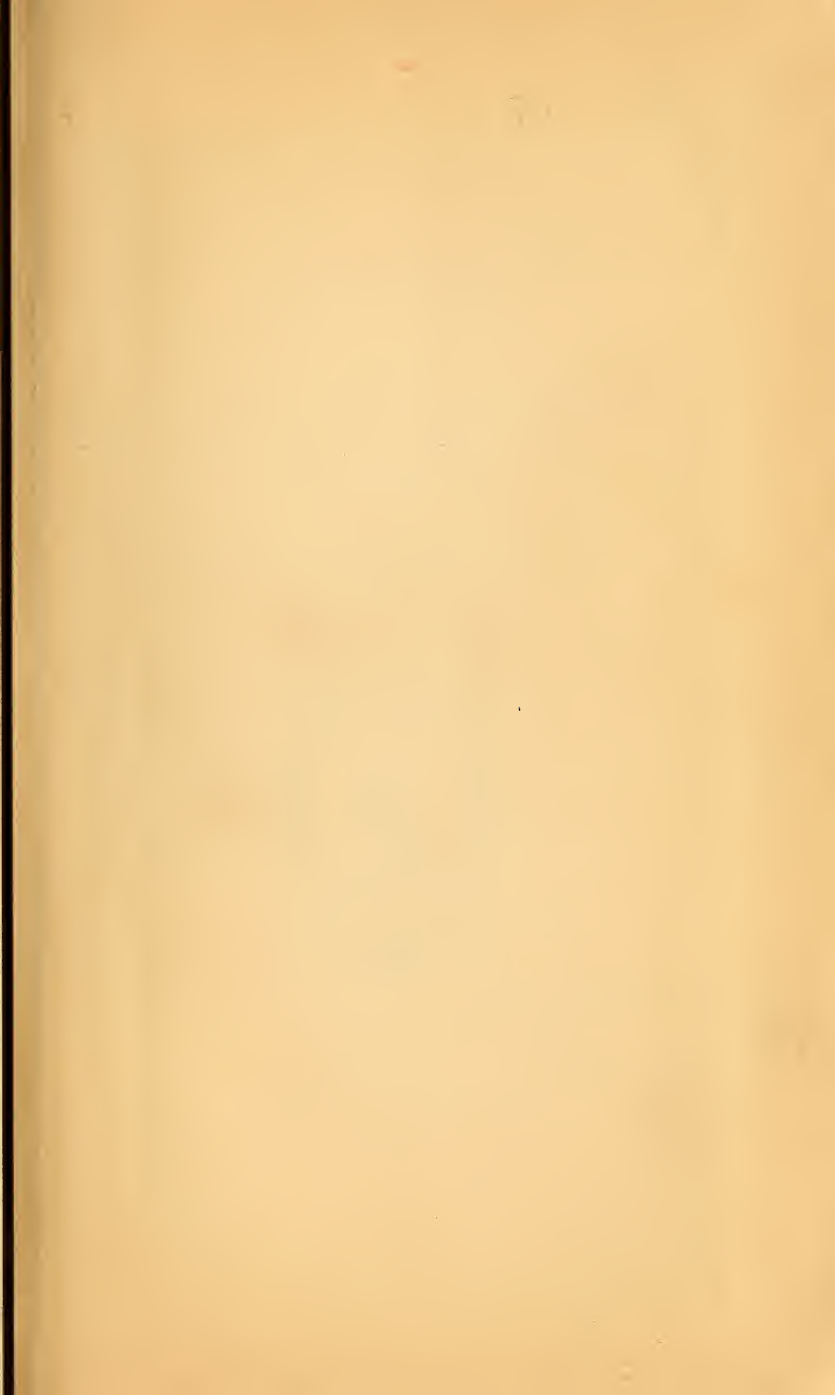
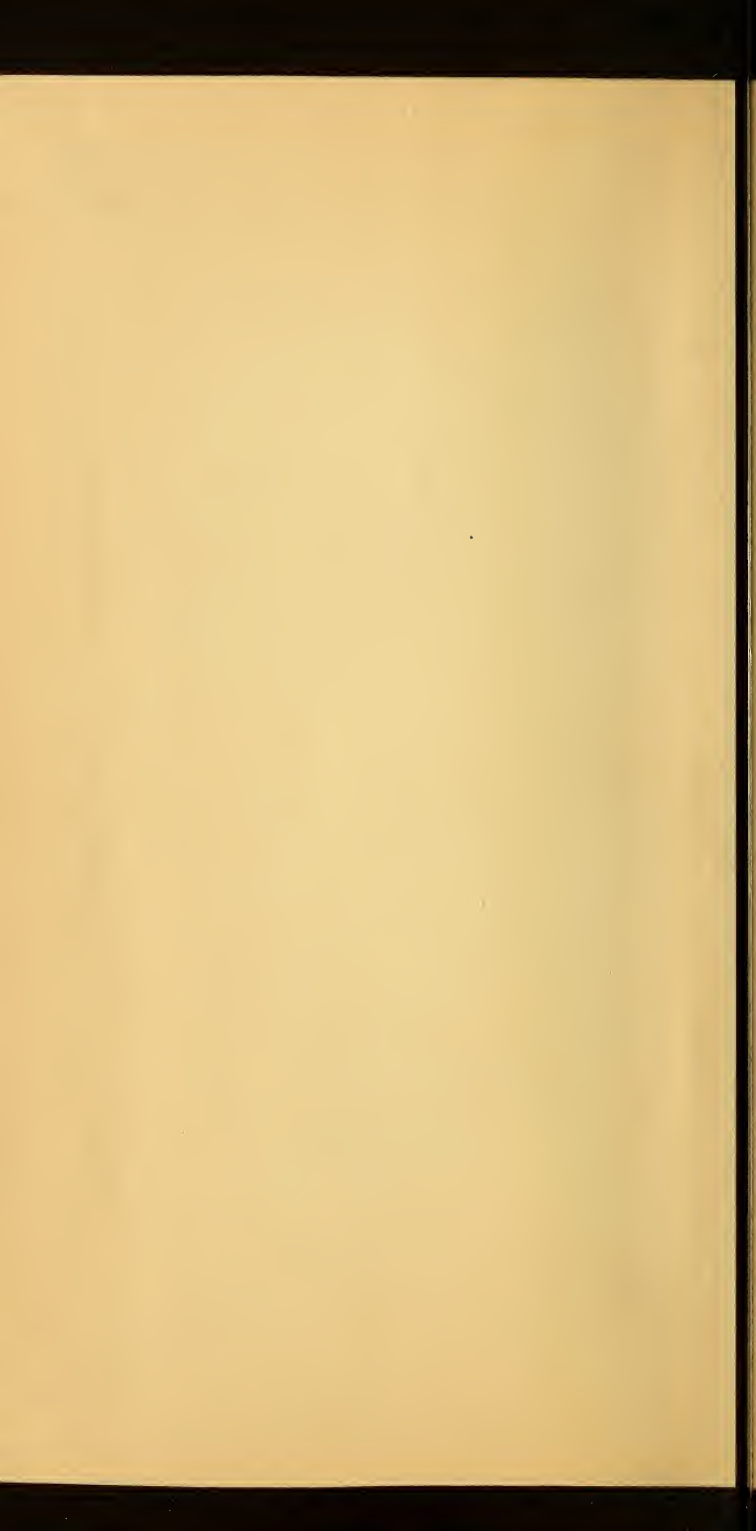




Class IIA 555

Book F87





72855
4936-H
28

THE ANCESTRY OF HER MAJESTY
QUEEN VICTORIA,
AND OF HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS
PRINCE ALBERT.

COMPRISED IN THIRTY-TWO TABLES, WITH
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS AND
HERALDIC NOTICES.

BY GEORGE RUSSELL FRENCH,
ARCHITECT.



LONDON
WILLIAM PICKERING

1841



EA555
F87

“ YOU ARE THEIR HEIR, YOU SIT UPON THEIR THRONE;
THE BLOOD AND COURAGE THAT RENOWNED THEM
RUNS IN YOUR VEINS.”

HEN. V. ACT I. SC. 2.

“ AND THESE WERE THE HEADS OF THE HOUSE OF THEIR
FATHERS, — MIGHTY MEN OF VALOUR, — FAMOUS MEN, AND
HEADS OF THE HOUSE OF THEIR FATHERS.”

1 CHRONICLES, CH. V. 24.

“ IN THY GREAT VOLUME OF ETERNITYE
BEGIN, O CLIO, AND RECOUNT FROM HENCE
MY GLORIOUS SOVERAINE’S GOODLY AUNCESTRIE,
TILL THAT BY DEW DEGREES AND LONG PROTENSE
THOU HAVE IT LASTLY BROUGHT UNTO HER EXCELLENCE.”

FAIRIE QUEENE, B. III. CANTO 3, S. 4.

“ TITLE AND ANCESTRY RENDER A GOOD MAN MORE ILLUS-
TRIOUS, BUT AN ILL ONE MORE CONTEMPTIBLE.”

ADDISON.



TO THE
REVEREND SIR THOMAS GERY CULLUM,
BARONET AND F. R. S.

AND TO
ANNE LADY CULLUM,

THIS WORK IS INSCRIBED, IN TOKEN OF MANY KINDNESSES
RECEIVED FROM THEM, BY THEIR GRATEFUL
AND OBLIGED SERVANT,

GEORGE RUSSELL FRENCH.





PREFACE.

ON reading the title of this work, the question may probably be asked, does it contain any fresh information for the public? To which it may be replied, that, to the great mass of the reading public, it is presumed, much of the information may be new. The genealogist and herald will, with equal probability, be familiar with the names and pedigrees herein brought forward; but it is to be hoped that they will not grudge the extension of that knowledge, upon a subject so interesting to an Englishman's enquiries.

The Compiler (at first only for his own amusement) was led to his task by observing that the hitherto published charts of the genealogy of our Royal Family were really defective in their construction, and faulty in their detail: none have attempted to give much more than

the direct ancestry of the English Sovereigns, commencing only with Egbert, and the line of the Scottish kings, into which all have committed the mistake of introducing Banquo and Fleance; whilst no intelligence is afforded of the alliances between Royalty and our distinguished Nobility, beyond the name of the individual so connected. Neither do we find the great (continental) Saxon family of Witikind given, nor the equally illustrious house of Este. Much of the substance of the following pages is to be found scattered over many volumes, nor can it be expected that every general reader should have the opportunity, even did he possess the patience, to compare one authority with another, when frequently those very works are, from the nature of their contents, of too expensive a form for general circulation.

In the course of a professional engagement, the Compiler has enjoyed the advantage of referring to the excellent genealogical and heraldic library collected by the late Sir Thomas Gery Cullum, Baronet, and Bath King of Arms; and in one work in this collection, whence the

data for heraldic descriptions are chiefly derived, the antiquary will recognize an invaluable authority, viz. the MS. of the indefatigable Robert Glover, Somerset Herald in the time of Queen Elizabeth; this work,¹ a monument of patient labour, as well as accurate knowledge, containing 8982 coats of arms drawn by his own hand, is attested to be authentic by the late Francis Townsend, Esq. Windsor Herald.²

¹ Entitled "Insignia Gentilitia sive Armorum Formulas 8982 manu propriâ Roberti Glover Somerset Herald script. 1584."

² In page 18 is written in Mr. Townsend's own hand, "This volume is undoubtedly the genuine collection of that most learned and skilful Herald Robert Glover Somerset, and the sketches of arms and descriptions of the owners are drawn and written by himself. This he attests at page 498, and it may therefore seem not to require any farther authentication. But as there have been many MSS. lately passed upon the world as his, which in truth are only imperfect copies or poor imitations of his works, I gladly avail myself of an opportunity of vouching, from official experience of more than forty years, the authenticity of the present volume.

Francis Townsend, Windsor Herald,
Bury St. Edmunds, 27 Oct. 1812, at
the House of Sir Thos. Gery Cullum."

Finding that his materials increased in interest as in bulk, and that much appeared likely to be unfamiliar to the public, the Compiler felt the hope, that the study which had afforded him pleasure might be welcome to others; the result is therefore produced in its present form rather than in a chart, for although the latter presents at one view the connecting links of the great chain of pedigrees, yet it must be almost entirely restricted to names and dates, whereas in a volume more information can be conveyed, and in a more convenient, and probably more economical form. It is hoped that the method pursued of giving Tables, arranged in columns, to convey as much information as could be crowded into a comparatively narrow compass, will be considered to compensate as nearly as possible for the form in which pedigrees are given in charts. The method, it is believed, is now adopted for the first time.





INTRODUCTION.

THE Compiler of the following pages can aspire to receive no higher award of praise than that which would be accorded to the careful workman, whose task would be to select pearls from several caskets in order to place them in one setting. Diligence to find out the best clues, and patience to unravel the often complicated mazes of genealogy, have been the only talents called into operation.

It is hoped that this little work may prove not unacceptable to the readers of English History and lovers of their countrymen's fame, when, in the list of the illustrious ancestors of her present Majesty, they behold the names not only of Emperors and Princes, but those also of the scarcely less noble and distinguished of some of our celebrated English families, whose

“ derivation was from ancestors
Who stood equivalent with mighty kings.”¹

¹ Pericles, act v. sc. i.

thus whilst we find the imperial CHARLEMAGNE, the great EGBERT, and the greater ALFRED, and a long line of English and Scottish monarchs, stretching far into the obscurity of antiquity, with the princely Counts of FLANDERS, and the mighty Dukes of NORMANDY; we shall perceive also the generous DE CLARE, the high-born DE BURGH, the noble MORTIMER, the "well-skilled" BRUCE, the "hardy" DOUGLAS, and the valiant STUART, names which belong, not merely to an individual whose prowess or conduct gained for him a place among the great ones of the land, but to HOUSES which had produced for ages "famous men, mighty men of valour, men of renown," who ranked as princes among the people, and who, in many cases, were as powerful as their sovereigns, who were often glad to purchase by alliances the support or submission of such dangerous subjects.

A Briton may feel some pride in recollecting that in the veins of his Queen there runs the blood of those who have helped to raise England to her pitch of greatness; and it is peculiarly interesting to observe, that circumstances have brought about a union of several currents into one stream, in a manner more remarkable than was ever seen in the pedigree of other royal houses.

In the ninth century we find six contemporaneous Princes, viz. CHARLEMAGNE, EGBERT, WITIKIND,

KENNETH M'ALPINE,² GUELPH, and BONIFACE, of whom it was utterly impossible for human eye to foresee, that at the remote distance of centuries, their blood would centre in one person. The relative position of some of these princes to each other was extraordinary. Charlemagne was the friend of Egbert, but the enemy of Witikind; after few descents, the blood of the two former mingled in the person of Arnolf I. Count of Flanders; that of the great Saxon leader was added when his direct descendant, Henry the Lion of Saxony, wedded Matilda Plantagenet, sprung from the son of the Conqueror's Flemish Queen, and the niece of the last male descendant of the ancient Saxon princes. Another contemporary of the great Charles was Guelph, Duke of Bavaria, the first of that name so much to be distinguished in after history, whose daughter Judith married Louis, son of the imperial Charles, by which alliance Guelph was ancestor, through the Flemish Counts, of Matilda, the Conqueror's Queen, as he was through his lineal descendant the Lion of Saxony, of the House of

² Perhaps a little indulgence must be claimed for introducing Kenneth in this list, who did not commence his reign until 836, twenty-two years after Charlemagne's death; yet, although not ranking at the time as a reigning prince, Kenneth, from the active part he took in the lifetime of his grandfather Achaius, and his father Alpine, deserves a prominent notice, and his name is more familiar than that of his predecessors.

Brunswick. The blood of the Guelphs mingled with that of the House of Este, of which Boniface the Bavarian, the friend of Charlemagne, is the undoubted ancestor, in the person of Guelph V. paternal great grandfather of Henry the Lion of Saxony. The blood of Kenneth M'Alpine mixed with that of Egbert in David I. and this united stream flowed on till added in the person of James V. to the before united currents of Egbert and Charlemagne, whilst in George I. we behold blended the whole of these illustrious streams, and his great grandson George III. is descended, through his mother, from the great Witikind, by the second as well as by the elder son. It is also a remarkable coincidence, that each of these illustrious contemporaries was the founder of a new Family or Dynasty,—CHARLEMAGNE as the first Emperor of the West, EGBERT as the first Monarch of all England, KENNETH, son of Alpine, as the first King of all Scotland; and although WITIKIND ceased to enjoy the title of King, yet in his new dignity of Duke of Saxony, we behold him as the first of a long and illustrious line of Princes. GUELPH too was first of that name which even to the present day is known as the only patronymic of his descendants upon the throne of this country. In BONIFACE the Bavarian, Gibbon recognises the first probable ancestor of the Houses of ESTE and BRUNSWICK.

It will be the object of the present work to show

how the many rich and royal streams of far-derived ancestral blood mingle in the young veins of our Queen, with the as ancient and as noble currents of the TUDORS, STUARTS, BRUCES, and other potent families, whose names have been

“familiar in *our* mouths as household words.”³

From the ties of kindred which existed between her Majesty and her illustrious consort, the task of proving the ancestry of Prince Albert is comparatively easy, and the Compiler believes that he may claim the satisfaction of being the first to point out the direct and unbroken descent of His Royal Highness from her Majesty's Anglo-Saxon ancestors, a descent which attaches additional interest to one whose destinies are now linked inseparably with those of his adopted country.

The Compiler trusts that he need not apologise for seeking to impart some interest to his pages by illustrations from SHAKSPEARE, the truly English chronicler of some of the most interesting portions of our history; and if in two or three instances a discrepancy is shown to exist between the poet's statements and the facts which, since his time, have been brought to light by the research of the nineteenth century, it must not be attributed to a want of reverence for the

³ Henry V.

mighty Master, who drew his information from the best sources at the time open to his enquiry.⁴

The following arrangement of the Tables has been adopted as that best calculated to convey a simple and clear sequence of the pedigree of their illustrious subjects. In Table I. is given the Anglo-Saxon race from Cerdic to Egbert, a period of more than three centuries. In Table II. the race is continued from Egbert to Henry the Second, son of the last of the royal Saxon blood of Cerdic. In the IIIrd Table is shown the line of the Dukes of Normandy, from Rollo to Henry II. Table IV. gives the descent of Henry II. through his great grandmother, the Conqueror's Queen, from the Counts of Flanders, and through them from the great-great-great grandfather of Charlemagne. In the Vth Table, the Anglo-Norman line of monarchs commences with Henry II. who, born in England, unites in his own person the blood of the Anglo-Saxon, Frankish, Flemish, and Norman lines; this Table is continued through Edmund Langley to Edward IV. whose descent from Lionel of Clarence is shown in the next Table, and from John of Gaunt in Table VII. In Table VIII. is exhibited the descent of Henry VII. from Edward III. through the Beau-

⁴ Well has Samuel Taylor Coleridge said, "The Englishman, who without reverence, a proud and affectionate reverence, can utter the name of William Shakspeare, stands disqualified for the office of critic." *Literary Remains*, edited by H. N. Coleridge, esq. vol. ii. p. 62.

forts, and continued through his union with the daughter of Edward IV. to James VI. of Scotland and First of England. The Tudor ancestry of Henry VII. is given in Table IX. In the next Table is deduced the line of Scottish monarchs, from Kenneth M'Alpine in the ninth century, to King Robert Bruce, and continued from him to James VI. whose lineal descendants are set forth in Table XI. to HER PRESENT MAJESTY. In Table XII. the ancestry (so often misrepresented) of the House of Stuart, is given from the eleventh century to James VI. in the male line. In Table XIII. the rival House of Douglas is displayed, ending also in James VI. In Table XIV. the descent of the Bruces is shown, from the eighth century to King Robert the Bruce. In Table XV. the House of De Burgh is derived from a descendant of Charlemagne to Edward IV. who in the next Table is brought down from the House of De Clare, and in Table XVII. from the House of Mortimer, through which he claimed the crown, whilst his descent in Table XVIII. is deduced from the House of Wake through "Joan, the Fair Maid of Kent." In the XIXth and XXth Tables, the Kings of France in lineal descent are added, on account of so many alliances having taken place between them and the royal and noble individuals named in the preceding Tables. In Table XXI. is commenced the Germano-Saxon pedigree of the Queen, from Charlemagne to Henry the Fowler, who,

in the next Table, is derived from Witikind the Great, and the line continued to Henry the Lion of Saxony, whose descent from the House of Guelph is shewn in Table XXIII. and from the House of Este in Table XXIV. and from the House of Billing in Table XXV. The line of Henry the Lion of Saxony, in whose person so many streams unite, is continued in Table XXVI. through the house of Brunswick to QUEEN VICTORIA. In the XXVIIth Table the descent of Frederick the Grave is given from the great Witikind, through his second son, as in Table XXVIII. it is shewn from ALFRED THE GREAT, and in Table XXIX. it is brought down to Her Majesty; who in Table XXX. is derived maternally from Ernest the Pious; whence also Prince Albert's lineage, being so closely connected with Her Majesty's, is given. Table XXXI. is occupied by the lineal Kings of Denmark, who were frequently allied with the royal houses of England: whilst Table XXXII. is occupied by the House of Mecklenburg. It would not be difficult to increase the number of Tables, but it is conceived that a sufficient selection of the most interesting descents has been chosen, to gratify without perplexing the reader.

45, Great Marlborough Street,
April 30, 1841.



v
CONTENTS.

	Page
CHAPTER I. The Pedigree of the SAXON Race from CERDIC to EGBERT	1
II. The ANGLO-SAXON Line of Monarchs from EGBERT to the NORMAN Dynasty	8
III. The Pedigree of the Dukes of Normandy from ROLLO to WILLIAM the <i>Conqueror</i>	33
IV. The NORMAN Dynasty from WILLIAM the <i>Conqueror</i> to HENRY II.	47
V. The Pedigree of HENRY II. from PEPIN the <i>Old</i> to the Counts of FLANDERS	68
VI. From the Counts of Flanders to MATILDA, wife of WILLIAM the <i>Conqueror</i>	79
VII. The House of PLANTAGENET from the Acces- sion of HENRY II. to the Death of HENRY III.	86
VIII. The House of PLANTAGENET continued from the Accession of EDWARD I. to the Death of EDWARD II.	104
IX. The House of PLANTAGENET continued from EDWARD III.	116
X. The Pedigree of EDWARD IV. from LIONEL Duke of Clarence	132
XI. The Descent of EDWARD IV. from EDMUND LANGLEY	136
XII. The Descent of EDWARD IV. and HENRY VII. from JOHN of GAUNT	145
XIII. The Descent of JAMES I. of England from EDWARD IV.	151
XIV. The Pedigree of the House of TUDOR from CADWALLADER to HENRY VII.	167

CONTENTS.

	Page
CHAP. XV. From KENNETH MAC ALPINE in lineal descent to King ROBERT the BRUCE	183
XVI. The Pedigree of the Family of BRUCE to ROBERT II.	202
XVII. The Pedigree of the STEWARTS to ROBERT II.	219
XVIII. The Succession of the STEWARTS, Kings of Scotland, to JAMES VI.	229
XIX. The Lineal Descent of QUEEN VICTORIA from JAMES I.	251
XX. The Elder Branch of WITIKIND to HENRY the <i>Lion</i>	276
XXI. The Descent of HENRY the <i>Lion</i> from the House of GUELPH	280
XXII. The House of ESTE to HENRY the <i>Lion</i> .	287
XXIII. The Descent of QUEEN VICTORIA from HENRY the <i>Lion</i> of Saxony	296
XXIV. The Descent of FREDERICK the <i>Grave</i> of SAXE- GOTHA from WITIKIND the <i>Great</i> , and from ALFRED the <i>Great</i>	309
XXV. The Line continued from FREDERICK the <i>Grave</i> to H. R. H. PRINCE ALBERT	314
XXVI. The Houses of De CLARE, De BURG, and MORTIMER	321
XXVII. Conclusion	345
Genealogical Tables	353
Appendix	385

CORRIGENDA.

- P. 66, note 37, for "spousa" read "sponsa."
 P. 137, line 15, read "to which he had *no* rightful claim."
 P. 147, note 3, for "spousa" read "sponsa."
 P. 331, line 3, insert "of" before MORTIMER.



THE ANCESTRY OF QUEEN VICTORIA AND PRINCE ALBERT.

CHAPTER I.

The Saxon people did, as most believe,
Their name from Saxa, a short sword, receive.¹

INTROD. TO CAMDEN'S BRITANNIA.

*The Pedigree of the Saxon Race from CERDIC
to EGBERT.*

THE arrival of the SAXONS forms an important era in the history of Britain.² The ill judged expedient of Vortigern in calling those hardy adventurers to his aid against the Picts and Scots, soon recoiled upon himself, when Hengist and Horsa, having made conquest of those enemies, determined

¹ Quippe brevis gladius, apud illos Saxa vocatur,
Unde sibi Saxo nomen traxisse putatur. ENGELHUSIUS.

² Although the term Saxon is the common name bestowed upon the Northern Germans who conquered Britain, the adventurers were in reality composed of three tribes; thus Hengist was a Jute, Cerdic was a SAXON, and Uffa was an Angle.

to fight in future for their own aggrandizement, and no longer in defence of their degenerate allies. The intelligence of the riches and fertility of Britain, and the prospect of readily subduing a people so little able to protect themselves, excited the countrymen of Hengist to flock over in great numbers; and the result was the founding, by the self-styled descendants of Woden, of the several kingdoms known as the Heptarchy.

In the year 495 one of these leaders, called CERDIC,³ “the most noble and powerful of the Saxon chiefs,”⁴ with his son Cenric, and a considerable force, landed in the south-west of England, and although he met with a more obstinate resistance from the Britons than the other tribes of Saxons had encountered, his persevering valour enabled him in the year 519 to establish the kingdom of Wessex, or West Saxony. The greatest opposition which Cerdic had to encounter was from the famous Arthur, Prince of the Silures, whose actions have been so magnified by the early British bards and chroniclers, one of whom asserted, “God has not made since Adam was, the man more perfect than Arthur,” as to lead some modern writers to doubt his very existence.⁵ But notwithstanding

³ The initial letter in Cerdic, Cenric, and Ceawline, has the sound of K.

⁴ Sir James Mackintosh.

⁵ King Arthur is said to have conquered the Saxons in twelve pitched battles; and in an action against his own nephew

the romance which surrounds the real achievements of this renowned Prince, there is no more reason to doubt his existence, than that of Hercules, Theseus, and other ancient heroes, whose actual identity is to be traced amidst all the fabulous glories which accompany their names.

CERDIC claimed a descent, in common with all the founders of the Heptarchy, from WODEN, or Odin, "King of Men," who is placed by most genealogists between 200 and 300 years after Christ, and whilst the Icelandic documents would derive Woden from Memnon and a daughter of King Priam, the Saxon chroniclers present us with a pedigree of Cerdic from the patriarch Noah, in the following manner :⁶ "Cerdic was the son of Elesa, who was the son of Esla, the son of Giwis, son of Wigga, son of Freawine, son of

Mordred, being mortally wounded, about 542, he was conveyed from the field, but the place of his burial not being known, the Britons long expected his return to lead them to conquest, and even as late as the reign of Henry II. the Welsh more especially did not abandon the hope, that this renowned hero would one day reappear, with his wounds healed, to reconquer Britain from the Normans. See Thierry's History of the Norman Conquest. A similar instance of a nation indulging a long and fruitless expectation of the return of a much loved sovereign is probably familiar, that of Sebastian of Portugal, whose restoration was fondly looked for after many generations had passed away.

⁶ Quoted from Playfair.

Freothogar, son of Brand, son of Beldeg, son of WODEN (and Frea), son of Frithiwold, son of Freawine, son of Tætwa, son of Beaw, son of Sceldwea, son of Heremod, son of Itermon, son of Hathra, son of Heotla, son of Bedwig, son of Sceaf, son of Noah, who was descended from Adam the first man.”⁷

This is not the place to enter into a history of the various states into which Britain was divided by the victorious sons of Woden, neither is it necessary here to enquire whether the word Heptarchy is a more appropriate term for such partition than Octarchy, since it is clearly to be shewn that eight separate and independent states existed at one and the same time under their respective kings, the two kingdoms of Deiri and Bernicia having for some time continued distinct before they became united in the person of Ethelfrid under the new name of Northumbria.

The kingdom of WESSEX, or rather the royal

⁷ Whilst we may safely leave the pedigree from “the first man,” or as Hardyng calls him “the first olde creatur,” as far as Woden to speak for itself, there is no reason why the descent from Woden to Cerdic should not merit attention. Almost all the chroniclers agree in giving the descent *from* Woden as it is stated above, some however omitting Beldeg from the list. Among the early tribes and nations of the North, the want of written language was supplied by oral tradition, and we are told by Gerald Barry, that among the ancient Britons even those of the lowest rank retained in their memory their entire lineage with the same care which in other nations was peculiar

family of that state, is the more immediate object of our attention, as it is from this branch of the great Saxon family that the kings of England derive their descent.

Wessex, as founded by Cerdic, comprised the counties of Dorset, Wilts, Hants, and Berks, with the Isle of Wight, which island was chiefly subdued by the valour of Porte,⁸ a chieftain of Cerdic's army, to whose assistance he arrived with large succours, and whose name is traced in Portsmouth and Portland. Cerdic made Winchester the capital of his state, (and it continued long to be the capital of the whole kingdom, even in the time of the Anglo-Norman rulers), and was crowned there in the year 519, and buried there in 534. The historian Gibbon calls Cerdic "one of the bravest of the children of Woden." Cerdic was succeeded by his son, the brave Cenric, who had been the companion of his father's toils, and had been

to the rich and great, quoting promptly, "not only their grandfathers and great grandfathers, but even to the sixth and seventh generation, and far beyond them." It is therefore quite possible that the descent from so famous a personage as Woden, may have been carefully preserved through seven or eight generations; and although some may affect to consider him only as the great deity of the Saxons, yet there is no doubt that he actually flourished about two centuries after the Christian era.

⁸ "For Port, thike grete duk, com up here by Southe,
Me clepuþ yt, ther he first com up, after hym Portesmouthe."

associated with him in the kingdom;⁹ he died in 560, and was succeeded by his son, Ceawlin, an enterprising and ambitious prince, who added the counties of Devon and Somerset to his dominions, and from his supremacy held the title of Bretwalda;¹⁰ but, carrying his projects of aggrandizement too far, he provoked the jealousy of the other Saxon rulers, who formed a conspiracy against him, headed by Ethelbert King of Kent, by whom Ceawlin was deprived of his dominions in 591, in which, however, he was succeeded by his sons Cuichelme and Cuthwine, who reigned jointly for a short time, till the latter was expelled, and on the death of the former in 593, the throne of Wessex passed to Ceolric, son of Cuthulph the second son of its first founder Cenric.

The line of Egbert's ancestry, however, is to be found continued in the person of Cuth, or Cutha, second son of Cuthwine¹¹ before mentioned, and his son Ceowald, or Chelwald (Speed), was father of Cenred, whose eldest son was the famous law-giver INA, the eleventh, or according to some (as Heylin and others), the twelfth King of Wessex; he ascended

⁹ The Saxon Chronicle under the date of 519 states,
" Her Cerdic and Cynric West Saexna rice onfengun."

¹⁰ Bret-walda, wielder or ruler of the Britons, a title assumed by the most powerful monarchs of the Heptarchy.

¹¹ Ceadwalla, third in descent from Cuthwine, was tenth King of Wessex, and was a Bretwalda.

the throne in 690, and reigned thirty-five years, when resigning his crown he retired into a monastery. Cenred, who was one of his son Ina's counsellors, had a second son, Ingils,¹² who was the father of Eoppa, whose son Eta, or Eafa, begat Alchmund, father of the celebrated EGBERT, who, when called upon to fill the throne of his ancestors, was the sole surviving male representative of the blood-royal of Cerdic.

The father of Egbert, Alchmund, called also Ethelmund, is stated by the Saxon chronicle, by Higden, Rudborne, Sharon Turner, and Sir Francis Palgrave, to have been a King of Kent, but to whom he was tributary does not appear.

No information has descended to us of the consorts of the ancestors of Egbert.¹³ Robert Glover, Somerset Herald, in his "Catalogue of the Kinges of England, ever since it was so called," styles Egbert "the sonne of Alchmund, a petty prince, the sonne of Offa, of the blood of Ina, King of the West Saxons."

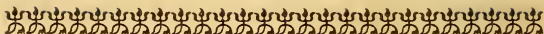
¹² The old chronicler Hardyng makes Ingils share the sovereignty with his brother:

"But Ingils and Ine his brother dere
In Westsex reigned, which Conrede his sonnes were."

P. 182.

¹³ Hardyng however says of Egbert,

"Syster's sonne he was to Kyng Sygbert,
Also men sayde he came of Ingils' bloude
And uery heyre he was to hym and Ine." P. 191.



CHAPTER II.

“Egbright of alle the londe had the regante,
Fro Douere unto Tuede alle was his fee.” ROB. BRUNNE.

“Alfred, Engle hirde, Engle darling,
On Englund he was king.” SPELMAN.

“To shake the Saxons’ mild domain,
Rush’d in rude swarms the robber Dane;
From frozen wastes, and caverns wild,
To genial England’s scenes beguil’d.” T. WARTON.

*The Anglo-Saxon line of Monarchs from EGBERT
to the NORMAN Dynasty.*

IN the year 787, to avoid the persecution of Brithric¹, then in possession of the throne of Wessex, who was jealous of the better right of Egbert, the latter fled to the court of Charlemagne, at that time the greatest prince in Europe, who received Egbert with kindness, giving him a command in his armies.

¹ Brithric was seventh in descent from Ceoluph, third son of Cenric, son of Cerdic, and was grandson of King Adelard, to whom the lawgiver Ina resigned the crown of Wessex. Speed states that Egbert held a command of some part of Wessex, and that he was “neither the last nor the least in the opinion of the people, or suspect of his prince.”

In the year 800, on the death of King Brithric, by the poison which his infamous queen Eadburga² had prepared for another, Egbert was called to fill the throne of Wessex by the voice of his countrymen;³ and he soon gave proofs that his years of exile had well prepared him for the arduous part he was about to perform. By his prudence, superior abilities, and valour, aided by the mutual dissensions of the rulers of the neighbouring states, he succeeded in reducing all the kingdoms of the heptarchy to own his sway; and although many of these states continued to be governed as separate kingdoms by name, he was in reality considered the Bretwalda, or Wielder of the Britons, a title denoting the paramount Lord, and which had been usually given to the most powerful

² So great was the disgust excited by the conduct of this woman, that the nation would not allow the succeeding consorts of their kings to be crowned. Retribution awaited Eadburga upon earth; after fleeing from her outraged country, she became reduced to extreme poverty, and led a life of wandering misery, dying in the streets of Pavia a common beggar. "Sicut a multis videntibus eam audivimus quotidie mendicana in Pavia miserabiliter moreretur." ASSER.

³ Egbert was at Rome, attending his Imperial friend's coronation, when summoned to the crown of Wessex; at his departure for England, Charlemagne presented him his own sword.

"Egbrygt was kyng y mad, as oþer byfore him were,
Of Westsex in the yer of grace eygte hondred yer."

ROB. OF GLOUCESTER, p. 257.

ruler of the time. By some modern historians, Egbert, is called the first king of all England, whilst other writers refuse him that style for the reason above stated, that several parts of the kingdom still continued under the rule of nominal kings, though it cannot be doubted but that Egbert had the power to remove them. The title thus denied to him is generally bestowed upon Athelstan (and among other authorities by Mr. Collen), as he certainly enjoyed more uncontrolled power than any of his predecessors, as well from his own vigorous capacity,⁴ as from the total annihilation of the descendants of all the early royal Saxon houses, except that of Cerdic. Thus we find that the great Alfred speaks of himself, "I, Alfred,⁵ of the West Saxons, King," in his public documents. Even as late as the time of the Confessor, we find Harold, son of Earl Godwin, called the sub-regulus of Kent.⁶

The Danes gave great annoyance to Egbert, whose exertions could only check, during his life-time, that tide of invasion which afterwards rolled so heavily upon Britain.

⁴ A tempore Æthelstani, qui primus regum Anglorum omnes nationes quæ Britanniam incolunt sibi armis subegit. (Charta Edgari Regis, apud Monasticon Anglicanum. Dugdale, vol. I. 440).

⁵ Ægo, Ælfrædus, Occidentalium Saxonum Rex.

⁶ Until the Conquest, the kings of England were in fact little

Egbert, according to most historians, died in 838. Glover says 837, but according to the Saxon chronicle, and Mr. Turner, in 836,⁷ leaving by his consort, the Lady Redburga, who died 855, his son **ETHELWOLF**, to succeed him, another son, Athelstan, who had Kent and Essex, and a daughter Editha.⁸

The Danes, not having to fear the vigorous arm of Egbert, poured in their destructive hordes in great numbers, and for the space of many years, harassed the kingdom, committing the greatest ravages; and burned or pillaged Canterbury, London, Rochester, and other towns. Ethelwolf in resisting these Northmen was ably supported by his sons Athelstan and Ethelbald.

more than kings of Wessex, with a superior authority in name over the other portions of the realm, which under the rule of earls, were hardly less independent than when under the sway of their separate kings.

⁷ The arms ascribed to Egbert by Glover, are, "Azure, a cross formy, or." Heylin gives them, "Quarterly, azure and or, a cross patonce counterchanged of the same."

"Always in hys banner,
Of azuer whole the crosse of golde he bear."

HARDYNG.

N. B. The armorial bearings throughout the work will be described as of colours and metals, and not with the names of precious stones and planets; for though the latter are used for noble and royal houses, the terms are not so readily comprehended by the general reader.

⁸ Glover. Cat. of Honor, and Strutt.

Ethelwolf's first queen was the Lady Osburgha, a woman of very great acquirements, daughter of Earl Oslac,⁹ Grand Butler of England; "sprung from the chieftain, who, in the time of Cerdic, had obtained the Isle of Wight."¹⁰ This nobleman had been employed by the King as ambassador, to recommend the Mercians to unite with the West Saxons against their common enemy the Dane.

By this marriage Ethelwolf, besides the two sons above named, had Ethelbert, Ethelred, and Alfred, and a daughter, Ealswitha,¹¹ married to Burrhed, King of Mercia; he died in 860,¹² and was succeeded by his third son, Ethelbert, whose reign was constantly disturbed by the invasions of the Danes, which continued through the reign of his next brother, Ethelred, who acceded in 866, and who died in 872, of wounds received in action with the invaders, leaving several

⁹ Glover calls Osburga "a very religious woman, both wise and nobly descended, the daughter of Aslatus, the famous butler to King Ethelwolp. But Aslatus himselfe was descended from the Gothes and Jutes, viz. from the stocke of the two brethren Seuph (Stuf) and Whitgar." (They were nephews of Cerdic, first King of Wessex). Simeon of Durham styles Oslac "Famosi pincerna Regis Edelwulfi."

¹⁰ Sharon Turner.

¹¹ Ethelwolf had another daughter, Judith, who married Ethico I. son of Guelph. See Table XXIII.

¹² In the year 854, Ethelwolf dedicated the tenth part of the revenue of his own lands, and those of his subjects, to the use

children, who, being too young to rule a nation groaning beneath a foreign invasion, were set aside for their uncle, the immortal ALFRED, at that time twenty-two years of age.

Alfred, the youngest son of Ethelwolf and Osburgha, was born at Wantage, in Berkshire, in the year 849; when five years old, he was sent by his father to Rome, where he received from Pope Leo IV. the rite of royal unction; and at eight years of age, he made a second voyage to the Imperial City, at this time accompanied by his father.¹³

The two great Anglo-Saxon authorities, Turner and Palgrave, are at issue respecting one point of Alfred's education,¹⁴ the former asserting that he owed his early culture to Judith, his father's second wife; whereas, the latter author jealously claims the distinction "for his own mother Osburgha, and not the

of the clergy. The arms given to Ethelwolf by Glover, are, "Azure, a cross potent fitched or," which are those ascribed by Heylin to his three eldest sons.

¹³ It was on his return from Rome through France that Ethelwolf, stopping at the court of Charles the Bald, married that monarch's beautiful daughter, Judith, who became afterwards the wife of Baldwin of Flanders.

"And home thei came unto the Kyng of Fraunce,
And his daughter Judith ther wedded clere."

HARDYNG, p. 195.

¹⁴ The famous St. Swithin is supposed to have been entrusted with the earliest education of Alfred, not much to the credit of

French woman Judith." Dr. Lingard, an excellent authority, asserts that it was Osburgha who awakened a passion for learning in her son's mind. Strutt asserts the same thing.

By the voice of his country, Alfred was called upon to fill the throne of Wessex, the patrimony of his ancestors, and to defend England against its bitter enemies. He had acted against the Danes as general of his brother Ethelred, and very early displayed military skill and personal valour.

The history of this illustrious patriot and prince has been described by so many writers, that it will suffice for our purpose to quote from two or three authorities. By his admiring contemporaries, he is called by the most endearing epithets, "The shepherd of his people;" "The darling of the English;" and "The wisest man in England:"¹⁵ and Mr. Turner says, by a Norman writer, "The truth-teller." Mo-

the Saint, since Alfred was nearly twelve years of age before he knew his alphabet.

"He was more than ten yer old, ar he couthe ys abece,
Ac ys gode moder ofte smale gyftes hym tok,
Vor to byleve other ple, and loky on ys boke."

ROB. OF GLOUCESTER, p. 266.

¹⁵ "Alfred he was on Englonde a king full swithe strong,
He was king and clerk, well he luvied God's werk.
He was wise on his word, and war on his speeche,
He was the wiseste man that was on Englonde."

SPELMAN, p. 127.

dern historians are equally loud in his praise. "The title of GREAT, which has been lavished on the destroyers or plunderers of mankind, was never more deservedly given than to Alfred, who had in his character a happy mixture of every great and good quality that could dignify or adorn a prince. Having rescued his country from slavery, he enacted excellent laws, built a fleet, restored learning, and laid the foundation of the English constitution."¹⁶

The late Reverend Hugh James Rose sums up his character by saying that, "all things considered, England may challenge mankind to produce, among the kings of the earth, an equal to her immortal Alfred." The learned Keightley can only compare him with Marcus Aurelius, and Mirabeau and Herder give him the palm of superiority over Charlemagne;¹⁷ whilst Voltaire bears this honourable testimony to our great countryman: "Je ne sçais s'il y a jamais eu sur la terre un homme plus digne des respects de la postérité qu' Alfred le grand, qui rendit ces services

"Kyng Alfred was the wysost kyng that long was byuore."

ROB. OF GLOUCESTER, p. 266.

¹⁶ Granger, Biog. Hist.

¹⁷ It is rather a strange fact, that whilst foreign writers concede the preference to our great countryman over the Imperial Frank, Dr. Dunham considers that Alfred cannot be compared with him for one moment. History of the Germanic Empire, vol. i. p. 34.

à sa patrie, supposé que tout ce qu'on raconte de lui soit véritable."¹⁸

An interesting fact connected with Alfred's concealment with the neat-herd in the Isle of Athelney, is seldom noticed. Godwin in his catalogue of English bishops, page 215, states that "the King having recovered the peaceable possession of his crown, was not unmindful of his old master, in whom perceiving an excellent sharpness of wit, he caused him (though it were now late, he being a man grown) to study, and having obtained some competency in learning, he preferred him to the bishopric of Winchester." Heylin confirms this statement by saying, that the twentieth Bishop of Winchester was "Denewulfus, a hog-herd under King Alfred, whom he sheltered when he fled from the Danes." Sir Henry Spelman states that Denewulf was one of Alfred's chief councillors.

According to the Saxon chronicle, and Robert of Gloucester,¹⁹ Alfred died in 901, whilst Matthew of Westminster and Ingulphus place his death a year earlier, as does Robert Glover. He died full of honours, rather than of years, but probably few men lived so much in an equal space of time.²⁰ Alfred's

¹⁸ Voltaire, *Essai sur les Mœurs*, vol. xvi. p. 473.

¹⁹ "In the yer of grace nyne hondred yer & on & nanmo."

ROB. OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE, p. 267.

²⁰ Alfred suffered much from some dreadful complaint, which Mr. Turner supposes was an internal cancer.

queen was Ealswitha, daughter of Ethelred, or Ethel-land Mucil, i. e. the Great,²¹ the earldoman of Mercia, and called by some Earl of Gainsborough, whose wife was Eadburga, descended of the blood-royal of Mercia, being daughter²² of Wigmund, son of Wiglaf, the titular king of Mercia under Egbert, and the Lady Elfred, daughter of Ceolwulf, King of Mercia.²³

Alfred's children were three sons, and three daughters, or as some say, four; of the former, the eldest, Edmund, died in his father's life-time, and the youngest led a private and studious life; the second son succeeded his father as EDWARD the Elder.²⁴ The eldest daughter was Ethelfleda, called emphatically "the Lady," a woman of masculine spirit, and great talents, who succeeded to the government of Mercia, upon the death of her grandfather in 912, and in defence of which against the Danes, she exhibited much of her great father's martial spirit. Another daughter of Alfred was ALFRITHA, married to Baldwin the Second, Count of Flanders, from which alliance

²¹ "Mucill eo quod erat corpore magnus."

ASSER, IN VIT. ALF.

²² Strutt calls Eadburga the daughter of King Wiglaf and Cynethryth.

²³ Speed.

²⁴ "After this Alfride kom Edward the olde,
Faire man he was and wis, stalworth and bolde,
At London, at Saynt Poule's toke he the croune."

PETER LANGTOFT, p. 26.

descended Matilda, wife of William the Conqueror, and consequently her present Majesty.²⁵ Two other daughters of Alfred are said to have been nuns.

Edward the Elder succeeded his father in 900-1, and it is expressly stated by the early chroniclers that he was *elected* by the Witan (sages) to the exclusion of his cousin, Ethelwald, son of Ethelred. Edward was very successful against the Danes and Britons, and died in 925, (Sax. Chron.) having appointed Athelstan his successor.²⁶ Edward was thrice married, his last wife was Eadgiva, daughter of Earl Sigelline, Lord of Meapham, 'Culings,' and Lenham in Kent,²⁷ a valiant nobleman slain in battle against the Danes; the sons of this marriage were EDMUND the Elder, who ascended the throne on the death of his brother Athelstan, and Edrid, who acceded after his brother's death. One of Edward's daughters, Egiva, or Ogive, by his second wife,²⁸ was married to Charles the Simple, King of France; and their daughter Giselle became the first wife of the Norman Rollo. Another of

²⁵ The arms ascribed by Glover and Heylin to Alfred, are, "Chequé, or and purpure, on a chief sable a lyon passant gardant of the first."

²⁶ The arms of Edward the Elder, are said to be, by Glover, "Azure, a cross formy between four martlets or;" by Heylin, "Azure, a cross patonce between four martlets or."

²⁷ Glover. Cat. of Honor.

²⁸ The second wife of Edward the Elder, was Elfreda, daughter of the Saxon Earl Ethelhelm, of which marriage were two

King Edward's daughters, Editha, was married first to Sihtric, king of the Danes, and after his death, to the Emperor Otho I.²⁹ son of Henry the Fowler, and from this alliance Prince Albert is descended (as is also her Majesty), who thus can number among his ancestors the ancient Saxon rulers of this land. Another daughter of Edward the Elder, styled Edgiva, who became the wife of Louis, duke of Acquitaine, is said by William of Malmsbury, to have been a woman of extraordinary beauty.³⁰

Athelstan, supposed, but scarcely with good proof, to have been only a natural son of Edward the Elder, was a prince of great talents, and warlike abilities; his favour and alliance were courted by some of the most powerful princes of Europe. In the year 938, was fought the battle of Brunnan-burgh, rendered famous by song and chronicle, between Athelstan and the allied forces of Anlaf the Dane and Constantine the Scot, "the race of the Scots and the men from the ships," wherein Athelstan, "lord of earls and giver of bracelets," gained a decisive victory.

sons who died young, Elfreda a nun, Egiva, Ethelhild a nun Eldelhild who married Hugh the Great, Count of Paris, but had no issue by him, Editha, and Elgiva.

²⁹ By Glover and others, the wife of the emperor Otho is said to be Algiva, the third daughter of Edward the Elder. Strutt says that it was the sixth daughter, Edgith.

³⁰ "Edgivam speciositatis eximiæ mulierem."

After a vigorous reign of sixteen years, Athelstan died in 941,³¹ when he was succeeded by Edmund, who had distinguished himself under his brother at Brunnan-burgh;³² after his accession, his chief exploit was the conquest of Cumbria, or Cumberland, which he bestowed upon Malcolm I. king of Scots, to hold it, as a vassal of the English crown, on condition that he should become his ally, and assist him by sea and land, in defence of his kingdom.³³ EDMUND, surnamed the *Elder*,³⁴ to distinguish him from his descendant Ironside, was stabbed at a banquet, by Leolf, an outlaw, in 946, leaving by his wife Elgifa, or Elgina, two sons, Edwy who ascended the throne on his uncle Edred's death, in 955, and Edgar³⁵ who succeeded his brother in 958-9.³⁶

The reign of EDGAR, surnamed the *Peaceable*, is one of the most distinguished in the annals of our

³¹ Athelstan was never married; he is called by an old French MS. chronicler of England: "Le plus beau bachelier ke pout estre et mellur de sun cors et personage, cist on Engleterre." From a MS. in the Cotton. Library, quoted by Strutt.

³² In the ancient poem on the battle of Brunnan-burgh, Edmund is styled the Ætheling.

³³ Sir W. Scott, Hist. of Scotland, vol. i. p. 14.

³⁴ Edmund bore for his arms, "Azure, three crowns or."

GLOVER.

³⁵ The celebrated Dunstan, born A. D. 925, successively abbot of Glastonbury, bishop of Worcester, and of London, and lastly, archbishop of Canterbury, had a paramount influence in the reigns of Edmund, Edred, Edwy, Edgar, and Edward the

early kings; his power was greater, and his sway more firmly established than that of his predecessors. The English chroniclers record with evident feelings of triumph, the circumstance of Edgar being rowed on the River Dee by eight tributary kings, the Saxon chronicle numbers only six; but the Scottish historians vehemently deny that Kenneth III. formed one of the number, as alleged by those of the rival nation. Edgar died in 975.³⁷ (Sax. Chron.)

Edgar's first wife was Elflæda, daughter of Ordmer, a nobleman of East Anglia, by whom he had a son and successor, Edward, surnamed the Martyr, who, after a short reign of four years, fell a victim to the hatred of his step-mother, Elfrida, who caused him to be stabbed in the back whilst drinking from a cup at her door. This event occurred in the year 978-9, and the Saxon chronicler speaking of the Martyr, says, "he was in life an earthly king, he is now, after death, a heavenly saint."³⁸

Martyr; his influence declined in the time of Ethelred II., and he died in 988. It was in Edred's reign that Dunstan introduced celibacy among the clergy of England.

³⁶ "Rex Anglorum pacificus Eadgarus." FLORENT. WIGORN.

³⁷ Glover ascribes to Edgar for arms, "Azure, a cross formy between four martlets or," being those of his grandfather. "He deyde and wende to hevene, nyn hondred yer ych wene As in the yer of grace, and sixty and fyftene."

ROB. OF GLOUCESTER, p. 287.

³⁸ The godnesse of thys yonge kyng ne may no tonge telle."

ROB. OF GLOUCESTER, p. 287.

The second wife of Edgar was the celebrated Elfrida,³⁹ the heroine of Mason's poem; she was the daughter of the great noble Ordgar, Earl of Devonshire, a person of the highest consideration and power in the West of England. This beautiful, but ambitious and wicked woman, whose fatal allurements led to the death of her first husband Earl Ethelwold, that she might share a throne, did not scruple to clear the way to the succession in favour of her own son Ethelred, whom she had by Edgar, by the murder of her king and step-son. She is said to have "repenting hirselve for the murthering of King Edward, bestowed all hir substance upon the poore, and in repairing of churches and monasteries, and founded two houses of nuns, the one at Ambresburie and the other at Whorwell, wherein she at length became a professed nun."⁴⁰

"And rerde tuo nonneryes, Worwel that one was,
And Ambresbury that other, to bete hire trespas.
An adde grace, gif God wolle, hire sinne vor to bete."⁴¹

ETHELRED II. surnamed the Un-ready,⁴² who mounted a throne stained with a brother's blood,

³⁹ "He wedded Elfrith to wyfe,
That doughter was to Duke Orgare full rife."

HARDYNG, p. 214.

⁴⁰ Glover.

⁴¹ Rob. of Gloucester, p. 291.

⁴² Rex pulchrè ad dormiendum factus.

possessed neither the ability nor spirit of his ancestors, and instead of repelling by arms, as they had, the invading Danes, he purchased their departure by large sums of money, an expedient of getting rid of them, which, as might be expected, only excited the cupidity and invited the return of those marauders.

Ethelred in 1013, no longer able to stem the torrent of invasion, fled to Normandy with his second wife and her children, leaving his brave son Edmund to contend with the Danes.

His first wife was Elgifa, or Ethelgina, daughter of Duke Thored, called by Lingard, the Ealdorman Thored, by whom he had two sons, (Lingard says six, and four daughters),⁴³ Edmond Ironside,⁴⁴ who succeeded him, and Edwy, murdered by Canute.

Ethelred's second queen was Emma, daughter of

“Thys gode man Seyn Dunston

Hatede muche to crowne hym, gyf he it mygte vergon.”

ROB. OF GLOUCESTER, p. 290.

⁴³ One of Ethelred's daughters, Elfgina, married Uthred Earl of Northumbria, whose third son (Strutt says grandson) was Gospatric, Lord of Raby, temp. Wm. I. whose great grandchild Robert, Lord of Raby, married with Isabel, daughter and heir of Geoffrey Lord Nevill, of which marriage are descended the three noble families of the Nevills.—*Glover*. The eldest son of Gospatric was Dolphin, from whom are descended the Earls of Dunbar and March. Goda, another daughter, married Walter de Maigne, and secondly, Eustace of Boulogne.

⁴⁴ Thierry, in his valuable History of the Norman Conquest, and Mr. Turner in his History of the Anglo-Saxons, call Ed-

Richard I. Duke of Normandy; from her beauty called the "Pearl of Normandy," an alliance which in the end, partly laid the foundations of the Conqueror's claim to the English throne; the issue of this marriage was two sons, Alfred, murdered by Godwin, and Edward, afterwards king, and known as the Confessor.

Ethelred,⁴⁵ recalled from exile by his countrymen, resumed his kingly rank, but dying in 1016, he was succeeded by his brave son EDMUND *Ironside*,⁴⁶ so

mund Ironside a *natural* son of Ethelred; but why they thus cast a stigma upon his birth does not appear: all other writers assert his legitimacy.

"Edmond Ironeside goten and generate
Of his first wife, a duke's daughter of England."

HARDYNG, p. 219.

⁴⁵ Ethelred added another martlet in base to those borne by his father, and this augmentation was borne by Edward the Confessor.

⁴⁶ "The kyng adde by hys vorste wyf one stalwarde sone,
That, vor his stalwardhed, longe worth in mone.
Vor me ne vond non so gode knygt ware so he wende wyde,
Me cleped hym, vor hys strengthe, Edmond yrensyde."

ROB. OF GLOUCESTER, p. 293.

"Dreduol he was to ys fou, that hym durste vewe abyde,
Debonere and mylde he was to alle that gode were
Queynte and suythe hardy mon, as man wythoute fere."

p. 302.

"The best body and noblest, that in eny lond tho was."

p. 310.

called from his hardy valour, who partly retrieved the sinking fortunes of his country, and made Canute, then in possession of a great part of England, agree to a partition of the kingdom. Edmund's reign was unfortunately of but short continuance, being murdered in 1017, at the instigation of his brother-in-law Edric, who is called by Speed "a very compound of treasons;" leaving by his consort Alghitha,⁴⁷ a daughter and two sons, Edwin and Edward; the latter, generally surnamed the Outlaw, or Exile, from his living so much away from his native country. EDWARD, who became on his brother's death the Atheling, or heir to the throne, married Agatha, daughter of Henry II., Emperor of Germany, by whom he was father of EDGAR the Atheling, and of two daughters, Christina, who took the veil, and MARGARET, after-

⁴⁷ Alghitha, "who was of great beauty, and noble parentage," (*Speed*) was the widow of Sigferth, a Danish Thane; her eldest son, Edwin, by some called Edmund, married the daughter of Solomon, or, as some authors say, Stephen, King of Hungary, who behaved most nobly to the youthful princes, and gave, as Hardyng hath it,

"Unto Edmonde his owne daughter dere,
Whiche Edmonde then dyed, and she in fere
Without chylde, wherfore Agath his coosyn,
Doughter of Henry, he gave to Edwarde syne."

ROB. OF GLOUCESTER, p. 222.

Solomon, King of Hungary, married Sophia, another daughter of the Emperor Henry II.

wards Queen of Malcolm III., King of Scots, and ancestress of the royal houses of Scotland and England, from whom her Majesty Queen Victoria is twenty-fifth in descent, by either line.

After the murder of Edmund Ironside, the whole kingdom fell under the sway of the Danish Knut, or Canute, who was looked upon as king of all England.⁴⁸ He married the widow of Ethelred, Emma of Normandy, by whom he had a son, who afterwards filled the throne, Harda-Knut, or Canute the Hardy; upon whose death in 1041, Edward, surviving son of Ethelred and Emma, was invited, at the instigation of Earl Godwin, to become king, by the united voice of the English nation;⁴⁹ which was thus once more under the rule of one of its native princes, although the true line of succession was not observed, since the children of Edmund Ironside were alive, but abroad, whither they had been sent by Canute, whose intention was that they should be destroyed; but the young princes were so fortunate as to find a refuge in the court of Solomon,⁵⁰ King of Hungary, who married Sophia, daughter of the Emperor Henry II., and whose sister Agatha, as before stated, was afterwards married to Edward the Atheling.

⁴⁸ " Full kyng ofer eall Engla-land." Sax. Chron.

⁴⁹ " Eall folc geceas Eadweard to cyng." Sax. Chron.

⁵⁰ Papebroche asserts that it was Stephen, King of Hungary,

As the last of an ancient dynasty, the Confessor merits a short notice, the more that his history is so closely linked with that of his kinsman, the Norman William, who was destined to be the founder of a new race of monarchs upon the throne of the Saxons.

King Edward, altogether, had passed twenty-seven years at the court of Normandy, and therefore it is not surprising that he should have formed a strong friendship for the country in which he had received shelter and education. "The court of England," says Hume, "was soon filled with Normans, who being distinguished both by the favour of Edward, and by a degree of cultivation superior to that which was attained by the English in those ages, soon rendered their language, customs, and laws fashionable in the kingdom."

The preference shown to the Normans roused the jealousy of Earl Godwin, already too powerful for a subject,⁵¹ and who had also a deeper and more personal

who sheltered the English princes, and that Solomon was not born at this time.

⁵¹ Godwin was son of Ulfnoth, or Wulfnoth, at first a peasant or sheep-herd, but afterwards, according to Hume and others, governor of Sussex. Godwin, who followed his father's humble occupation, had succoured a Danish captain in an hour of need, and through his means obtained a military command from Canute, by whom he was highly honoured, and with whom he became allied in marriage, as Godwin obtained the hand of

cause of resentment against the king; namely, the ill treatment of his daughter, the beautiful and gentle Editha, to whom, though married to him, Edward had transferred all the hatred he bore to her father. The subsequent rebellion of Godwin and his sons, although formidable, was not responded to by the English in general, who were strongly attached to Edward for his many good qualities, as well as on account of his descent from a long line of their native princes.⁵² The death of Godwin in 1053, rid the king of one dangerous subject, to raise up one still more formidable in his son Harold, who with all his father's ambition, possessed superior talents, virtue, and address. Harold aimed at the crown, and all his energies were directed

Githa, daughter of Duke Wolf, and according to Mr. Collen, her brother Ulf married Astrida, the sister of King Canute. Godwin had six sons, viz. Sweyn, Tostig, Wilnod, Harold, Gurth, and Leofric, or Leofwin. In allusion to his birth, Robert Glover calls Harold "a gentleman but of one descent." In the "Catalogue of Honor," Godwin is called the son of Ulnoth, the son of Agelwar, who was brother of Edric de Streona, Duke of Mercia, that man of many treasons.

⁵² Edward carried his fondness for the Normans so far as to place them in command of provinces, fortresses, and in other important stations. The see of Canterbury was filled by a Norman, called Robert of Jumièges, and that of London by his countryman William; and Ulf, another Norman, held the see of Dorchester. Well might the future Conqueror, therefore, imagine that he was still in his own duchy, when, on his arrival in England, he found himself surrounded by captains and soldiers,

towards the accomplishment of his views, in the event of the king's death. The dislike which Edward felt towards the family of Godwin, and the necessity of providing for the succession, since he was childless,⁵³ and increasing in years and infirmities, induced him to send over to Hungary to invite his nephew (whose right by birth was better than his own) to England. Edward, commonly called the Outlaw, left the hospitable court of his brother-in-law, the King of Hungary, and arrived in his native country with his three children, Edgar, Margaret, and Christina;⁵⁴ but unfortunately, the prince died in a month (1057) after his landing, leaving the king in greater perplexity than before; since the youth of Edgar,⁵⁵ now become the

courtiers and prelates, wearing the Norman dress and using the Norman tongue.

⁵³ In Sir Walter Scott's delightful romance of "Ivanhoe," Athelstane of Coningsburg is supposed to be descended from Edward the Confessor and Editha. See Chapter XXII.

⁵⁴ "Edward and Agace hys wyf, & her chyl dren thre
The yonge Edgar Adelyng, & also Margarete,
And Christyne her soster, that god were & suete."

ROB. OF GLOUCESTER, p. 343.

⁵⁵ Edgar the Ætheling was only fourteen years of age at the time of the Conquest.

"Of the croune of Engelond he nuste wat best do,
Vor Edgar, hys neven sone, wel yonge was therto
To be kyng of Engelond

Hym thogte to gyve Wyllam thys lond, hyt was best to do."

ROB. OF GLOUCESTER, p. 346.

Atheling, rendered him very unfit to cope with the matured experience and great popularity of Harold.

In this dilemma Edward turned his thoughts towards his kinsman William, Duke of Normandy, for whom he entertained the highest esteem, and whose reputation as a soldier and statesman, promised to maintain for him the exalted position for which he was destined by King Edward's inclination.

Duke William had in the year 1051 paid a visit to the Confessor, passing over to England with a splendid retinue; but no authentic record exists to show that any understanding then took place between the cousins as to the succession, whatever might have been the hope conceived by William, of one day obtaining so brilliant a prize.⁵⁶

In the mean time, Harold proceeded to clear the obstacles which were in his path to a throne; among which was one that had arisen from the rebellion of his father, who had been obliged to give up to King Edward as hostages for his good behaviour, his son Wilnod, and his grandson Hacon, son of Sweyn; and these pledges had been sent by the king to the safer custody of his kinsman the Duke of Normandy. To release these relatives, who had been ten years in captivity, was now the object of Harold, who, by his

⁵⁶ " De successione autem regni, spes adhuc aut mentio nulla facta inter eos fuit." INGULPHUS.

representation of his entire submission, obtained King Edward's sanction to demand their liberation. He set sail for Normandy with a large retinue, but his vessels being storm-driven upon the territories of Guido, or Guy, Count of Ponthieu, he was taken prisoner, but given up by Guy to the Duke William, whose vassal he was. The Norman, rejoiced at having in his power the important hostage which fortune had thrown in his way, resolved to prevent Harold from becoming his competitor by binding him to his interest; he revealed to him the intentions of the Confessor in his own favour, and promised to increase the present greatness of Harold's family in return for his support; and to engage him still more to his interest, the duke agreed to give him one of his daughters in marriage. Harold saw that his own liberty, as well as that of his brother and nephew, depended upon his compliance with the duke's demands, and consented to relinquish his pretensions to the throne in William's favour, and this promise he was obliged to ratify by oath, upon an altar beneath which William had secretly conveyed relics of the greatest sanctity, to the astonishment of Harold when the artifice was discovered.⁵⁷

⁵⁷ "Tut une cuve en fist emplir,
 Pois d'un paele les fist covrir,
 Ke Heraut ne sout ne ne vit." ROMAN DE ROU.

Harold's concern was occasioned by his having sworn upon

His respect for what he considered an extorted oath was not of long continuance, for shortly after his return from Normandy he married Alditha, sister of Morcar, whom he procured to be invested with the dukedom of Northumberland, to the expulsion of Harold's own brother, Tostig, who fled to the court of the Earl of Flanders, whose daughter Judith⁵⁸ he married, thus becoming brother-in-law of the Duke of Normandy, whom he strongly urged, upon the death of the Confessor, to make a descent upon England, and claim the throne usurped by him who had injured them both.

The last Saxon king of the ancient blood-royal of Cerdic expired in 1066, January 5th, nearly five centuries and a half since that great founder was crowned as King of Wessex; and was buried in the abbey of West-minster, which had been only dedicated by him eight days before.⁵⁹

such important relics, whilst he supposed he only made his vow upon a few of trifling value, placed on the altar.

“ And up holy relykes Harald suor to Wyllam bastard,
Treulyche to wyte Engelond to hym, vorte he come.”

ROB. OF GLOUCESTER, p. 348.

⁵⁸ Judith, after the death of Tostig (1066) became the wife of Guelph V., and by him was mother of Henry Niger, ancestor of her present Majesty. See Table XXIII.

⁵⁹ Until the time of the Reformation, the kings of England at their coronation were sworn to observe the laws of Edward the Confessor.



CHAPTER III.

“Whiche Rollo then landed in Normandy,
 Of whome all dukes of that provynce discent,
 And wan that lande with swerde full manfully,
 And duke there was made of hole entent,
 By processe after and by the kynges assent
 Of France, whose doughter he wed to his wyfe,
 And Christen man became so alle his lyfe.”

HARDYNG, p. 205.

“Seignors, par la resplendor Dé,
 La terre ai as dous mainz seizie ;
 Tote est nostre quant qu’il i a.”¹ ROM. DE ROU.

*The Pedigree of the Dukes of Normandy, from
 ROLLO to WILLIAM the Conqueror.*

FOR five or six centuries before Rollo made his successful attempt, Gaul had been subject to the inroads of the Northmen, more or less encouraged by the character of the kings who ruled that country ; which was free from their attacks during the vigorous

¹ Such was the ready repartee and prediction of William the Conqueror to his soldiers, when they were alarmed at the ill omen of his falling on his face, as he came ashore at Pevensey.

reign of Charlemagne, whose degenerate descendants had recourse to the expedient adopted by Ethelred to rid England of the Danish invaders, namely, by purchasing the retreat of the enemies they could not resist by arms. In the year 856, the Northmen under Hastings ravaged the country for two years, and their leader received the province of Chartres from Charles the Bald. Another leader, Regnier, agreed with the same king that the Northmen should evacuate France upon payment of seven thousand pounds weight of silver. The same monarch had also to purchase the retreat of other leaders at an equally costly price. Speed says that Charles le Gros gave his daughter to Godfrey, a leader of the Normans.

In ROLLO, however, the Franks found an invader who was not disposed to forego, for a sum of money, the opportunity of founding a powerful state. According to many authorities, Rollo, or Rolf, was of the blood-royal of Norway. Playfair calls him the son, by a first wife, of Regenwald, cousin to Harald the Fair-haired, great grandson maternally of Olaus, King of Norway, and grandson by the father's side, of Thebotan, Duke of Sleswick and Stormarce. Sir James Mackintosh calls Rollo the son of Regenwald, Jarl or Prince of Orkney. Thierry states that Rollo was son of Rognvald, a jarl or chief of the highest rank at the court of King Harald. The Sagas of Iceland also record, that after Harald Harfager gained his

great victory in 855, he appointed Rognevald (the modern Ronald) to be Jarl or Earl of Orkney, and that one of his sons was Hrolf, or Rollo. All these authorities agree, therefore, in fixing the paternity of Rollo.

Rollo, banished from his native country by Harald, sought an asylum and independence in other lands, and after attempting a descent upon England (although this is doubted by some writers), he sailed for France, when he succeeded in settling his head quarters at Rouen, in the year 876. He defeated Charles the Simple, and profiting by his victory, marched on to Paris; and although in a subsequent battle, Rollo was routed with great loss at Chartres in 911, owing chiefly to the exertions of the famous Robert, Count of Paris, yet his numbers were so formidable, and the excesses committed by his followers so great, that Charles, to put a stop to the war, agreed to give his daughter Gisla, or Giselle² in marriage to Rollo, with Neustria, since called Normandy, for her dowry, on condition that the chief and his companions should be baptized in the Christian faith. These terms were accepted by Rollo, who, in the act of homage for his

² "Gille, une moie fille, li donrait a moillier,
E la terre marine, s'il s'i vout otrier,
Dezù Oure curt tresk 'al Mont Saint Michel."

new dominions, performed the well known act of rudeness, in overturning the king to the ground, recorded by Wace.³ Rollo soon after demanded and obtained the province of Britany, in addition to Normandy, and being invested with the ducal authority, was baptized by the name of Robert, and received the hand of Charles's daughter.

Rollo, or Rou, as he was popularly called, encouraged artizans and husbandmen to settle in his newly acquired principality, promoted justice, and punished robbers. He had no children by Giselle, but by Papia, or Poppa,⁴ daughter of Berenger, Count of Bayeux, he had a son, William, to whom, in 926, the

³ "Rou devint hom li Roiz è sis mainz li livra;
Quant dut li pié beisier, baissier ne daingna;
La main tendi aval, li pié el Rei leva,
A sa buche le traist è li Rei enversa;
Asez en ristrent tint è li Rei se drescha."

ROMAN. DE ROU.

Many writers assert that Rollo performed the homage through one of his soldiers, who was the person that overturned the king; but Wace is most likely to be correct in attributing both acts to Rollo himself.

⁴ Nobilissimam puellam, nomine Popam, filiam scilicet Berengarii illustris viri, capiens, non multo post, more Danico, sibi copulavit.

WILLELM. GEMET.

"But then he wedded Pepam the syster fayre
Of Duke Robert of Normandy and Roone,
On whome he gate William his sonne and heire."

HARDYNG, p. 205.

great nobles of the duchy swore fidelity, as to their future prince. Rollo died in the year 931.

WILLIAM, surnamed *Longsword*, was naturally of a peaceable disposition, and preferring the quiet of a cloister to the turmoil of a camp, was anxious to become a monk in the abbey of Jumièges, which he had rebuilt, and twice met with the refusal of his nobles to his request. Yet when required by circumstances to exert himself, William showed that he inherited the valour and conduct of his father. He was murdered in 942-3 by his pretended friend, but really bitter enemy, Arnold I. Count of Flanders. By Sprota, or Sporta, daughter of Haribert, Earl of Senlis, he was father of Richard, who succeeded him.

Duke RICHARD I., called *Sans-Peur*, was born in 933, and being only ten years old at his father's death, a regency was established during his minority, which was much troubled by the attempts of Louis d'Outre-mer, King of France (who judged it a fitting opportunity to restore Normandy to the crown), and the crafty Arnold of Flanders, to seize upon the young William's person and territories. He showed great valour at an early age, and received knighthood from the hand of the famous Hugh, Count of Paris, his confederate against Louis and Arnold, and by whom he was appointed in 955 guardian to his son Hugh Capet, afterwards King of France, whose sister Agnes was, according to Speed, the first wife of Duke Ri-

chard, but of this marriage there was no issue. By his second wife, Gunora, of Danish birth,⁵ he had six children; 1. RICHARD, his successor, 2. Robert, archbishop of Rouen, 3. Mauger, Earl of Corbeil, 4. Emma, married to Ethelred II. King of England, 5. Hadwige, married to Geoffry, Duke of Britany, 6. Matilda, espoused to Odo, Earl of Chartres.

Richard the Fearless died in 996, after an eventful reign of fifty-five years, with an unblemished reputation for courage, mildness, justice, and every princely virtue. Duke Richard proved his munificence and piety by building the first cathedral of Rouen, and the earliest church of Saint Ouen, in the same city, the church of the Trinity at Fécamp, and the Abbey of Saint Wandrille.

Duke RICHARD II., deservedly named the *Good*, by the people who owned his paternal sway, was thrice married. His first wife was Judith, daughter of the Duke of Britany, by whom he had three sons and three daughters; 1. Richard, afterwards fifth Duke, but who died without legitimate issue, 2. ROBERT, who became sixth duke, 3. William, a monk, 4. Alice, who married Renauld, Earl of Burgundy, by whom she had Guy, who claimed the duchy on the death of Robert le Diable, 5. Eleanora, married to Baldwin IV. Earl of Flanders; their granddaughter Matilda, be-

⁵ Gunora's brother, Herfast, is called "a noble Dane."

came a queen of England as the Conqueror's wife, 6. Papia, who became the wife of Guilbert Saint Valery.

On the death of the duchess Judith, Richard married Estrita, sister of Canute,⁶ who at the same time espoused Emma, sister of Richard, and widow of King Ethelred, with the express condition that the children of Emma's first marriage should rule in England, failing issue by her second husband.

Duke Richard's third wife was Papia, a Danish lady, who bore him two sons, Mauger, the famous archbishop of Rouen, and William, Count of Arques. Richard died in 1026-7, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Richard III., whose reign lasted only a few months, when Robert his brother became sixth Duke of Normandy.

ROBERT, surnamed the *Devil*, from his exterminating policy, and also the *Magnificent*, had rendered great service to Henry I., King of France, who agreed to become guardian to the duke's base born son, the celebrated William, when Robert against the wishes of his nobles, but in compliance with the feelings of the times, determined to make a pilgrimage to the Holy Land as an expiation for the cruelties of which he had been guilty.

⁶ Sir James Mackintosh has made a mistake in stating that Duke Robert, father of the Conqueror, married Estrita. Hist. of England, vol. i. p. 91.

The mother of William is called by some Arleta, and Harlota, and whilst many writers style her the daughter of a citizen of Falaise, others contend that her father was Fulbert, Lord of Croy, whilst it is certain that she became the wife of Duke Robert's chamberlain Harlaven, or Harloween de Burgo, Lord of Conteville,⁷ a powerful Norman noble, descended from Charlemagne; and the early English chroniclers, as if to reconcile the nation in some degree to the Norman dynasty, sought to trace the blood of Edmund Ironside in the mother of Arleta.⁸

Duke Robert visited Pope Boniface IX. on his way to the Holy Sepulchre, but on his return, being seized with a fever, died in the year 1035, and was buried at Nice.

⁷ "Harlowin de Comitibus Villa, and his wife Herlot, mother to the Conqueror."

GLOVER.

⁸ Thomas Rudborne quotes from a very ancient chronicle, "Edmund (Ironside) had two sons, Edwin and Edward, and also an only daughter, whose name does not appear in history because of her bad life, for she was guilty of an illicit intercourse with the king's skinner." Being banished from England, they settled at Falaise, and had there three daughters, one of whom was Arleta, who, attracting by her great beauty the attention of Duke Robert, became the mother of the future Conqueror, who, if this account be true, is descended from Egbert, as are all the other kings of England, Saxon or Norman. Mr. Blore in his history of Rutland calls Arleta the daughter of Fulbert, Lord of Croy in Picardy.

WILLIAM, second of that name, and seventh duke, surnamed in his own time the "Bastard,"⁹ but known more commonly since as the "Conqueror," was only ten years old when his father died, who had before his departure for Palestine, assembled the states of the duchy, and engaged the nobles to swear allegiance to his son, although illegitimate, in case of his own death abroad. When that event occurred, the regency had to defend the young duke's dominions against Roger, Count of Toni, Alain, Count of Britany, and against Henry I. King of France, who, forgetting the assistance he had received from Duke Robert, hoped to profit by the youth of his successor to recover the province of Normandy. A claim to the rightful succession of the duchy was set up by Guy of Britany, grandson of Duke Richard II., and many of the great nobles fomented the animosities against William, and the province became a scene of disorder.

But as the young duke approached to maturity, he discovered qualities of the highest order, which promised to render him inferior to none of his renowned ancestors. "The day when he for the first time put on armour, and mounted, without a stirrup, his first war-charger, was a day of rejoicing in Normandy."¹⁰

⁹ Although William severely punished sarcastic or ill-timed allusions to his birth, yet he did not scruple to use this term in his charters and public documents.

¹⁰ Thierry, History of the Norman Conquest, Book III.

By his valour in the field, and address in the cabinet, William succeeded in all his undertakings ; he reduced his turbulent nobles to submission, expelled the pretenders to the sovereignty, and obliged the King of France to make a peace on favourable terms ; and by his personal courage and good policy raised himself to the first rank among his contemporaries, a position which was of the greatest importance to him when he contemplated the invasion of England, since nobles and chieftains of the highest rank and power were eager to enrol themselves under the banner of so renowned a warrior. In fact the flower of the chivalry of that warlike age, enlisted their services with the adventurous Norman, and chief among his companions in arms, to whom William held out dazzling rewards for their services, we find the names of Eustace, Count of Boulogne, Aimeri de Thouars, Alan the Red, and Brian, Counts of Britany (brothers) with five thousand men, Hugh d'Estaples, William D'Evreux, Geoffry de Rotrou, Roger de Bellomont, William de Warrenne, and Ralph de Mortemar, Roger de Montgomeri, and William Fitz-Osberne, Count of Breteuil, and constable of the duchy, Hugh de Grantmesnil, Charles Martel, Walter Giffard, Count of Longueville, Robert, Earl of Mortaigne, Robert, Earl of Eu, and Gilbert de Gant,¹¹ with many other brave

¹¹ Many of these warriors were closely allied by blood or

adventurers, among whom we discover the heads of some of the noblest and best families extant in England.¹²

By the exertions of these leaders a splendid armament of sixty thousand chosen men, and three thousand vessels, was assembled to make a descent upon the coast of England, in support of William's pretensions against Harold's possession of the throne of this country; and in order that nothing might be omitted which could add to his chances of success, he carried with him a consecrated banner from Pope Alexander II., who had excommunicated Harold as a perjured usurper. The emperor Henry IV. likewise embraced

marriage to the Conqueror; Eustace of Boulogne was son of King Ethelred's daughter Goda; Alan and Brian, the Breton princes, were descended from a daughter of Duke Richard the Fearless; William de Warrenne and Ralph de Mortemar (both ancestors of her present Majesty), whom the Conqueror called his cousins, were descended from Nicholas (son of Baudry the German), who married the niece of the duchess Gunora; William Fitz-Osberne was son of Osberne de Crepon, son of Herfastus, brother of Gunora; Roger de Montgomeri was grandson of Weva, sister to Gunora; Walter Giffard descended from Aveline, another sister; the Earl of Mortaigne was half-brother to the Conqueror, being son of Harlaven de Burgo and Arleta; the Earl of Eu was the duke's uncle; and Gilbert de Gant, or Ghent, was his nephew, being grandson of Baldwin V. Earl of Flanders, father of Matilda, wife of the future Conqueror.

¹² See Appendix. Companions of the Conqueror. A.

the duke's cause by not only granting his nobles permission to join in the projected invasion, but also by engaging to protect Normandy during William's absence.

The battle of Hastings, the issue of which was to decide whether England was to be ruled by native or foreign princes, was fought on the 14th day of October, 1066. To the splendid array of William's chivalry, flushed with the hope of conquest, and confident in their leader, Harold (who had been *elected* king¹³ the day after the Confessor's funeral), had to oppose an inferior army, harassed by forced marches from their recent victory over the Norwegians at Stamford, (September 25th) and weakened by desertion. His valiant brother Gurth in vain urged Harold not to risk his kingdom in a pitched battle, which it was William's interest to hasten, but to seek to exhaust the Norman force by delay and vexatious skirmishes; moreover, he strongly implored him, in consideration of the vow he had taken upon the holy relics which bound him to support the pretensions of the duke, to entrust the command to one who, not being constrained by such

¹³ " Herolde by strengthe then crowned was for kyng,
 Forsworne that was upon the evangelystes
 For to crowne Edgar Athelynge,
 And hym protecte and defende in all wyse
 Unto his age, that none the realme suppryse."

HARDYNG, p. 233.

a tie, might inspire his soldiers with better grounded hopes of success than they would feel under the leading of one who was perjured, and under the ban of the church. But Harold elated by his late victory, and carried away by his courage, would not listen to this well-timed counsel, but resolved to engage the invaders without delay. The Norman army consisted of three divisions; the first, led by the constable Montgomery, consisting of archers and light-armed infantry; the second, commanded by Charles Martel, was composed of heavy armed battalions; the duke headed in person his third line comprised of cavalry. But notwithstanding the superior numbers and discipline of the mail-clad Normans, they made but little impression upon the hardy valour of the English, and not until William had resorted to the expedient of a feigned retreat, and the brave Harold and his valiant brothers Gurth and Leofric were slain, did the English give way, after having fought from sunrise to sunset.

William without loss of time marched on to London and was crowned by Aldred, archbishop of York,¹⁴ as

¹⁴ William refused to be crowned by Stigand the primate, who had intruded into the see of Canterbury, on the expulsion of the duke's friend William the Norman, which formed one of the Conqueror's grave charges against Harold; he had also assisted to proclaim Edgar the Atheling after the death of Harold; it appears too that Stigand had placed the crown upon the head of Harold himself, a fact which is borne out by the

King of England, Dec. 26, 1066, amidst the acclamations of the triumphant Normans and over-awed Saxons, and thus became the first of a new dynasty, whose descendants in blood ever since have occupied the throne of this kingdom.¹⁵ From this time the duchy of Normandy becomes of secondary importance, being merged in the superior lustre of the realm of England.

The arms borne by the dukes of Normandy, were, "Gules, two lions passant gardant or;" and these became the armorial bearings of England. In the next chapter allusion is made to the different names given to the animals borne by the dukes of Normandy, and from them assumed by the kings of England. Yet this apparent contradiction may be reconciled by the statement of Edmondson, who observes that "the word *leopard* is always made use of by the French heralds, to express in their language, a lion full faced, and which the English call *gardant*." Complete Body of Heraldry, p. 183. *Note.*

Bayeux tapestry, as well as by the testimony of Ordericus Vitalis and others.

¹⁵ From the loins of the Conqueror is descended every sovereign who has filled the English throne, not even excepting him of Nassau, the third William, whose mother was the Princess Mary, daughter of King Charles I. Through his daughter Gundred, wife of William de Warrenne, and grandmother of Ada, Countess of Huntingdon, the Conqueror is also a progenitor of Robert the Bruce and succeeding kings of Scotland.

CHAPTER IV.

“ Thus come, lo! Engelond into Normannes honde.”

ROB. OF GLOUCESTER, p. 364.

“ The King William vor to wite the wurth of his lond,
Let enqueri stretlich thoru alle Englond,
Hou moni plou-land, and hou moni hiden also,
Were in euerich scire, and wat hij were wurth yereto.”

p. 364.

*The Norman Dynasty from WILLIAM the
Conqueror to HENRY the Second.*

WILLIAM, who was born A. D. 1024, “ thus possessed of the throne by a pretended destination of King Edward, and by an irregular election of the people, but still more by force of arms, retired from London to Barking in Essex, and there received the submission of all the nobility who had attended his coronation.”¹

¹ Hume, Hist. of England. Sir James Mackintosh observes in reference to the supposed disposition of King Edward in his kinsman's favour, “ that the claim of William founded on the alleged bequest of the Confessor, though not proved, was hard to disprove.” It must excite a smile, however, to find William styling himself king by hereditary succession: “ Ego Willelmus

The Atheling Edgar, who had been crowned immediately after Harold's death, submitted to his too powerful rival, who, instead of showing jealousy of Edgar's claim, confirmed him in the honours of the earldom of Oxford, which Harold had bestowed upon him, and affected to treat him with the greatest kindness as the nephew of "his cousin and most dear lord Edward."² Yet amidst the confidence which he expressed for the English, William took care to place the real power in the hands of his Normans by quartering them in various parts of the kingdom, and bestowing the forfeited estates of those who had fought against him upon his favourite captains and their followers.

To fix his newly acquired sovereignty the more firmly upon the English nation, William had recourse to every expedient to break the spirit of the natives, who, though constantly breaking out into insurrections, were not long able to contend against the politic and warlike Conqueror.³ Attainders and forfeitures were

rex hæreditario jure factus." The sad truth was indeed spoken when at other times he alluded to his having obtained the kingdom by the sword. "Regnum Anglorum ore gladii adeptus sum."

² Edgar the Atheling. See Appendix B.

³ The last Saxon who held out against the Conqueror was one of her present Majesty's ancestors, the famous Hereward, or HEREWARD de WAKE (called by Hume only Hereward) a noble-

consequent upon these attempts; the estates of the ancient Saxon nobility were bestowed upon the Norman adventurers, and themselves reduced to beggary, and carefully excluded from every office of trust and emolument; nor was it until nearly a century after the Conquest that a person of English descent obtained any station of importance.⁴

Amidst all his glories, William experienced great trouble in his own family; his second son Richard was killed by a stag in the New Forest;⁵ his eldest

man of East Anglia, spoken of by Speed as "a very valiant knight," and by Brompton as "Herewardus strenuissimus," whose extraordinary daring and feats of personal prowess and romantic adventures strongly remind one of the great William Wallace.

From his inaccessible refuge in the Isle of Ely, Hereward made continual and harassing inroads upon the surrounding country, and became a formidable rallying point for the disaffected against William's government, until at length, charmed with his bravery, the king received him into favour, and restored to him his estates, of which, although absent abroad during the time of the Conquest, he had been deprived. From him came the Wakes, Lords of Liddell and Burne, and his lineal descendant, Margaret Wake, was married to Edmund of Woodstock, and by him became mother of Joan the "Fair maid of Kent," from whom Edward IV. was fifth in descent. See Table XVIII.

⁴ The celebrated Thomas à Becket is said to have been the first Englishman advanced to high office since the Conquest, he was made chancellor A. D. 1157, and archbishop of Canterbury in 1162.

⁵ Probably no occurrence in the Conqueror's reign roused

son Robert, excited by Odo, bishop of Bayeux, William's uterine brother, broke out into open rebellion, and attempted to wrest Normandy from his father.

In the year 1087, King William, excited by the indiscreet raillery of Philip, the French monarch,⁶ proceeded to wage war upon him, when his career of glory and his life were cut short by the effects of an accident, of which he died, Sept. 10.

A bitter commentary on greatness was afforded when the once mighty Conqueror and leader of armies breathed his last, by the immediate desertion of all around his death-bed, except his faithful step-father Harlaven de Burgo, and still more when the body was refused the rites of burial, until the claim of Asselin son of Arthur was compensated.

In the year 1053, William had married MATILDA,

more dislike in his English subjects than his cruel un-peopling of great part of Hampshire to make a chase; and when in addition to the death of Prince Richard (1081), and of another Richard (1100), son of Duke Robert, called Henry by Glover, William Rufus lost his life in the same forest, these continued catastrophes were ascribed to the just vengeance of Providence, for churches destroyed, villages rooted out, and their inhabitants dispersed.

⁶ Owing to his corpulency, William kept his bed by the advice of his physicians. "Quand est-ce dont que ce gros homme accouchera?" was Philip's scornful question; William heard of it, and sent a bitter reply: "J'irai faire mes relevailles à Nôtre Dame de Paris, avec dix mille lances en guise de cierges."

daughter of Baldwin V. Earl of Flanders, by Adela, granddaughter of Hugh Capet; from this marriage were four sons and six daughters, viz. 1. Robert, to whom his father left Normandy and Maine; 2. Richard;⁷ 3. William, to whom he left England by will; 4. Henry, to whom he left no territory, foretelling that he would one day surpass both his brothers in power. The daughters were, 1. Cicely, abbess of the Holy Trinity at Caen, founded by her mother Matilda; 2. Constance, married to Alan Fergent, Earl of Britany; 3. Alice, contracted to Harold; 4. Adela, married to Stephen, Earl of Blois; 5. Agatha, betrothed to the King of Gallicia; 6. Gundred,⁸ married to William de Warrenne, first Earl of Warren and Surrey, a kinsman of the Conqueror, and one of his companions in arms at Hastings.⁹

⁷ M. Thierry, in his History of the Norman Conquest, calls Richard eldest son of the Conqueror, but this assertion is not borne out by any authority.

⁸ Gundred is altogether omitted in the list of William's daughters, by Hume and many authorities. By Sir N. Harris Nicholas, she is called Gunnora, which was the name of the Conqueror's great grandmother, the duchess of Richard the Fearless.

⁹ The arms which the Conqueror bore as King of England, are the same as those which belonged to him as Duke of Normandy, viz. "Gules, two lions passant gardant or," the third lion was not used until the time of Henry II., who added it for the reason given in his reign; yet M. Thierry more than once speaks of the standard of the *three* golden lions of the Conqueror.

Hume, in summing up the character of William, says, "Few princes have been more fortunate than this great monarch, or were better entitled to grandeur and prosperity, from the ability and vigour of mind which he displayed in all his conduct. His spirit was bold and enterprising, yet guided by prudence; his ambition, which was exorbitant, and lay little under the restraints of justice, still less under those of humanity, ever submitted to the dictates of sound policy. His attempt against England was the last great enterprise of the kind, which during the course of seven hundred years, has fully succeeded in Europe; and though he rendered himself infinitely odious to his English subjects, he transmitted his power to his posterity, and the throne is still filled by his descend-

Foreign antiquaries and poets of all countries term the heraldic animal of England's shield a leopard, and hence the boast of Napoleon, "I will drive these English leopards into the sea." In the first volume of the *Antiq. Repert.* p. 81, we find among the armorial bearings quoted from a MS. of Mr. Borret, "Le Roy (Ed. I.) trois leopards pass^s. d'or." In the epitaph on Edward III., that monarch is styled "Invictus Pardus." Mr. Porny quotes an early writer, Barthol. Chassaneus, "Rex Angliæ habet pro armis tres leopardos aureos in campo rubeo." So also Sir Walter Scott in *Marmion*, wherein is described the midnight encounter of Alexander, King of Scots, with the elfin form of England's Edward I.

"Yet arms like England's did he wield,
Alike the leopards in his shield."

ants; a proof that the foundations which he laid were firm and solid, and that, amidst all his violence, while he seemed only to gratify the present passion, he had still an eye towards futurity." By Duncan he is aptly styled, "The glory and buckler of Normandy, but the curse and scourge of England."¹⁰ A redeeming trait in William's character is his generous treatment of Edgar, the last surviving male representative of the ancient blood-royal of England.

"The Normans brought with them into England civility and building, which, though it was Gothic, was yet magnificent."¹¹

After the death of the Conqueror,¹² William Rufus

¹⁰ Hist. of the Dukes of Normandy, a very interesting work.

¹¹ From the MS. of Mr. Aubery in the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford. King William and his queen were great patrons of architecture, especially in Normandy, one of the capitals of which province they adorned with the sumptuous Abbaye aux Hommes (St. Stephen's), and the Abbaye aux Dames (the Church of the Holy Trinity); and a feeling of degeneracy, in architecture at least, must come over us, when we contemplate the stately buildings in Caen, which owe their origin to the munificence of the Conqueror and his consort, and which, after a lapse of eight centuries, stand in all their integrity and beauty, as if to shame the mushroom productions of the reign and capital of the Fourth William, productions which fortunately promise not long to survive the generation in which they were erected.

¹² The term Conqueror is now inseparably connected with the name of the first Norman William, yet it does not convey the real interpretation of his Latin appellation Conquestor.

lost no time in hastening his coronation,¹³ sensible that despatch was necessary to counterbalance the feeling which might arise in favour of Robert, whose right of primogeniture was invaded. But the Norman barons, who possessed large estates both in England and Normandy, were uneasy at the separation of the kingdom and duchy, and wished to see them united in the person of Robert, whose character, brave, open, and generous, they preferred to that of his haughty and violent brother. The king, however, crushed the rebellion of the barons; and to punish Robert for his share in the transaction, passed over to Normandy, when a compromise was effected between the brothers, who agreed that on the demise of either without issue, the survivor should inherit all his dominions. Soon after, Robert, infected with the ruling passion for the crusades, sold his dominions, Maine and Normandy, to William, for the trifling sum of 10,000 marks. The Red King, as he was generally called,¹⁴ was about to

Thus De Lolme carefully styles him William the Acquirer; and thus also, Sir Henry Spelman explains the word, "Conquestor dicitur qui Angliam conquisivit, i. e. acquisivit, non quod subegit."

¹³ "To William the rede king
Is gyven the coroun,
At Westmynstere toke he ryng
In the abbay of Londoun." PETER LANGTOFT, p. 85.

¹⁴ "The Rede Kyng," Robert of Gloucester. "Li Ris Ros;" Wace. This monarch had splendid notions of architec-

take possession of the rich provinces of Poictou and Guienne, which William, the earl of those states offered to mortgage, when he met with his death from the arrow of Walter Tyrrel, in the New Forest, in the year 1100. So little respect was paid to the remains of this once formidable monarch, that his body was carried to Winchester, by a lime-burner in his cart,¹⁵ and there buried without any ceremony. He left no legitimate issue.

Prince Henry, surnamed Beau-clerc, born at Selby in Yorkshire, A. D. 1070, fourth son of the Conqueror, and the first who was born in England, was also hunting in the New Forest when William Rufus was slain. He immediately hurried to Winchester to secure the

ture. When he had finished the New Hall at the Palace of Westminster, it was remarked to him that it was too large, but the king, as Fabyan records, "was therewith disconcerted that it was so lytle;" and as Matthew Paris and others relate, he added, "that it was not half the size it should have been, and that it was only a bedchamber compared with that which he should build." This apartment, thus despised for its littleness, is the magnificent "Westminster Hall," one of the noblest rooms in Europe, being two hundred and thirty-nine feet in length, and sixty-eight in width.

¹⁵ A remarkable instance of uninterrupted descent for centuries in humble life occurs in the family of the person who picked up the body of William Rufus; his name was Purkis, and his descendants of the same name (certainly till within a quarter of a century), continued to follow the same lowly calling of lime-burners in the same spot in the New Forest. A still

royal treasure, with which he hastened to London, and in three days after his brother's death, was crowned king, by Maurice bishop of London, in defiance of the claims of his elder brother Robert, thus for the second time deprived of his inheritance. Henry sought to gain the affections of his subjects; to the church he made large concessions, to the great barons and military tenants he promised that the heavy fines, formerly levied in wardships, marriages, and moneyage, should be remitted, and to the people that he would observe the laws of the Confessor.

But no act was more calculated to render him popular with the native English than his marriage A. D. 1102, with MATILDA, daughter of MALCOLM III. King of Scotland and MARGARET, sister of Edgar the Atheling; this princess was dear to the nation, who were fondly attached to the memory of

stronger case of descent, to prove that exalted station alone is not necessary to hand down a pedigree, is recorded of a family of the name of Wapshot, whose known ancestors flourished in the time of Alfred, upon the same property still held by their descendants. "At Ambrose's Barn, on the borders of Thorpe, near Chertsey, resides Mr. Wapshot, a farmer, whose ancestors have lived on the same spot, ever since the time of Alfred, by whom the farm was granted to Reginald Wapshott. Notwithstanding the antiquity of this family (can the Howards or Percies ascend higher?) their situation in life has never been elevated or depressed by any vicissitude of fortune." ATLAS, Dec. 5, 1830.

their ancient princes, and "who hoped for a more equal and merciful administration, when the blood of their native princes should be mingled with that of their new sovereigns."¹⁶ At the time of her marriage, Matilda, whose name was changed from Editha,¹⁷ was an orphan, and had been educated under her aunt Christina, abbess of Rumsey.¹⁸ She was much beloved by the people, who called her the "good Queen Mold," and for whom she entreated her husband's love.¹⁹ The early chroniclers speak of this alliance, as if in their estimation it conferred honour upon the Norman. "King Henry married Maud, or Mold, daughter of Malcolm King of Scots, and of Margaret the good queen, the relation of King Edward, and the right kingly kin of England." (Sax. Chron.²⁰) Nisbet says that, in testimony of this union of the Norman and English blood, Henry on his seal (Sigillum Ima-

¹⁶ Hume.

¹⁷ Lingard, cum aliis.

¹⁸ In the romance of "Ivanhoe," Sir Walter Scott has confounded the identity of Matilda, queen of Henry I., with that of her daughter, the empress Matilda. See Chapter xxiv.

¹⁹ "Mold the gode queene gaf in conseile,
To luf his folc." ROBERT BRUNNE.

²⁰ So also Eadmer, who calls her, "Mathildis filia Margaretæ quæ scitur exorta de semine regum Anglorum." Yet it must not be forgotten that Henry I., was, through his mother, eighth in descent from Alfred the Great, from whom Queen Mold was derived in exactly the same degree.

ginis) is represented on a throne, holding in his right hand a globe, with a bird upon it, being the martlet of the Saxon kings. And Sandford observes that, "it was a token or emblem of the restoration in some sort of Edward the Confessor's kin and laws."²¹

"But the policy and prudence of Henry, which, if time had been allowed for those virtues to produce their full effect, would have secured him possession of the crown, ran great hazard of being frustrated by the sudden appearance of Robert, who returned to Normandy about a month after the death of his brother William. He took possession without opposition of that duchy, and immediately made preparations for recovering England."²²

Among the many great and illustrious crusaders none had distinguished themselves more than Duke Robert, whose intrepid courage and boundless generosity had rendered him an universal favourite; and even the crown of Jerusalem was offered to him in acknowledgment of his valour. Robert, surnamed Court-hose, in his way from Palestine through Italy, married Sybilla, daughter of Geffry, Earl of Conversana,²³ of Norman extraction, and his native indolence

²¹ On the seals of the preceding kings, they hold a globe with a cross formy resting on it.

²² Hume.

²³ Robert Glover states that Sybilla's father was Roger of Conversaria, Earl of Apulia. Cat. of Honor.

and desire of repose after his campaign, led him to linger a twelvemonth in the south, and he thus a second time lost the kingdom to which he was entitled. Robert's cause was warmly espoused by several powerful barons, who encouraged him to invade England; but when the two armies had been in each other's sight for some days, an action was prevented by the interposition of the primate Anselm, when it was agreed that Robert should resign his pretensions for an annual pension of three thousand marks, and that if either prince died without issue, the other should succeed to his dominions, and thus a second time Duke Robert was outwitted by the superior address of a younger brother; but indeed he seems to have had no qualities for the cabinet, however fitted to command in the field; accordingly, his own duchy fell into the greatest disorder from his relaxed system of government, of which Henry took the advantage, and entering Normandy with a powerful army, encountered his brother at Tinchebrai, where, although Robert performed the part of a skilful general and gallant soldier, victory declared in favour of the king, who took ten thousand prisoners, among whom was the unfortunate duke. His son William fell into Henry's hands soon after, and all Normandy submitted to him, and thus was fulfilled the prediction of the Conqueror. Henry carried his brother with him into England, and confined him in Cardiff Castle,

until his death in 1134, after a captivity of twenty-eight years. Matthew Paris relates, that Robert, attempting to escape from his prison, had his eyes put out by order of his brother, but M. Thierry infers a doubt of this cruelty.

The fate of Prince William, son of Duke Robert, may be here recorded. Escaping the snares of his uncle, he grew to manhood, and was protected by the French king, Louis le Gros, and received from him the hand of Joan, sister of that monarch's queen Alice, who were daughters of Humbert, Count of Maurienne. Prince William, who is called by some writers *Crito*, by others *Courte-cuisse*, by Mr. Duncan *Cliton*, and by Speed by the Latin word *Miser*, had been affianced to Sybilla, daughter of Fulk, Count of Anjou; and his death without issue, in 1128, in a skirmish before Alost, removed every cause of jealousy from Henry.

In the year 1118, May 1, King Henry lost his excellent consort, the good Queen Mold,²⁴ who had borne him a son, William,²⁵ and a daughter, called after herself, Matilda.

In 1120 the king had the misfortune to lose his

²⁴ Queen Matilda was buried at Winchester, the epitaph on her tomb recorded "Hic jacet Matildis regina . . . ab Anglis vocata *Mold the good queen*." THOM. RUDBORNE.

²⁵ According to the old chroniclers she bore another son, Richard.

son, who, in the eighteenth year of his age, was drowned in returning from Normandy, when a hundred and forty young noblemen shared his fate. Prince William had married Sybilla, daughter of Fulk, called Tailboys by Hardyng, Count of Anjou (formerly affianced to William Cliton), but left no issue; his death so much affected the king, that he was never seen to smile afterwards. In the hope of having male issue, Henry in 1121 married Adelais, or Adeliza, daughter of Godfrey, Duke of Louvaine,²⁶ and, according to Heylin, first Duke of Brabant, but no children resulted from this alliance.

Henry had now only one legitimate surviving child, his daughter MATILDA, widow of the emperor Henry V. (a descendant of Henry the Fowler), who died in 1126, and on account of this high alliance, she through life retained the title of Empress; she had no issue by Henry V., and in the year 1127 she was married to the young, handsome, and brave GEOFFRY PLANTAGENET, then only sixteen years of age, son of

²⁶ After the death of Henry I., his widow Adelais married William de Albini, who became Earl of Arundel, in her right of possessing the Castle of Arundel, although Heylin states that the empress Maud created him Earl of Arundel for his services in her cause during her brief reign. A brother of Queen Adelais was Joscelyn of Louvain, who married Agnes, daughter and heiress of William de Percie, and assuming his wife's name, became ancestor of the Earls of Northumberland of that family, and through females, of the present Duke of Northumberland.

Foulk V., Count of Anjou,²⁷ whose daughter, as we have seen, had been married to Prince William. From the union of Matilda with the House of Anjou, or Plantagenet, springs the Royal House of England, and with the exception of Stephen, every succeeding sovereign. Their eldest son, born in 1132, who was called Henry Fitz-empress, became king after the death of Stephen. Matilda had two other sons, Geoffry, Earl of Nantes, who died A. D. 1157, and William, Earl of Poictou, who died A. D. 1163.

GEOFFREY PLANTAGENET is derived from Foulk "le Rouge," first Earl of Anjou, who died in 938, and whose son and successor was Foulk II., called "le Bon," who died 958, father of Geoffry "Grisegonelle,"²⁸ who died 987, whose son was Foulk III., surnamed "Nerra," or the Black, who had a daughter, Ermengarde, who became heir to her brother Geoffry Martel, who died 1060; she married Geoffry, Earl of Gatinois, and their son, Foulk IV., called "Rechin,"²⁹

²⁷ The arms of the Counts of Anjou were, "Gules, three pales vairy, a chief or."

²⁸ Geoffrey Grisegonelle was made seneschal of France by King Robert, on account of his eminent services against the Emperor Otho.

²⁹ A daughter of Foulk Rechin, who died 1106, married Alan Fergant, Earl of Brittany and Richmond. Foulk IV. was contemporary with Philip I. of France, to whom he ceded the lordship of Gatinois. BOULAINVILLIERS.

succeeded to the earldom of Anjou, after his brother Geoffrey the Bearded, and was father of Foulk V., whose son Geoffrey married the Empress Matilda.

The origin of the surname of Plantagenet is thus accounted for by Rapin : " Fulk, the great Count of Anjou, being stung with remorse for some wicked action, in order to atone for it, went a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, and before the Holy Sepulchre was soundly scourged with broom twigs, which grew in great plenty there ; whence he ever after took the name of Plantagenet, or Broom-stalk, which was continued by his noble posterity."³⁰ By earlier authorities the cognomen is said to be taken from Geoffrey's custom of placing a full-blossomed branch of the yellow broom (*Planta-genistæ*) by way of plume in his helm. The two accounts may be reconciled, if we suppose that Geoffrey assumed this badge in allusion to his ancestor's humiliation.³¹

Foulk, after his son's marriage, being a widower, (his first wife was Eremberga, daughter of Helier, Count of Maine,³²) married Melesinda, or Mellicent,

³⁰ Vol. i. p. 524, *note*.

³¹ By many writers, Skinner and Buck among the number, the circumstance of the scourging with broom-twigs is said to have occurred to Foulk Martel, Earl of Anjou, in the tenth century, as an atonement for the murder of his nephew Drogo, Earl of Brittany.

³² Sandford.

daughter of Baldwin II., King of Jerusalem, to which dignity Foulk succeeded on Baldwin's death.³³

In the year 1135 King Henry, about to make a visit to England, died at Dennises in Normandy, in the sixty-seventh year of his age, and thirty-fifth of his reign, leaving by will his daughter Matilda heir to all his lands "on both sides the sea;" and having taken the precaution on two occasions, once at Windsor before her second marriage, and again at Rouen after the birth of her son, to make the nobles of England and Normandy swear allegiance to her and her children as his successors. No mention was made of Geoffrey in his father-in-law's testament, a coolness having arisen between them.

Among the foremost³⁴ of those barons eager to take the oath of fealty to Matilda, during her father's lifetime, was her cousin, Stephen of Blois, Count of Boulogne, who was second son of Stephen, Earl of Blois, by Adela, fourth and favourite daughter of the Conqueror. Yet no sooner was Henry dead than Stephen hurried to England, and by his friends representing that the late king had expressed an intention of leaving him heir to all his dominions, induced the

³³ Many writers fall into the error of supposing that Geoffrey's mother was Mellicent, from his being called the son of the King of Jerusalem.

³⁴ Et primus omnium comes Blesensis. MATTH. PARIS.

primate William, archbishop of Canterbury, to crown him, on the 22nd December, A. D. 1135.

But although Stephen was supported in his usurpation by many of the barons, by the clergy, and by a large body of mercenaries, which he was able to keep in pay from the late king's treasure which he had seized at Winchester, Matilda was not wanting in friends. Her natural brother, the famous Robert, Earl of Gloucester, son of Henry, by the fair Rosamond Clifford, only waited for a favourable opportunity to recover for her the inheritance to which she was entitled; and her uncle David, King of Scots, marched at the head of an army into England to support her title, but was met at Northallerton by Stephen's troops, under the command of William de Fortibus, Earl of Albemarle, when the battle of the Standard was fought, August 22, 1138, in which the Scots were defeated, and David and his son narrowly escaped being made prisoners.

The Empress Matilda landed in England Sept. 22, A. D. 1139, with her brother Robert, and in a battle fought near Lincoln, Feb. 2, 1141, Stephen was defeated and taken prisoner, after performing prodigies of valour. In consequence of this success, Matilda was acknowledged QUEEN of England, and was crowned with great solemnity at Winchester, by Henry, bishop of that see, who was brother of Stephen, in whose elevation to the throne he had been

mainly instrumental.³⁵ But Matilda's haughty and violent temper ill fitted her to govern, and a revolt among the citizens of London caused her flight from that city; and in the siege which she afterwards laid to Winchester, whose bishop had deserted her cause for that of Stephen, the queen had the misfortune to see her gallant brother taken prisoner, when he was shortly after exchanged against Stephen, and the war between the rival cousins continued for several years, until in 1153, Stephen, having lost his son Eustace,³⁶ entered into a compact with Matilda's son Henry, by which it was agreed that Stephen should enjoy the throne in peace during his life, and that Matilda's son should succeed him. In this agreement, the empress Maud was altogether passed over; she died A. D. 1167, and on her tomb an inscription was placed, which is thus translated by Speed:³⁷—

³⁵ "Maud thus established, all now esteemed her as Fortune's deare-darling, and beheld her as their onely rising-sunne."

SPEED.

³⁶ It is strange that M. Thierry, whose accuracy is usually so remarkable, should speak of Eustace as the *only* son of Stephen, since he had another son who survived him, William, Earl of Surrey, who died in 1160. Speed says he was knighted by Henry II., who gave him all his father's earldoms. Stephen's queen was Matilda, daughter of Eustace, Earl of Boulogne, by Mary, daughter of Malcolm III. and Margaret.

³⁷ Ortu magna, viro maior, sed maxima prole;
Hic jacet Henrici filia, spousa, Parens.

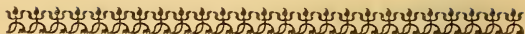
Here Henrie's mother, daughter, wife doth rest ;
By birth much, more by spouse, by child most blest.

Stephen died A. D. 1154, in the sixty-eighth year of his age, and in the nineteenth of his reign,³⁸ when Henry Plantagenet mounted the throne as HENRY II. Before we proceed to the personal history of this prince, it will be necessary to mention his ancestry through the Frankish and Flemish lines.

Geoffrey, Earl of Anjou, died A. D. 1151, and was buried in the cathedral of Mans, where, Mr. Duncan says, his monument was preserved up to 1793, on which the following epitaph was engraved,

Ense tuo, princeps, prædonum turba fugatur ;
Ecclesiisque quies, pace vigente, datur.

³⁸ One must regret that the reign of Stephen, so full of interest, was not taken up by one fully qualified to do it justice ; “ In my happier days, while I had yet hope and onward-looking thoughts, I planned an historical drama of King Stephen, in the manner of Shakspeare.” S. T. Coleridge's Remains, vol. ii. p. 160.



CHAPTER V.

“Turn then to Pharamond and Charlemagne,
And the long heroes of the Gallic strain.” PRIOR.

*The Pedigree of HENRY II. from PEPIN the Old
to the Counts of Flanders.*

THE monarchs of England, as well as those of France, claim a descent from the ancestors of CHARLEMAGNE. The earliest of them who is recognized by historians is PEPIN the Old. Sir Robert Comyn says, “The first distinguished member of the family appears to have been Pepin, mayor of Austrasia (under Dagobert I. King of the Franks), who died 639. He was lord of extensive lands between Hainault and the Meuse; his son Grimbald succeeded him as Mayor. Doda daughter of this Pepin gave birth to another PEPIN distinguished by the surname of Heristal.”¹ Doda, or Bega, as she is called by some writers, married Anchises, son of St. Arnold, bishop of Metz, and Margrave on the Scheld, and

¹ History of the Western Empire, by Sir Robert Comyn, 2 vols.

said to be descended from Pharamond, fifth Duke of Franconia, the supposed ancestor of the Guelphs.² Anchises, who succeeded to the rank and influence of his wife's father as Major Domus, or Mayor of the Palace, was in 679 killed in hunting, leaving a son Pepin, who was created Duke of Austrasia, which province, disgusted by the cruelties of Ebroin, then mayor of the palace under Dagobert II. and Thierry III., revolted from the Franks, and chose Pepin for its duke, who, when Thierry attempted to reclaim the duchy, took that king prisoner, and governed France under the title of mayor during his reign, and that of his equally feeble successors Clovis II., Childebert III., and Dagobert II. ³Pepin, who was surnamed the Fat, as well as d'Heristal, from the name of a palace which he had on the banks of the Maese, was a man of consummate address, and bore himself in his exalted situation with great moderation and justice, and

² Lavoisne, who quotes Father Anselm as his authority, states that St. Arnold was Maire du Palais to Theodebert II., King of Austrasia, and that he died A. D. 640. By the same authorities it is stated that Pepin d'Heristal's fourth son Childebrand was ancestor of Hugh Capet in seven descents. By some authorities, St. Arnold is said to be the son of another Arnold, son of Ansbert, (died 570) whose father Vaubert was son of Adalbert, second son of Clodio, son of Pharamond.

³ "Pépin maître de Paris, des finances, de la personne du roi, le fut de la monarchie entière, sous le simple nom de maire du palais." MILLOT, Hist de France.

died respected and regretted after a rule of twenty-seven years, A. D. 714.⁴ By Elpaide he was father of the famous CHARLES MARTEL, who succeeded as Mayor of the Palace to Thierry IV., during whose reign he employed the warlike spirit of the Franks in foreign wars. He defeated the Suevians by sea, and the Frisons by land; he triumphed twice over the Germans, and five times over the Saxons; but the celebrated victory which procured him the surname of Marteau, or the Hammer, occurred in 732, in a battle which took place between Tours and Poitiers, where he defeated Abdahrehman and the Saracens, of whom it is said three hundred thousand fell in the field. "It was a victory," says the historian Gibbon, "which by critically stopping the Saracenic progress, prevented consequences that might have curiously altered the fate even of Britain."⁵ Charles Martel, whose wisdom

⁴ During the time of Pepin d'Heristal, a party of twelve English missionaries headed by Wilbrord, a priest of Ripon, appeared at his court, and were protected by him in their attempt to spread Christianity; and Pepin himself was baptized by Wilbrord, who was afterwards created bishop of Utrecht, and enjoyed the protection of Charles Martel. See Mr. Turner's History of the Anglo-Saxons.

⁵ Of the lasting benefit derived from this important victory, a similar opinion is thus expressed by the laureate:

"The second day was that when Martel broke
The Musselmen, delivering France opprest,
And in one mighty conflict, from the yoke
Of misbelieving Mecca saved the West;

and valour were of the highest order, governed with firmness and energy; and although he might have assumed the regal title, he was content to bear the simpler style of Duke of the Franks; and dying at the age of fifty, in 741, left the whole of the government of France between his sons by Rotrude, Carloman and PEPIN, the former having Austrasia, Swabia, and Thuringia; and the latter Neustria, Burgundy, and Provence: but Carloman soon after assuming the monastic vows, Pepin enjoyed the undivided authority, and in 751 assumed the name, as he had long enjoyed the power, of King of France, and, with the sanction of Pope Zachary, was crowned at Soissons.⁶ In 755, he marched into Italy to succour the pope, Stephen III., against the Lombards, whom he defeated; and he was victorious against the Saxons, Bavarians, and Saracens, and by the defeat of Waifar, Duke of Aquitaine, annexed that province to France. His combat with a lion, when no one of his courtiers was hardy enough to venture the encounter, is a

Else had the Impostor's law destroyed the ties
Of public weal and private charities."

SOUTHEY. Pilgrimage to Waterloo, Part 1, st. 2.

So also Millot: "Sans cette victoire, la France serait peut-être devenue un pays mahométan."

⁶ "Though Pepin, King of the Franks, the father of the great Charles, was the first of his race who enjoyed the royal title, the family had long been illustrious, and by degrees absorbed the whole of the sovereign authority."

SIR R. COMYN.

proof of his personal courage,⁷ and though he was small of stature, which procured him the surname of *Le Bref*, his strength was extraordinary. Foreseeing the greatness of his son, he is said to have caused this simple inscription to be placed on his tomb,

PEPIN PERE DE CHARLEMAGNE.

Pepin the Short died in 768, and by Bertrade, daughter of Caribert, Count of Laon, he had three sons and three daughters. One of the latter, Bertha, married Milo, Count of Angers; and their son was the famous Paladin Orlando, "the brave Roland" of song, the hero of many a romance, who was slain in 778 at the battle of Roncesvalles.⁸

The first organ seen in France is said to have been sent to King Pepin in 757, as a present from the emperor Constantine IV., Copronymus, and by Pepin bestowed upon the church of St. Corneille at Compiègne.

⁷ See Millot. Hist de France.

⁸ "Dodici paladini aveva in corte
Carlo; e'l più savio a famoso era Orlando:
Gan traditor lo condusse a la morte
In Roncisvalle un trattato ordinando;
Là dove il corno sonò tanto forte
Dopo la dolorosa rotta, quando
Ne la sua commedia Dante qui dice,
E mettelo con Carlo in ciel felice."

PULCI. Canto 1, St. viii.

Pepin's eldest son CHARLES, whose victories and exalted reputation procured him the title of the GREAT,⁹ was born in the Castle of Ingelheim near Mentz, A. D. 742, or according to Millot 743. For a few months he reigned jointly with his brother Carloman, whose death left him sole King of France. He defeated Desiderius, King of the Lombards, putting an end to their kingdom, and caused himself to be crowned with their celebrated iron crown at Milan, A. D. 774.¹⁰ He then turned his attention to the hardy and warlike Saxons, who, under their renowned chief the great Witikind (an ancestor of her present Majesty and of Prince Albert), defied the power of the Franks for thirty-three years; but at length, in the year 800, submitted to Charles, when having subdued Italy, Saxony, Bavaria, Hungary, and in a word, the greatest part of Europe, he assumed the title of Emperor of the West.¹¹ He made his son Pepin King of Italy,

⁹ "The appellation of *great* has been often bestowed, and sometimes deserved; but CHARLEMAGNE is the only prince in whose favour the title has been indissolubly blended with the name."

GIBBON.

¹⁰ After the lapse of more than a thousand years, the Iron Crown of Lombardy (so called because it contained an iron band, said to be made out of one of the nails which fastened our Saviour to the cross,) again encircled the brows of an imperial ruler of France, even of one mightier than Charlemagne, of him whose dynasty began and ended in himself, Napoleon Buona-parté.

¹¹ He possessed France, Spain from the Pyrennees to the Ebro,

to his son LOUIS he gave the kingdom of Aquitaine, and created his fifth son Charles, Duke of Maine. In 813, he associated Louis with himself in the empire, and died in the following year.

This great monarch, the ablest and most generous prince that had appeared in Europe during several ages, was a munificent patron of learning and learned men. To the celebrated Alcuin, whom he invited from England to be tutor to his children, he granted three rich abbeys, computed to have twenty thousand vassals; whilst his fame reached into the remotest countries, and the caliph Haroun-Al-Reschid sent him rich and curious presents.¹²

Charlemagne had several wives, by whom he had a numerous progeny. By his first, Desiderade, daughter of the deposed King of Lombardy, he was father of Pepin I., King of Italy, from whom descended Alice of Vermandois, wife of Arnold I., Count of Flanders.¹³ By his second queen, Hildegarde of Sua-

Italy from the Alps to the borders of Calabria, and Germany, including the Low Countries."

LAVOISNE.

¹² In proof of Charles's vigorous and determined character, the French historians quote one of his sayings: "Il avait toujours l'épée au côté, et c'est avec le pommeau qu'il scellait quelquefois les traités, 'Je l'ai scellé,' disait-il, 'du pommeau de mon épée, et je le soutiendrai avec la pointe.'" MILLOT.

¹³ Alice was daughter of Herbert, or Haribert II., Count of Vermandois (who kept Charles the Simple for two years a prisoner in his Castle of Peronne), his father was Herbert, the

bia, Charlemagne had his successor in the empire, LOUIS, called le Débonair.

The new emperor had given proofs of valour and conduct during his great father's life-time, but after he came to the throne his good qualities appear to have forsaken him. By a first wife, Hermengarde of Aquitaine, he had three sons, Lothaire, Pepin, and Louis, between whom he shared the kingdom, giving Aquitaine to Pepin, to Louis Bavaria, and associating Lothaire with himself in the empire.¹⁴ By his second wife, Judith, daughter of GUELPH, Duke of Bavaria, the first well-recognized ancestor of the House of Brunswick, he had a son Charles, who was, by the intrigues of his ambitious mother, declared to be king to the prejudice of the sons of the first marriage, who, incensed at the proceeding, revolted against their father, whom they compelled to retire into the monastery of St. Medard, at Soissons, but who, upon the

first Count of Vermandois, son of Pepin II., Sir, or Seigneur of Peronne and St. Quentin, whose father Bernard, King of Italy, was son and successor of Pepin I. in that kingdom.

¹⁴ One of the daughters of this first marriage was Giselle, who married Everard, Duke of Friuli; and their great grandson was Henry the Fowler, ancestor of Her Majesty and of Prince Albert, who are also descended from Charlemagne, through his grandson Louis the Germanic (third son of Louis le Débonair), whose grandson the German Emperor Arnolf, was father of Hedwige, who married Otho, Duke of Saxony, and by him was mother of Henry the Fowler. See Table XXI.

brothers falling out about the government, was replaced upon the throne. In a new partition of the empire, Louis bestowed Italy upon Lothaire, Germany and Saxony upon Louis, Aquitaine upon Pepin, whilst Charles had France and Burgundy. Louis le Débonair died in 840 of fatigue in an expedition against his son Louis the Bavarian.¹⁵

CHARLES, surnamed the *Bald*, le *Chauve*, on his father's death, held undivided sway in France; and in the year 877, received the imperial crown from Pope John VIII. In his reign the Normans made their incursions, and in 845, they advanced as far as Paris, which they burnt, and Charles had to purchase their departure. He married Hermentrude daughter of Vodon, Earl of Orleans (Speed), and among other children, had a daughter JUDITH, who was first married to Ethelwolf King of England, as his second queen, she became afterwards the wife of BALDWIN, the first Count or Earl of Flanders, by whom she was ancestress, through the succeeding princes of that province, of the Conqueror's queen Matilda.

As our object is to trace a descent from Charlemagne, chiefly as it relates to the royal house of

¹⁵ " Avec une valeur éprouvée, un naturel bienfaisant, une douceur extrême, qui ne se démentit qu' une seule fois, une capacité même peu commune alors, car il entendait le grec et parlait latin, Louis-le-Débonnair fut le jouet de tout le monde."

England, it will only be necessary to state briefly the fate of his male descendants.

The partition of the empire was the cause of its downfall. "So long as Charlemagne breathed, the nations of Western Europe remained consolidated under his wide-extended rule, a domination foreign to them all, the Frank nation only excepted; but they began to break the bond of this factitious union from the instant when the Frank Cæsar descended in his imperial robes into the sepulchral vault of Aix-la-Chapelle."¹⁶

Lewis II., called the *Stammerer*, succeeded his father Charles the *Bald*, on the throne of France, and after an uninteresting reign of two years was followed by his sons Lewis III., and Carloman; the former died in 882, and the latter in 884, when Charles the *Fat*, a grandson of Louis the Debonair, obtained the crown; he was deposed in 888, to make way for Eudes, Count of Paris, who distinguished himself greatly against the Normans; he was obliged to admit, to share in the kingdom, Charles the *Simple*, youngest son of Lewis the *Stammerer*, who, on the death of Eudes in 898, reigned alone. A rival was set up against him in the person of Robert I., brother of the late King Eudes; but Charles the Simple slew him with his own hand in battle. Charles died in

¹⁶ Thierry, Hist. Norman Conquest.

prison in 929, leaving a son, Lewis IV., called *Outre-Mer*, or the Transmarine ; he died in 954, and was succeeded by his son Lothaire, whose son Lewis V. was the last king of the Carlovingian line, which made way for the family of Capet, whose descendants have ever since sat upon the throne of France. Hugh Capet was son of Hugh the Great, Count of Paris, the son of Robert, King of France, slain by Charles the Simple.



CHAPTER VI.

“ Say from what sceptered royalty ye claim,
Recorded eminent in deathless fame ?” POPE.

*From the Counts of Flanders to MATILDA, Wife
of William the Conqueror.*

BALDWIN, the first Count of Flanders, by his union in 862, with JUDITH, daughter of the grandson of Charlemagne, named after her grandmother, the daughter of GUELPH I., became the progenitor of a line of princes from whose descendant Matilda spring the royal houses of England.

Mr. S. Turner states that the great grandfather of Baldwin was the Count Lidricus, who first cultivated Flanders ; his grandson Andacer, father of Baldwin, held the title of Great Forester of Flanders, and died A. D. 837.

Baldwin, who was engaged at the battle of Fontenoi, A. D. 841, was surnamed “ Bras-de-Fer ” for his great courage, and was already a powerful chieftain when Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, and widow of Ethelwolf of England, on her return to her father’s

court, became attached to him. "It is not quite certain," says Mr. Grattan, "whether he was count, forester, marquis, or protector of the frontier; but he certainly enjoyed, no matter under what title, considerable authority in the country, since the pope on one occasion wrote to Charles the Bald, to beware of offending him, lest he should join the Normans, and open to them an entrance into France. He carried off Judith to his possessions. The king her father, after many ineffectual threats, was forced to agree to consent to their union,¹ and confirmed to Baldwin with the title of Count, the hereditary government of all the country between the Scheld and the Somme."²

Baldwin built castles at Ghent and Bruges, in 865, to protect the country against the Normans, whose

¹ It appears from Moreri that the pope undertook the reconciliation of Baldwin to his superior lord: "Baudouin, premier de ce nom, surnommé *Bras-de-fer*, Comte de Flandres, enleva en 862, Judith, fille de Charles le Chauve, son Roi, et jeune veuve d'Ethelwolf, Roi d'Angleterre. Ce fut du consentement de cette princesse. Le Pape Nicholas I. l'ayant excommunié à la poursuite du Roi, Baudouin alla l'année d'après, 863, à Rome avec Judith; et le saint Père, touché de sa soumission, et des larmes de la princesse, interposa ses prières auprès de Charles. Ce prince lui pardonna, consentit au mariage qui se fit à Auxerre en 863, et donna la Flandres à Baudouin, en titre de Comté, sous l'hommage de la couronne." Dictionnaire Hist. Art. Baudouin.

² History of the Netherlands, by T. Colley Grattan, Esq.

encroachments were successfully resisted during the lifetime of this brave chieftain.³

Baldwin I. died in 878, or in 880 according to Mr. Turner; his wife Judith survived him; and their son succeeded as Count of Flanders, by the name of BALDWIN II., surnamed the Bald. He added greatly to the dignity of his family by his marriage with a daughter of the illustrious ALFRED the Great, called by the English historians Alfritha, and Ettrude by the French, from which alliance were born two sons, Arnolf, and Adulf, and two daughters, Ealswitha, and Ermentrude, as Mr. Turner quotes from Ethelwerd. Alfritha had been educated with the greatest care in the court of her father, and Asser bore honourable testimony to her estimable qualities. Alfred bequeathed to her a hundred pounds and three manors. Baldwin II. made war against Eudes, Count of France, and defeated him; but his own province was much infested by the Normans. He died in 918, and was succeeded by his son Arnolf.

ARNOLF I., Arnoul, or Arnold, called the Great by Edmondson and others, married Alice or Aloisa of Vermandois, whose descent from Charlemagne is

³ An ancient writer in the eleventh century states that Flanders never had a prince superior to Baldwin I. in talent and warlike ability.

given in the preceding chapter. Arnolf was of an ambitious and intriguing character. He warred against Herloin II., Earl of Ponthieu, and in revenge for the assistance afforded to that nobleman by William Longsword, Duke of Normandy, Arnolf caused the assassination of that prince, and after his death, waged war upon his youthful son Richard.

According to Dr. Lingard, Arnolf's brother Adulf went as ambassador from Hugh the Great to the court of Athelstan, King of England, to ask the hand of his sister Ethilda. On the death of Arnolf I. in 946, he was succeeded by his son BALDWIN III., surnamed "of the Comely Beard," who married Machial, or Matilda, daughter of Herman Billing, Duke of Saxony, a maternal ancestor of Henry the Lion of Saxony. See Table XXIV.

Baldwin III. died in 962, and was succeeded by his son ARNOLF, second of that name, whose wife was the daughter of Berenger II., King of Italy;⁴ her name according to some writers is Rosa, but by Sir Robert Comyn and Lavoisne she is called Susanna.

BALDWIN IV. succeeded in 988 upon the death of his father Arnolf II. He was surnamed "The Gentle,"

⁴ Berenger II., King of Italy, was son of Albert, Marquis of Ivrea, by Gillette daughter of Berenger I., King of Italy, whose father was Everard, Duke or Count of Friuli, who married Gisla, daughter of Louis le Débonair.

and was called likewise Baldwin of Lille. He married Eleanor, second daughter of Richard II., Duke of Normandy, and by her was father of Baldwin V., surnamed "The Pious."

BALDWIN V. became Count of Flanders at the death of his father in 1034. He was a prince respected for his great talents and address, by which he greatly increased his patrimonial territories. He joined the league of Lambert II., Count of Mons-Louvain, and Robert, Count of Namur, against the Emperor Otho II., who ceded to Baldwin Valenciennes and the islands of Zeeland. Upon another occasion, having espoused the cause of Godfrey, who claimed the inheritance of the dukedom of Lower Lorraine, the emperor was obliged to yield to the demand, and Baldwin gained another rich accession of territory, in the county of Alost, with Waas, and the citadel of Ghent, and increased the importance of his family by obtaining in marriage for his son Baldwin "of the Axe,"⁵ the Countess Richilda, heiress of Hainault and Namur. But the most important alliance of the family was with WILLIAM, Duke of Normandy, who married in 1053 Baldwin's daughter MATILDA, who

⁵ A descendant of Baldwin V. became Emperor of Constantinople, as Baldwin I., at whose death in 1206, the imperial dignity was conferred on his brother Henry, and their sister Yolande carried the crown into the family of Capet, by her marriage with Peter of Courtenay, grandson of Lewis V I.

in the year 1068, two years after her husband's important conquest, had the crown of England placed upon her brows. The mother of Matilda was ADELA, daughter of King ROBERT of France, son of HUGH Capet. At the death of Henry I., King of France, the brother of his countess, Baldwin V. assumed the office of regent to his young nephew, Philip I., to which he had been named in Henry's will. The high position of Baldwin was very favourable for the success of his son-in-law's design upon the English crown, for he, as regent, promised that France should not levy war upon Normandy, and as count, secretly encouraged the ardent young nobility of his province to enlist under William's standard, his grandson Gilbert de Gant forming one of the expedition, who for his services at Hastings obtained several lordships from the Conqueror.

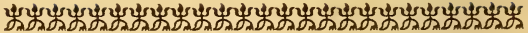
Baldwin V. had likewise a daughter JUDITH, who after the death of her first husband Tostig, brother of Harold, espoused GUELPH IV., first duke of that name, of Upper and Lower Bavaria, in whose person were united the illustrious Houses of GUELPH and ESTE, and from which union lineally descended ERNEST AUGUSTUS, Elector of Hanover, who in marrying SOPHIA, granddaughter of JAMES I. of England, gave to his son GEORGE I. a pedigree from the Counts of Flanders, by a double descent from BALDWIN V.; and it is interesting to observe that an alliance had

previously taken place between the descendants of the two sisters, when the great grandson of JUDITH, HENRY the Lion, married MAUD PLANTAGENET derived in the fourth descent from MATILDA of Flanders.

For the indirect assistance afforded by Baldwin to his son-in-law, the Conqueror recompensed him by an annual payment of three hundred silver marks ; whilst M. Thierry quotes from Domesday Book that Matilda obtained as her share in the conquest, all the lands belonging to a rich Saxon named Brihtrik,⁶ who had been ambassador from the Court of England to that of Normandy, and who it appears had incurred her implacable resentment by refusing to marry her before she became the Conqueror's wife.⁷ Matilda was crowned in England, A. D. 1068, and died in Normandy, in 1083. She is supposed to have worked the famous Bayeux Tapestry.

⁶ Brihtric was Lord of Gloucester, and after his disgrace this dignity was conferred upon Robert Fitz-Hamon.

⁷ Hist. of the Norman Conquest, Book IV.



CHAPTER VII.

“ Richard, that robb’d the lion of his heart,
And fought the holy wars in Palestine.” K. JOHN.

“ That John may stand, then Arthur needs must fall.”
IBID.

*The House of PLANTAGENET from the Accession of
HENRY II., to the Death of HENRY III.*

IN the preceding chapters the pedigree of the kings of England has been deduced through the Anglo-Saxon kings, the dukes of Normandy, the Carlovingian race, and the counts of Flanders to HENRY II., fifth King of England from the Conquest, and tenth Duke of Normandy. His mother, the Empress Maud, who still survived, had resigned all her rights in favour of her son, to whom also his father Geoffrey, Count of Anjou, had ceded the duchy of Normandy in 1148, and on his death in 1151, Henry was put in possession of the patrimonial provinces of Anjou and Maine; whilst a year afterwards, A. D. 1152, Henry acquired still greater power and consequence by his marriage with the divorced queen of Louis VII. of France,

ELEANOR, or Alianor, daughter and heiress of WILLIAM V., Duke of Aquitaine or Guienne, and Count of Poictou.¹

Henry II. possessed a greater extent of territory and authority than had been enjoyed by preceding kings of England, having this country from his grandfather, Normandy by his mother, Maine,² Anjou, and Touraine by his father, Guienne, Poictou, Xaintonge, Auvergne, Perigord, Angoumois, and the Limosin by his wife; to all this he shortly afterwards added Britany³ and Ireland⁴ by conquest.

Normandy and Guienne were two of the six lay peerages of France, the possession therefore of these

“her almost kingly dukedoms,”

¹ William V., Duke of Guienne, whose wife was Eleanor of Chatelherault (Nisbet) was ninth in descent from Arnulph of the house of Burgundy. (Playfair).

² Fulk V., Count of Anjou, Henry's paternal grandfather, acquired Maine at the death of his wife's father, Hélier, Count of Maine.

³ Henry II. obtained Britany in the following manner: when Hoël, Count of Britany, was expelled from Nantes, the province was offered to Geoffrey, brother of Henry, at whose death, in 1158, it was seized by the king under pretence of being his brother's heir.

⁴ Under the sanction of the Englishman (Nicholas Breakspear) who sat in St. Peter's chair, as Pope Adrian IV., and through the soldiery of Richard Strongbow, Earl of Pembroke, of the Great House of Clare, Ireland in 1171-2 was added to the crown of England.

with his other foreign acquisitions, rendered Henry a formidable vassal to his superior lord.

By his marriage with Eleanor of Guienne, Henry had five sons and three daughters. 1. William, who died young, 1156; 2. Henry, surnamed Shortmantle, born 1156, who married Margaret, daughter of Louis VII., King of France; 3. Richard, Count of Poitiers, born 1157, afterwards King of England; 4. Geoffrey, Count of Britany, born 1158; 5. and JOHN, called Lackland, born 1166, who, on account of his youth, had no territory assigned to him: the daughters were 1. MATILDA, born in 1156, married to HENRY the Lion of Saxony, ancestor of the House of BRUNSWICK; 2. Eleanor, married to Alphonso IX., King of Castile, their daughter Blanche married Louis VIII., and from them are descended the succeeding kings of France; 3. Eleanor, who espoused William, King of Sicily.⁵

⁵ From the union of Henry II. with Eleanor of Aquitaine is derived the third lion (lioncel would be the more accurate description) in the shield of England. The compiler has never met but in one work the *reason* of its introduction well detailed. In an old volume in the library of Sir. T. G. Cullum, baronet, without a title page, but which is stated in MS. to have been printed in London 1611, by William Hall, for Raphe Mab, and called "a Display of Heraldrie," after describing the arms of Aquitaine, "the field is Mars, a lion passant gardant Sol;" the author continues, "This was the coat armour of William, Duke of Aquitaine or of Guyan, one of the peers of France, whose daughter and heire named Elinor was married to Henry II.,

Henry experienced deep mortification from his own family. He had caused his son of the same name to be associated with himself in the royalty, and upon the occasion of the coronation A. D. 1170 the young prince, or rather king, betrayed the violence of his temper; to give the more grace to the solemnity, the king waited upon his son at table as a server, "bringing up the bore's head with trumpets before it," says Holinshed, and when it was remarked how honoured he must feel to be attended by so great a monarch, "What is there so wonderful," said the haughty young prince, "that the son of a count should serve the son of a king?"⁶ A few years after this scene, Henry the

King of England; by reason of which match the field and charge being of the same colour and metall that the then royall ensignes of this land were, and this lion of the like action that those were of, this lion was united with those two lions in one shield; sithence which time the kings of England have borne three lioncels passant gardant." Sir John Ferne, herald in the time of Queen Elizabeth, states that the animals borne by William the Conqueror, and by the father of Queen Eleanor, were leopards.

⁶ Upon a remonstrance from the King of France against the omission of his daughter Margaret at this coronation, that princess was solemnly crowned with young Henry in 1173, who thus a second time enjoyed the shadow of royalty, the substance of which he never lived to realize. Henry the younger (Rex Junior) carried his presumption so far as to use a regal seal of his own, and even to call himself Henry III., as if his father were dead.

younger broke out in open revolt against his father, demanding the investiture either of England, Normandy, or Maine, and his brothers Richard and Geoffrey followed his example, and required to be put in actual possession of the territories assigned to them; they were excited to this undutiful course by the jealousy of Queen Eleanor, and supported by the rivalry of the French king. "And thus," says Hume, "Europe saw with astonishment, the best and most indulgent of parents at war with his whole family; three boys, scarcely arrived at the age of puberty, required a great monarch in the full vigour of his age and height of his reputation, to dethrone himself in their favour; and several princes not ashamed to support them in these unnatural and absurd pretensions."

This unhappy family quarrel continued to rage more or less fiercely during the father's life time, as the sons themselves lived to insist upon their claims. In 1183 Henry Junior died without issue,⁷ and in 1185 his brother Geoffrey was killed at a tournament, leaving a widow, Constance, who gave birth to a posthumous son, the unfortunate Arthur, who succeeded to the inheritance of Britany under the guardianship of his grandfather Henry II. Yet was the now infirm monarch still to be disquieted by the

⁷ Prince Henry's widow, Margaret of France, was afterwards married to Bela III., King of Hungary.

behaviour of his children. Richard entered into a confederacy against him with Philip II. of France, and when Henry, compelled by circumstances, agreed to the terms dictated to him, and required to see the list of those partizans of Richard to whom he consented to grant an indemnity, the first name he encountered was that of his youngest and favourite child John; this last blow was too much for the unhappy father, who, cursing the day wherein he was born, bestowed a malediction upon his ungrateful sons, which he would not recal, and died broken-hearted on the 6th July, 1189, in the fifty-eighth year of his age, and thirty-fifth of his reign.

The early part of Henry's reign is rendered famous from his quarrel with Thomas à Becket, which lasted from 1162 to 1171. Of all the celebrated churchmen who, from the time of Dunstan in the tenth century, to Cardinal Wolsey in the sixteenth, have borne so large a share in controlling the destinies of England, no one was more remarkable than Becket. Dunstan had, with the exception of Edgar, who gave way to him from policy, only feeble boys to rule, but Becket set himself in opposition against the vigorous understanding and matured intellect of the wisest and most powerful prince in Christendom; and probably some thought of his own Anglo-Saxon descent entered strongly among other motives in his long and singular contest with the great grandson of the Norman In-

vader.⁸ Becket's pomp and luxury, before he became archbishop, in his retinue and table, exceeded all that had ever been seen in England in a subject, and when he attended the king in Normandy, he carried with him a train of twelve hundred knights and four thousand men. Whatever were the faults of Becket, it appears certain that he was sincere in his views, and second only to the king in station, he was his equal in independence of spirit, and his superior in singleness of purpose, and although his life fell a sacrifice to his perseverance, yet was his posthumous triumph over the king complete, when the latter, after a discourse from Gilbert Foliot,⁹ the martyr's once bitterest enemy, exposed his bare back in humble posture before the canonized Becket's tomb, and received the stripes from the monks of English birth, who neglected not this opportunity, according to the old chroniclers, of debasing with secret joy the great grandson of the conqueror of their race.

⁸ M. Thierry states that by a strange chance, Becket at the same time held three places mournfully memorable to an Englishman, namely, the prebend of Hastings, the keeping of the castle of Berkhamstead (where William entrenched himself after the battle of Hastings) and the government of the Tower of London. Book IX. Hist. of Norman Conquest.

⁹ Gilbert Foliot, bishop of London, who was foremost of Becket's accusers and opponents, is celebrated by Mathew Paris for a rhyming contest with the devil. One night whilst bishop Foliot was considering in his mind matters political

A. D. 1189. Henry II. was succeeded by his eldest surviving son, Richard, whose passion for military glory soon caused him to leave his kingdom to engage in the crusades, where his heroic deeds and unrivalled valour procured for him his name of Cœur-de-Lion. But his absence in the Holy Land and subsequent imprisonment in Germany were taken advantage of by the intriguing spirit of his brother John, who yet found in Richard on his return a generosity greater than his own baseness. "I forgive him, and hope I shall as easily forget his injuries as he will my pardon," was Richard's remark, when Queen Eleanor implored forgiveness for John.

King Richard married Berengaria, daughter of Sanchez, King of Navarre, but had no children by her; and the death of the lion-hearted king by the arrow of Bertrand de Gourdon¹⁰ in 1199, opened the prospect of a throne to the ambitious view of his brother John Lackland.

rather than ecclesiastical, Satan roared in his ears the following verses:—

" O Gilberte Foliot !
 Dum revolvis tot et tot,
 Deus tuus est Astarot."

To which unceremonious address the intrepid prelate replied,
 " Mentiris, dæmon ! Qui est Deus,
 Sabbaoth, est ille meus."

¹⁰ According to a tradition in the family, the present George Gordon, Earl of Aberdeen, is descended from this Bertrand.

According to the right of primogeniture, the true heir to the throne of England, after Richard's death, was the young Prince Arthur, Duke of Britany, then twelve years old, son of Geoffrey, an elder brother of John, by Constance, daughter of Conan le Petit, whose wife was Margaret, daughter of Henry, son of David I., King of Scots. But owing to the interest which he had taken care to secure among the most powerful barons, John was recognized as sovereign of England, Normandy, and Aquitaine, whilst Maine, Anjou, and Touraine, declared for Arthur, who was taken under the protection of King Philip, to whose daughter Mary he was affianced. Whilst Arthur and his royal friend were besieging Queen Eleanor in the castle of Mirabeau, John, advancing to his mother's rescue, fell upon Arthur unawares and captured him. The subsequent fate of the young prince is well known, and although the exact manner of his death is not precisely ascertained, it is generally believed that he perished by the hands of his unnatural uncle, April 3rd, 1203. Shakspeare in the play of King John makes Arthur meet his death in an attempt to leap from the walls of his prison, which was at Rouen, not at Northampton as in the play; his authority for this catastrophe is D'Argenson, who states that the prince leaped from the wall into the river (the Seine), and, being unable to swim to the bank, was drowned.

In placing the Earl of Pembroke¹¹ among the barons who went over to the French interest, the immortal bard has departed from historical truth, for that nobleman and Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, alone preserved their loyalty :

“ Among the faithless, faithful only *they*.”

Pembroke's son, William Mareschal the Younger, one of the twenty-five celebrated barons of Magna Charta, was among the revolted nobles, and as he was, after his father's death, Earl of Pembroke, probably he was mistaken by Shakspeare for the father. The great poet has, by his portrait of Hubert de Burgh, hardly done justice to the character of that truly able and excellent noble ; for those persons who derive their knowledge of English history chiefly from Shakspeare's plays, and it is believed that the number is not small,¹² would conclude that Hubert was of mean

¹¹ This excellent noble is an ancestor of Her Majesty, by the marriage of his third daughter Isabel, with Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester. Leland calls William Marshall the Earl of Pembroke, “ miles strenuissimus ac per totam orbem nominatissimus.” He died in 1219, and was buried in the Temple Church, London.

¹² Even the great Earl of Chatham admitted that he had derived much of his knowledge of English history from the immortal dramas of the poet ; and Mr. S. T. Coleridge observes that Marlborough confessed that his principal acquaintance with English history was derived from them.

parentage and obscure fortunes, and one likely to be tempted

“ to be the butcher of an innocent child ;”

on one occasion, Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, is made to taunt him with

“ Out, dunghill ! dar’st thou brave a nobleman ?”

and Faulconbridge addresses him as if inferior to himself (who was a base born), whereas, instead of being

“ A fellow by the hand of nature mark’d,
Quoted, and sign’d to do a deed of shame,”

Hubert de Burgh was lawfully descended from the Emperor Charlemagne, and was grandson of William de Moreton, one of her present Majesty’s ancestors ; nay, even Hubert himself may be reckoned among them, since Richard de Burgh, second Earl of Ulster, married Margaret, granddaughter of Hubert’s grandson, and the grandchild of Richard and Margaret was Elizabeth de Burgh, who conveyed the title and rich inheritance of Ulster to the royal house of England, by her marriage with Lionel of Clarence. As constable of Dover, Hubert displayed great valour, and withstood all the attempts of the Dauphin to take that important fortress.

“ All Kent hath yielded ; nothing there holds out,
But Dover Castle.”

In the mother of the unfortunate Arthur, the poet has

drawn one of his most admired female portraits. The Lady Blanch of the play was, as the poet states, "near to England," being daughter of John's sister Eleanor, and, as before stated, by Louis VIII., "the Dauphin," she became ancestress of many kings of France.

The inhuman murder of Prince Arthur, added to the previous dislike felt against John, roused the foreign princes to shake off the English yoke,¹³ and although Roger de Lacy and other brave barons ably defended their trust, yet being but feebly succoured by the slothful John, town after town, and province after province, fell before the victorious arms of the active and sagacious Philip, and thus in a few months, the splendid inheritance bequeathed by Rollo, enriched and augmented by alliances and conquest, and which had been held for three centuries in the vigorous grasp of that chieftain's descendants, passed away for ever from England, yielded up almost without a struggle by the unworthy and dastard hand of John, the twelfth and last Duke of Normandy. By some extraordinary oversight, the Channel Islands were omitted to be mentioned in the cession made by John, of his rights in Normandy; and they have consequently remained a part of the possessions of the English

¹³ "For the deth of Arthure and of his suster soo,
Many astates were to Kynge John a foo."

HARDYNG, p. 270.

crown, faithful to their allegiance in times of danger and temptation.

We have seen John an undutiful son, an ungrateful brother, and an unnatural uncle, and unable to defend his patrimonial inheritance ; we have now to contemplate him acting the part of a domestic tyrant, and in open war with his own subjects. It would seem as if the curse of his dying parent had clung to him through life, and turned every thought and action into a poisoned channel. Yet notwithstanding the dark character of the man and monarch, his reign was productive of great and enduring benefit to the kingdom, and the GREAT CHARTER, wrung from his reluctant hands by his bold barons, stands out in high relief from amid the gloomy picture of the period. Of this document, which led to such important results, the Rev. G. R. Gleig observes, " In a word, the foundation was laid of that system of free government which became, as its brightest energies were developed, the realization of the brightest dreams which the ancient sages ever ventured to cherish, but of the possibility of realizing which none among them presumed to encourage a hope."

Magna Charta was obtained in 1215,¹⁴ and in the following year, Louis the Dauphin, tempted by the

¹⁴ In the Appendix (C) will be found a list of the twenty-five barons who were appointed to enforce the observance of the Great Charter ; among them are some of Her Majesty's ancestors.

offer of the crown, landed in Kent, supported unhappily by many English barons, and whilst England was thus partly in possession of a foreign foe, John died, Oct. 19th, 1216, in the forty-ninth year of his age and the eighteenth of his reign, not without the suspicion of having been poisoned.

John's first wife was Avis, the rich heiress of William Earl of Gloucester,¹⁵ whom he divorced in order to marry ISABELLA, daughter of AYMER Taillefer, Count of Angoulême, by Alice daughter of Peter Lord of Courtenay, fifth son of Louis le Gros, King of France;¹⁶ by her John left two sons, HENRY his successor, nine years old, and Richard, afterwards king of the Romans, seven years old, and three daughters, 1. Jane or Joan, who espoused in 1221 Alexander II.,

¹⁵ William Earl of Gloucester was son of Robert de Mellent base son of King Henry I., called also Robert the Consul, who was the great general of his sister the Empress Maud; his wife was Mabel, daughter and heiress of Robert Fitz-Hamon, Lord of Corboil in Normandy, and of Cardiff and Tewkesbury. (Heylin.) After her divorce, Avis, who is also called Isabel, married Geoffrey de Mandevill, Earl of Essex, and it appears from Heylin that Isabel became the second wife of Hubert de Burgh.

¹⁶ After the death of King John, his widow Isabella espoused Hugh le Brun, Earl of Marche, to whom she was affianced previous to her marriage with John. By this second alliance she was mother, inter alios, of William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke.

King of Scots; 2. Eleanor, married first to William Mareschal the younger, and secondly to Simon Montfort, Earl of Leicester; and 3. ISABELLA, born 1214, married in 1235 to the Emperor FREDERIC II., and the historian Speed, who is generally very correct in his statements, affirms that it was a daughter of this marriage (and the emperor had been frequently married before), named Margaret, who became the wife of Albert Margrave of Thuringia,¹⁷ the lineal ancestor of Ernest the Pious, from whom Her Majesty and Prince Albert are equally derived in the sixth descent. His Royal Highness, therefore, if Speed's respectable authority be followed, may lay claim to insert among his ancestry, the royal house of the Saxon Cerdic, including the great names of Egbert and Alfred.¹⁸

A. D. 1216. Prince Henry, the eldest son of King John, was by the care of the loyal Earl of Pembroke immediately proclaimed and crowned as third king of his name. By the judicious conduct of the earl, who was chosen protector during Henry's minority, the

¹⁷ Speed's words are, "Isabel their yongest daughter was born An. 1214; when she was twenty-one yeares of age, she was married (being the sixt and last wife) to the Emperour Fredericke II., at the city of Wormes in Germany, 20 of July 1235. She had issue by him, Henry appointed to be King of Sicily, and Margaret wife of Albert, Landgrave Thurin." Booke 9, Chap. viii.

¹⁸ The Compiler does not rely upon this instance alone in his

barons were induced to return to their allegiance, and the army of Louis of France, being completely routed at Lincoln by the Protector, the Dauphin was glad to conclude a peace, and thus was England free once more from domestic and foreign enemies.

The excellent Earl of Pembroke died soon after this happy result, and the government was conducted by Peter des Roches, or de Rupibus, bishop of Winchester, and Hubert de Burgh, Great Justiciary; the latter was obliged to retire from office, after having from 1221 to 1231 faithfully served his king, a victim to the hatred of the barons, who brooked not his zeal in resuming the rights of the crown so opposed to their own views of personal aggrandizement.

In 1236, Henry III. married ELEANOR, second daughter of RAYMOND BERENGER, Count of Provence,¹⁹ whose father was the Count ALPHONSO, younger son of ALPHONSO I., King of Arragon, Castile, and Leon; Eleanor's mother was BEATRICE, daughter of THOMAS, Count of SAVOY.²⁰ The nation

hope to prove Prince Albert's derivation from the Anglo-Saxon ancestors of Her Majesty; in the account of Henry the Fowler's descendants another proof will be advanced. See also in Chapter II. the account of the children of Edward the Elder. See Tables 28, 29, and 30.

¹⁹ Raymond, Count of Provence, bore for arms, "Paly of six, or and gules." Glover.

²⁰ Thomas, Sovereign Count of Savoy, who died in 1233, was

was soon disgusted by the partiality shown by the king to his wife's relations and countrymen, who were put in possession of honours and dignities to the exclusion of the English, whose discontent was increased by the insolence of the foreign favourites.²¹ The revolt which broke out among the barons brought upon the scene the celebrated Simon Montfort, Earl of Leicester, who had married (1238) the king's sister Eleanor, widow of the Earl of Pembroke, and for more than eight years this turbulent noble kept the kingdom in a state of civil war by his factious and ambitious projects, for it seems placed beyond a doubt that he aimed at the crown for himself. He was killed at the battle of Evesham, A. D. 1265.²²

During the absence of Prince Edward in the Holy

seventh count in direct line from Berold, who was, for the services he rendered to Rodolph, king of the two Burgundies, rewarded with the provinces of Savoy and Maurienne, A. D. 1000. According to Hubner, Count Berold was great grandson of Witikind the Great.

²¹ "Amongst all the matters which aggrieve the nobles and great men of any country, there is none which gives such general cause of offence as favour shown to overweening foreigners, who, forming a little knot or cabal about the person of the sovereign, are considered as the possessors of his confidence, to the detriment of those who claim this trust by reason of their station or their services." Sir F. Palgrave, *Hist. of the Anglo-Saxons*.

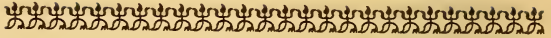
²² Simon de Montfort was a younger son of the Simon de Montfort rendered famous for his valour, and infamous for his cruelty, in the crusade against the Albigenses.

Land, the king declined in health, and called aloud for his gallant son to return and assist him in the cares of government. He died at St. Edmond's-Bury, Nov. 16th, 1272, in the sixty-fourth year of his age, and fifty-sixth of his reign, after a life of constant dissension with his subjects. By his Queen Eleanor, Henry III. left two sons, EDWARD, Earl of Chester, his successor, born 1239, and Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, surnamed Crucheback, or Crouchback, born 1245; and two daughters, Margaret, born 1241, married to Alexander III. King of Scotland, and Beatrice, born 1242, married to John de Dreux, Duke of Brittany; five other children died in their infancy.

Queen Eleanor had three sisters, of whom, Cincia married Richard, Earl of Cornwall and King of the Romans, second son of King John; Beatrice married Charles, King of Sicily, brother of St. Louis; the eldest sister Margaret became the queen of St. Louis IX. of France.²³

In the twentieth year of Henry III., when the prelates desired to have the municipal law rendered conformable to the canon, the barons made their celebrated reply, "Nolumus leges Angliæ mutari." In the year 1265, occurs, for the first time, the nearest approach to our present system of parliamentary representation.

²³ This fact of four sisters becoming queens is said to be without a parallel in history.



CHAPTER VIII.

“Ruin seize thee, ruthless king!
Confusion on thy banners wait!

.
Mark the year and mark the night,
When Severn shall re-echo with affright,
The shrieks of death, through Berkeley’s roofs that ring,
Shrieks of an agonizing king.” GRAY.

*The House of PLANTAGENET continued from the
Accession of EDWARD I. to the Death of ED-
WARD II.*

UNTIL the accession of Edward I., A. D. 1272, the hereditary order of succession had been constantly either invaded or endangered. Even in the Anglo-Saxon times this irregularity occurred; the Great Alfred was elected king to the prejudice of his elder brother’s children, Edred usurped the right of his nephew Edwy, and Edward the Confessor became king instead of his elder brother Edmund Ironside’s son. In the Anglo-Norman times we find younger brothers seizing the inheritance of their elder brother, as in the case of William Rufus

and Henry Beauclerc; the latter monarch's daughter saw her birthright usurped by Stephen, and John seized the rightful inheritance of his elder brother Geoffrey's son; and even when Henry III. ascended the throne, the crown had actually been placed upon the head of Louis the Dauphin.

At Henry's death, however, so secured was felt to be the rightful inheritance of his son Edward, although absent from England, that the prince did not consider it necessary to hasten his return, but passed nearly a year in France before he came to England. The fame which he had acquired in Palestine, hardly inferior to that of Cœur-de-Lion, his success against Leicester during his father's reign, his moderation, and his military talents, caused him to be received with joyful acclamations by the people, and he was crowned with his consort Eleanor at Westminster, August 19th, 1274.¹ After correcting the various disorders which had arisen during the long and troubled reign of his father, and teaching the barons to expect a more vigorous and impartial administration of justice, Ed-

¹ Edward's brother-in-law, Alexander III., King of Scots, attended this ceremony, accompanied by one hundred knights on horseback, who, on dismounting, turned their steeds loose among the crowd; and this example was followed by Edmund, Earl of Cornwall, and by the Earls of Pembroke, Gloucester, Warenne, and their equally numerous trains of knights.

Vide KNIGHTON.

ward turned his active and warlike thoughts to the conquest of Wales, whose prince Llewellyn had been deeply engaged in all the plots of the Montfort faction : and in 1283, the principality was united to the English crown, and soon after, A. D. 1284, April 25, a son Edward being born to the king at Caernarvon, he was created Prince of Wales, since which time the title has been always bestowed upon the eldest sons of the sovereigns of England soon after their birth. "The Welsh," says Walsingham, "were highly joyed when they heard that the young prince was to be known by the title of Prince of Wales, reputed him to be their legitimate sovereign since he had been born amongst them."

The king's next and more difficult enterprise was directed against Scotland, which country he hoped also to annex to England. Alexander III., who had married Edward's sister, died from an accident in 1286, leaving only a daughter, Margaret, married to Eric, King of Norway, and their daughter Margaret, called the "Maid of Norway," was recognized as successor to her grandfather, and although an infant and abroad, was acknowledged Queen of Scotland. Edward wished to unite the young queen to his son Edward, that in time the whole island might form one monarchy, an alliance to which the Scottish nation seemed not averse; but the treaty came unfortunately to an end by the untimely death of the young princess, on her passage

from Norway to Scotland. The unhappy contest for the crown which followed, in consequence of the failure of male issue to William the Lion, will be treated of more fully in the chapter of the Kings of Scotland; it will suffice now to allude briefly to the part borne by Edward in the affair.

The interregnum was occupied by this able and politic prince to revive his claim of a feudal superiority over Scotland, founded upon the alleged cases of homage performed by the Scottish monarchs to the kings of England; a claim which, setting aside the fact that the homage was for lands in England, had been expressly renounced by Richard I. In the year 1301, Edward sent a remarkable document to Pope Boniface VIII., to which a hundred and four of his barons assembled in parliament testified their concurrence by setting their seals. In this letter Edward attempts to prove the superiority of England by historical facts deduced from the time of Brutus the Trojan, who, he said, founded the British monarchy in the age of Eli and Samuel,² then alludes to the

² The Scots, not to be behind their rivals in claiming a lofty pedigree for their nation, in 1320 sent a document to the Pope John XXII., in which they derived their descent from Scota, daughter of Pharaoh, King of Egypt. As a fitting parallel to the English and Scottish claims of antiquity, we may add that Irish genealogists affect to derive the O'Briens, Marquesses of Thomond, from Hiberius, a cotemporary with Moses! In 1547,

extensive dominions and heroic virtues of King Arthur, and at last vouchsafes to descend to the time of Edward the Elder. He then asserts it to be a fact "notorious and confirmed by the records of antiquity," that the English monarchs had often conferred the kingdom of Scotland on their own subjects, had dethroned those vassal kings when unfaithful to them, and had substituted others in their stead; and he displays with great pomp the full and complete homage which William the Lion had made to Henry II., without however alluding to Cœur-de-Lion's abolition of that extorted deed. It is almost needless to say that every instance brought forward by Edward was warped and strained to suit his purpose.³ But the Scottish nation, not yet enlightened as to Edward's policy, had agreed to appoint him umpire between the competitors for the crown, which, as is well known, he awarded to John Baliol, less, it is presumed, on account of his better right, than that he expected to find in him an obedient vassal. The subsequent invasion of Scotland by Edward, and the heroic resistance of the Scots, first under the immortal Wallace, and afterwards under the Bruce,

A. Kelton published "A chronycle, with a Genealogie declaring that the Brittons and Welshmen are lineally descended from Brute, newly and very wittely compyled in meter." 12mo.

³ As well might the kings of France have claimed the sovereignty over England, because our kings performed homage to them for Aquitaine and Poictou.

have been recorded by many writers. Edward was about to make a fresh excursion into Scotland, when he died near Carlisle, according to Hume, others say at Burgh,⁴ July 7th, 1307, enjoining his successor with his latest breath not to desist from prosecuting the war until the country was completely subdued, and directing that his bones should not be buried, but carried with the army until that consummation. Edward I. was in the sixty-ninth year of his age, and the thirty-fifth of his reign when he died. By his first queen, married 1254, the excellent and devoted ELEANOR, only daughter of FERDINAND III., King of Castile and Leon,⁵ by JOAN, daughter and heir of JOHN, Earl of Ponthieu, he had four sons, three of whom, John,⁶ Henry, and Alphonso, died young; his fourth son was his successor Edward: and nine daughters, most of whom died young; of the survivors,

⁴ "At Burgh upon the sande he died anone."

HARDYNG, p. 304.

⁵ Ferdinand III. was grandson of Alphonso IX., King of Castile, and Eleanor, daughter of Henry II., King of England. The arms of Castile and Leon were, Quarterly, first and fourth, gules, a castle or, for Castile; second and third, argent, a lion rampant gules, for Leon.

⁶ The eldest son of Edward, so called from St. Jean d'Acre, died when his father was abroad, and just after he heard of the death of Henry III., when the latter event appearing to affect him more than the loss of his child, the King of Sicily expressed his surprise at this difference of feeling, when Edward answered, "I may have more sons, but never another father."

Joan called of Acre, from her birth-place, born 1272, married first, Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester,⁷ and secondly, Ralph de Monthermer ; Margaret, born 1275, married John III., Duke of Brabant ; and Elizabeth, born 1284, espoused first, John I., Count of Holland, and secondly, Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford. Edward's truly admirable queen, adorned with every public and private virtue, died in 1290, having hardly ever left her husband's side during a marriage of thirty-six years. She is spoken of by all historians in terms of the highest praise. "She was," says Holinshed, "a godlie and modest princesse, full of pitie, and one that shewed much favour to the English nation ; readie to releve everie man's greefe that sustained wrong, and to make them freends that were at discord, so farre as in her laie."⁸ Her royal husband removed her body from Nottinghamshire, where she died, by short stages to Westminster, and erected a stately cross "of cunning workmanship" at every place where the corpse rested ; of these monuments of conjugal affection only three remain, namely, at Geddington, Northampton, and Waltham ; the

⁷ Elizabeth, daughter of the princess Joan and Gilbert de Clare, became heir of her brother, slain at Bannockburn, and conveyed the rich possessions of her family into the house of De Burgh, by her marriage with John de Burgh, and from them descended Elizabeth, wife of Lionel of Clarence.

⁸ sub anno 1291.

other places were, Lincoln, Grantham, Stamford, Stoney Stratford, Dunstable, St. Alban's, Tottenham, and Charing; Holinshed and Glover say that another was set up in Westcheap, now Cheapside.

In 1299 Edward married secondly, Margaret of France, daughter of Philip the Hardy, by Mary of Brabant, and had two sons, Thomas de Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk, born 1300, died 1338,⁹ and Edmond of Woodstock, Earl of Kent, born 1301; a daughter died young.

Hume calls Edward "the model of a politic and warlike king, he possessed industry, penetration, courage, vigilance, and enterprise." His graciousness of manner, his wisdom, added to his warlike fame, gained him the affections of the people. His treatment of the patriotic Wallace is a blot in Edward's escutcheon, not effaced by all his military prowess, and his rigorous measures against the Scots gained for him the appropriate inscription on his tomb in Westminster Abbey:

"EDWARDUS PRIMUS, SCOTORUM MALLEUS, HIC EST."

His title of the English Justinian was better earned from his improvement of the ancient laws. Fuller

⁹ Thomas de Brotherton died without male issue, but his daughter, Margaret Plantagenet, by her marriage with John Lord Segrave, became ancestress of many noble houses, among whom are those of the Howards, the Duke of Norfolk, the Earls of Suffolk, and of Carlisle, and the Howards of Effingham.

quaintly says of him, "He was so fortunate with the sword at the beginning of his reign, that he awed all his enemies with his scabbard before the end of it."

The same author¹⁰ explains Edward's cognomen of Longshanks, by "his step being another man's stride."

A. D. 1307. EDWARD II., surnamed of Caernarvon, was in his twenty-third year when he ascended the throne, and he soon showed how deficient he was in the virtues and talents of his great father. Unmindful of the warning afforded by his grandfather's fatal error of favouritism, Edward committed the same mistake, and first Gaveston, and then the Despencers, by the partiality shown to them from the king, and by their own insolence, roused the powerful barons to open revolt, and to become the executioners of the royal favourites, of the former, in 1312, of the latter, in 1326.

In 1314 the great battle of Bannockburn which Hume calls "the greatest overthrow that the English nation had received since the Conquest,"¹¹ secured the

¹⁰ The poet Coleridge thus writes of Dr. Thomas Fuller: "His wit, alike in quantity, quality, and perpetuity, surpassing that of the wittiest in a witty age, robbed him of the praise not less due to him for an equal superiority in sound, shrewd, good sense, and freedom of intellect." *Literary Remains*, vol. ii. p. 381.

¹¹ Sir W. Scott mentions "a broad-sword transmitted from father to son with this proud inscription:—

independence of Scotland, and firmly seated the heroic Bruce on the throne he had so well earned.

Edward II., before his accession, according to some writers, but in 1308, as others state, married ISABELLA of France, then in her fourteenth year, daughter of PHILIP the Fair, an alliance which in the end proved most unfortunate for him. This artful and wicked woman,

“She-wolf of France,”

having formed a criminal attachment to Roger Mortimer, determined to ruin the king, and gathering a large party of the discontented nobles to her faction, soon obtained possession of her husband's person, who, being summoned before a parliament of Isabella's assembling, January 20th, 1327, was compelled to resign his crown to his son Edward, then fourteen years old, and being carried to prison was soon after, Sept. 21, inhumanly murdered in Berkeley Castle by the ruffianly minions of Mortimer; and thus a king of mild and inoffensive manners, but unfitted to govern in turbulent times, met a death too horrid to contemplate to gratify the evil passions of a vindictive woman.

Edward II. left by Isabella, who is called by

At Bannockburn I served the Bruce,
Of whilk the Inglis had na russ.”

Hist. of Scotland, vol. i. ch. 1 .

Froissart, "one of the fairest ladies of the world," two sons, EDWARD of Windsor, his successor, born Nov. 13th, 1312, and John of Eltham, Earl of Cornwall, who died young in 1334; and two daughters, Jane, called Make-peace, who in 1329 married David II., King of Scots, son of King Robert Bruce; and Eleanor, who married Reginald II., Count of Guelders.

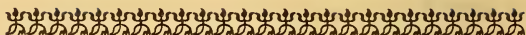
"Edward II. in his time builded two houses in Oxford for good letters, to wit, Oriel College, and St. Mary Hall."¹²

In this reign perished Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, a prince of the blood, and one of the most powerful barons that had ever been seen in England. He was son of Edmund Crouchback, Earl of Lancaster, younger son of Henry III., and possessed in his own right and in that of his wife, an heiress of the great house of Lacy, no less than six earldoms. He acted very much the part of Montfort in the reign of Henry III., being at the head of all the factions against the royal authority; but taken prisoner at the battle of Borough-bridge, he suffered execution as a rebel, March 23rd, 1322. He died without issue, and his brother Henry Plantagenet became his heir, whose granddaughter Blanche conveyed the rich possessions of her family to a younger branch of Edward III., by her marriage

¹² Foxe.

with John of Gaunt, and when their son Henry Bolingbroke became king, the duchy of Lancaster merged in the crown of England, and has ever since given a title to the reigning sovereign; thus her present Majesty is Duchess of Lancaster.¹²

¹² It is not perhaps so generally known as it ought to be, that the revenues of the duchy of Lancaster, with other crown lands, have become, by recent arrangements, part of the public property. In the last returns the *nett* annual income arising from this source was £.160,000. It is lamentable to behold persons, who ought to be acquainted with such facts, holding forth to the world that the sovereign of this kingdom is dependant upon public bounty for support, whereas it is forgotten to state that the sovereign no longer retains, except in name, those vast and rich domains which, originally either reserved by the Norman Conqueror for himself, or portioned out to his fortunate captains, and in time lapsed to the crown, would, if still held by it, render it the richest house in Europe. Where are the vast possessions, to go no higher, of the houses of Lancaster, York, Marche, Ulster, Clare, and others, all of which, with their titles, merged in the crown? Where the proceeds arising from the dowries brought by marriage, to English and Scottish kings? Surely it is absurd to consider the descendant of him who gave away lands in England at his pleasure, in the light of a pensioner.



CHAPTER IX.

“Mighty victor, mighty Lord!
 Low on his funeral couch he lies,
 No pitying heart, no eye affords
 A tear to grace his obsequies.” GRAY.

“Your grandfather of famous memory, an’t please your Majesty, and your great uncle Edward the plack prince of Wales, as I have read in the chronicles, fought a most prave pattle here in France.” KING HENRY V. Act iv. sc. 7.

The House of PLANTAGENET continued from
 EDWARD III.

ALTHOUGH EDWARD III. had the title of king, A. D. 1327, the actual power was in the hands of his mother as regent, and of her favourite Mortimer. But when Edward grew in years, he determined to free himself and the nation from such a disgraceful rule. Mortimer, whose insolence knew no bounds, had even caused Edmund, the Earl of Kent,¹ a prince of the blood, to be executed, and

¹ Edmund of Woodstock, youngest son of Edward I., by his second queen: he married Margaret Wake, a descendant of the famous Saxon Hereward de Wake, who so long opposed William

his power every day grew more formidable, and his person more hateful to the barons. "The old queene, Sir Roger Mortimer, and the bishop of Ely," says Foxe, "in such sort ruled the roost, that all the rest of the nobles and barons cast with themselves howe best they might redresse and remedie the great inconveniences that unto the reaulme, by means of them grewe and happened." The king, aided by the barons, took Mortimer prisoner in the strong castle of Nottingham, when being condemned by parliament, the unworthy minion was hanged on a gibbet, Nov. 29th, 1330. The queen sank into the contempt she deserved, and survived the death of her favourite for twenty-five years.

Edward III. now assumed the reins of government, and turned his attention to Scotland, whose heroic king Robert Bruce was dead, and his son David, a minor, on the throne. In the battle of Halidown Hill, fought July 19th, 1333, the Scots under the regent Douglas were defeated with a loss of thirty thousand

the Conqueror; their daughter was Joan, the Fair Maid of Kent, mother of Richard II., by her cousin the Black Prince; and by her first husband, Sir Thomas Holland, she had a son, whose daughter married Roger Mortimer, presumptive heir to the throne, which came to their great grandson Edward IV. See Table XVIII.

The arms of Wake are "Or, two bars gules, in chief three torteauxes."

men, and Edward Baliol, son of John, the former king of Scotland, was for a short time placed on the throne. Edward next laid claim to the kingdom of France,² in right of his mother Isabel, only daughter of Philip the Fair, and sister to the three last kings of France, Louis le Hutin, Philip the Long, and Charles the Fair, none of whom had issue male, but all of whom left daughters. Philip of Valois, cousin-german to the last named king, on his death in 1328, had ascended the throne according to the principle of the salic law, which excluded females from the succession.³ For nine hundred years none who founded his title on a female has mounted the throne of France, yet in opposition to this well known rule of succession, Edward maintained that his claim was better than

² Edward III. added the lilies of France to the lions of England, quartering them in support of his claim to the throne of France through his mother. He bore his arms, "Quarterly, France and England, first and fourth, azure, three fleurs-de-lys or; second and third, gules, three lions passant gardant or."—*Glover*. Heylin, Edmondson, and many writers make the field of France to be semé of fleur-de-lys. These continued to be the bearings of the succeeding sovereigns until the accession of James I., who brought in the lion rampant of Scotland, and the golden harp of Ireland; but the golden lilies continued to be borne, with the title of King of France, until late in the reign of George III.

³ Philip of Valois was son of Charles of Valois, son of Philip the Hardy, and married Jane, daughter of Robert II., Duke of Burgundy (descended from Hugh Capet); their descendant in

that of Philip, and to support this unreasonable assertion, he began a war between the two countries, which not only endured directly for upwards of a century, but also indirectly sowed the seeds of a more lasting animosity.

The battle of Crecy in 1346, gained by Edward III. and his gallant son the Black Prince, against three times their number, will always be considered as one of the proudest instances of English valour,⁴ and it was equalled by the victory of Poitiers, obtained in 1356 by the Black Prince, with a still greater disproportion of numbers, with the loss to the French of their King John, who was taken prisoner. During Edward's absence in France, his queen Philippa, worthy to be the consort of her warlike husband,

the fifth generation, Catharine of France, widow of our Henry V., became, by her subsequent marriage to Owen Tudor, one of her present Majesty's progenitors.

⁴ The great poet exults in the glory of the English, and prowess of the Black Prince:

“ Who on the French ground play'd a tragedy,
 Making defeat on the full power of France ;
 Whiles his most mighty father on a hill,
 Stood smiling to behold his lion's whelp
 Forage in blood of French nobility.
 O noble English, that could entertain
 With half their forces the full pride of France,
 And let another half stand laughing by,
 All out of work, and cold for action.”

K. HEN. V. Act i. sc. 2.

gained the battle of Neville's Cross, and with twelve thousand men defeated the Scots with fifty thousand, taking their King David II. prisoner, Oct. 17th, 1346. Thus, as if Fortune were determined

“to fill King Edward's fame with prisoner kings,”

he had two of his greatest rivals in his power at the same time, and a proud day was it for the citizens of London, when, in 1363, Sir Henry Picard, who had been Lord Mayor in 1356, feasted four kings at his table, namely, Edward of England, John of France, David of Scotland, and Peter King of Cyprus. John died in his captivity in London, at the Savoy Palace, 1364; David was set free on ransom. The heroic Black Prince died of consumption, or according to some writers of dropsy, June 8th, 1376, in his forty-sixth year, beloved by the nation of which he was the greatest ornament, not only for his valour and military talent, but for his moderation, generosity, and humanity, and left behind him a name, the brightest in the annals of England's chivalry :

In war was never lion raged more fierce,
In peace was never gentle lamb more mild,
Than was that young and princely gentleman.⁵

Edward, “the Black Prince,” besides being Prince of Wales, was Duke of Cornwall, the first instance of

⁵ King Richard II. Act ii. sc. 1.

the creation of a duke taking place in his favour by a charter of 11 Edward III., wherein he was declared Duke of Cornwall, to hold to himself and his heirs kings of England, and to their first-born sons, by which charter the eldest son of the sovereign becomes Duke of Cornwall the instant he is born; or as Gwillim expresses it, he is "Dux natus, non creatus," whereas the title of Prince of Wales is always bestowed by a creation. The Prince of Wales in 1361 married his cousin the "Fair Maid of Kent," Joan, daughter of Edmund of Woodstock, widow of Sir Thomas Holland, and by her had a son Edward, born 1365, who died young, and Richard, called of Bourdeaux, from the place of his birth, 1366, who was afterwards King of England.

Edward III. did not long survive his gallant son, he died June 21st, 1377, in the sixty-fifth year of his age, and fifty-first of his reign.⁶ His foreign wars were the means of carrying abroad the unruly spirits who thereby had not leisure to nourish dissensions at home, and his dazzling career of glory blinded the eyes of his admiring subjects, freed from civil commotions, to the injustice of his foreign attempts. Edward's

⁶ "Edward III. was the first king of England who used a crest on his seal of arms, and for that purpose he bore, on a chapeau or cap of state, a lion passant gardant, crowned with an open crown. And this became the crest of the imperial achievement of England." Edmondson's Heraldry, p. 183.

queen the heroic PHILIPPA, married 1327, was fourth and youngest daughter of WILLIAM, Earl of Hainault and Holland,⁷ by JANE or Joan, daughter of CHARLES of Valois, son of PHILIP the Hardy, the son of St. LOUIS. Queen Philippa bore her husband seven sons⁸ and five daughters; the former were, 1. Edward, Prince of Wales, born June 15th, 1330; 2. William of Hatfield, born 1336, who died early; 3. Lionel of Antwerp, Duke of Clarence, born 1338; 4. John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, born 1340; 5. Edmund of Langley, Duke of York, born 1341; 6. Thomas, Duke of Gloucester, born 1355; 7. another William, surnamed of Windsor. The daughters were, 1. Joan, affianced to Alphonso, King of Castile; 2. Isabella, who married Ingelram de Coucy, created Duke of Bedford;⁹ 3. Mary, who married John (de Montfort) V., Duke of Brittany; 4. Margaret, who espoused John Hastings, Earl of Pembroke; 5. Blanche, died young.

⁷ Queen Philippa's father bore for arms, "Quarterly, first and fourth, or, a lion rampant sable, for Hainault; second and third, or, a lion rampant gules, for Holland." The House of Valois bore, "Azure, semé de fleurs-de-lys or, a bordure gules."

⁸ "Edward's seven sons,—
 Were as seven phials of his sacred blood,
 Or seven fair branches springing from one root."
 RICH. II. Act i. sc. 2.

⁹ Mary, daughter of Ingelram de Coucy and Isabella, married Robert de Barr, whose daughter Joan became the wife of Lewis,

Queen Philippa, called by an old writer¹⁰ “the mirror as it were of her sex,” was as much distinguished for her humanity as for heroism and beauty; her successful pleading for the six patriotic burgesses of Calais, and thus saving her husband from the infamy of sacrificing brave men whose only offence was that of having fulfilled their duty, will be remembered as long as Edward’s warlike fame. Philippa died August 15th, 1369.¹¹

In the year 1349, that is, after the dates of the battle of Crecy, 1346, and the siege of Calais, 1347, Edward III. instituted “the Most Noble Order of the Garter,” which consisted of the sovereign and twenty-five knights, and this number was never to be increased. The names of the “first founders,” as they are called, will be seen in the appendix, in the order in which they were created.¹²

Edward III. was the first that used supporters to the arms of England; viz. “on the dexter, a lion

Earl of St. Pol, and from them descended Jacqueline, mother of Edward the Fourth’s queen.

¹⁰ Hearne.

¹¹ The death-bed scene of Edward III. presents a parallel to that of William the Conqueror, in being deserted by all those who had basked in the sunshine of royal favour. One poor priest only (like Harlaven de Burgo in the time of the Norman), was found faithful to the duty of remaining by the breathless body of the once mighty leader of armies.

¹² First Founders of the Order, D.

gardant, crowned or ; on the sinister, an eagle or falcon proper, crowned or.”¹³

To this monarch are the sovereigns of England indebted for the stately castle of Windsor, the most princely and majestic royal residence in Europe. Its architect was the famous ecclesiastic William of Wykeham, bishop of Winchester, who was in great danger of being ruined by an inscription he had placed on one of the stones of the building, “Thys made Wykeham,” words which his enemies alleged were a proof of presumption, but which he adroitly pointed out as alluding to the advancement of his fortune.

On the death of Edward III., the crown passed to his grandson Richard II., then eleven years old, under the guardianship of his uncles, Lancaster, York, and Gloucester. The courage and presence of mind displayed by the young king in the memorable insurrection of Wat Tyler, deserted him in after life, and his injustice to his cousin, Henry Bolingbroke, son of John of Gaunt,¹⁴ led to his deposition in that cousin’s

¹³ Edmondson’s Heraldry.

¹⁴ When John of Gaunt died, in 1399, Richard II. seized upon all his lands and treasures, unmindful of the right in them possessed by Henry Bolingbroke.

“The lining of his coffers shall make coats
To deck our soldiers for these Irish wars.

.
Towards our assistance, we do seize to us

favour, who ascended the throne in the year 1399, Sept. 29, under the name of Henry IV. Richard is generally considered the last of the race of Plantagenet who sat upon the throne, although it was revived in Edward IV., who, a Plantagenet by birth, is from his father's title called the first king of the House of York. Richard II. left no issue by his queen, Anne of Bohemia, who died in 1394; she was daughter of the Emperor Charles IV., whose father was John, King of Bohemia, slain at Crecy. Two years after her death, Richard was affianced to Isabel, daughter of Charles VI., King of France, but the marriage was never solemnized, Isabel was then only eight years of age: it is this last princess who is introduced in Shakespeare's play as the "queen to King Richard," the poet probably considering her the actual, and not merely affianced wife of the unhappy king, as we gather, when the king bids her "the good sometime queen" to seek refuge in France,

"from whence, set forth in pomp,
She came adorned hither like sweet May,
Sent back like Hallowmas, or short'st of day."¹⁵

Richard in his last moments displayed some of his

The plate, coin, revenues, and moveables,
Whereof our uncle Gaunt did stand possessed."

K. RICHARD II.

¹⁵ K. Richard II. Act v. sc. i.

father's courage when in Pontefract Castle (A. D. 1400) he received his death from the "fierce hand" of Sir Pierce of Exton.¹⁶ The real title to the crown at Richard's death was in Edmund Mortimer, whose father Roger Mortimer, fourth Earl of March, grandson of Lionel, Duke of Clarence, was, in 1385, declared by parliament to be heir to the throne in the event of Richard II. dying without issue. Roger, Earl of March, was slain in Ireland in a skirmish with the natives in 1398, and it was to avenge his death that Richard went over to Ireland, thereby leaving his kingdom open to the attempt of Bolingbroke.

"Now for the rebels which stand out in Ireland."

.
We will ourself in person to this war.

.
All these well furnish'd by the duke of Bretagne,
With eight tall ships, three thousand men of war,
Are making hither with all due expedience,
And shortly mean to touch our northern shore :

¹⁶ The popular and Shakspearean version of Richard's death, characteristic as it would be in a son of the Black Prince, "as full of valour, as of royal blood," has in the present century been almost disproved; but singularly enough, two accounts are given of his fate. One in which the old chroniclers, Thomas of Walsingham, Otterbourne, Gower the poet, and others, are followed by Mr. Amyot and the late lamented Lord Dover, is that Richard voluntarily starved himself to death. Another opinion was put

Perhaps, they had ere this ; but that they stay
The first departing of the king for Ireland."

Act ii. sc. 1.

Henry IV., who died March 20th, 1413, married, before he came to the crown, Mary, second daughter of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, grandson of Humphrey de Bohun, who married Elizabeth Plantagenet, daughter of King Edward I. Henry Bolingbroke became Earl of Hereford, in right of his wife, who died before he came to the throne, having borne him six children, namely, 1. Henry of Monmouth, born 1388, afterwards Henry V.; 2. Blanche, who became the first wife of Louis III., surnamed the Bearded, Duke of Bavaria; 3. Thomas, Duke of Clarence, who was slain at Beaugé, 1421, leaving no children; 4. John, the famous regent of France, Duke of Bedford, died 1435 without issue;¹⁷ 5. Humphrey, "the good Duke of Gloucester," died 1447, and left no issue; 6. Philippa, who married in 1405, Eric X., King of Norway.

forth, by Mr. Tytler, and quoted approvingly by Sir Walter Scott, viz. that Richard made his escape from prison, and was honourably maintained by Robert III. of Scotland, and afterwards by the regent Albany, and that he died at Stirling in the year 1419.

¹⁷ "A braver soldier never couched lance,
A gentler heart did never sway in court."

1 K. HEN. VI. Act iii. sc. 2.

Henry IV. married secondly, after he was king, 1403, Joan, daughter of Charles II., King of Navarre, and widow of John de Montfort, Duke of Brittany; she died in 1437 without issue.

Henry V., so well known as the "Prince Hal" of Shakspeare, succeeded his father in 1413. Before his accession he had

"Mingled his royalty with capering fools,
With shallow jesters, and rash bavin wits;"

his reckless youth however belied his mature manhood, for

"The breath no sooner left his father's body,
But that his wildness, mortified in him,
Seem'd to die too; yea, at that very moment,
Consideration like an angel came
And whipp'd the offending Adam out of him."

The battle of Agincourt gained by Henry V., in 1415, over the French, with the same disproportion of numbers on either side as composed the two armies in the battle of Poitiers, is another of the memorable victories in which English courage has been conspicuous against "fearful odds." The conquests of Henry V. in France compelled Charles VI. to make terms with him, the principal articles of the treaty being that the French king should recognize Henry as his heir and successor, to the exclusion of all those who had a direct family right, and should give him his daughter Katherine in marriage. Henry V., "too

famous to live long," died in 1442, August 31, leaving by Queen Katherine,¹⁸ a son only nine months old.

" Henry the Sixth, in infant bands crown'd king
Of France and England, did this king succeed ;
Whose state so many had the managing,
That they lost France, and made his England bleed."

Perhaps no sovereign of any country was ever so completely the sport of fortune as the last of the House of Lancaster. He is the only king of England who at the same time was really king of France, for although since his time our kings have been accustomed to style themselves kings of France, and to quarter the fleur-de-lys with the lion even until very lately, in the reign of George III, yet Henry VI. alone is entitled to bear the double honour, since he was not only proclaimed, but crowned in Paris, as well as in London.¹⁹ But the extraordinary success which attended the mission of the Maid of Orleans caused him to lose France, and the pretensions of the House of York led to his deposition in England in favour of EDWARD IV., when the throne was again occupied by the rightful claimant in the direct line of succession from Edward III.

Henry VI. married, in 1445, Margaret, daughter of

¹⁸ The widow of Henry V. became the wife of Owen Tudor. See Chapter XV.

¹⁹ Henry VI. was crowned at Paris, Dec. 7th, 1431.

René, or Regnier, King of Naples, "le bon René," who also enjoyed the high-sounding but empty style of King of Jerusalem;²⁰ he was great grandson of John, King of France, the captive of the Black Prince. Margaret, who was a princess of

"Valiant courage, and undaunted spirit
More than in women commonly is seen,"

was long the chief prop of her husband's falling fortunes; their only child was Edward, Prince of Wales, born 1453, who married in 1470, the Lady Anne Neville,²¹ second daughter of Richard the great Earl of Warwick, the

"Proud setter-up and puller-down of kings!"

The Prince of Wales was slain after the battle of Tewkesbury, in 1470.

²⁰ "Thy father bears the type of King of Naples,
Of both the Sicils, and Jerusalem;
Yet not so wealthy as an English yeoman."

3 K. HEN. VI. Act i. sc. 4.

²¹ Shakspeare calls her eldest daughter in the third part of Hen. VI. Act iii. sc. 3, where Warwick states that

"If our queen and this young prince agree,
I'll join mine eldest daughter."

But in Richard III. Act i. sc. 1, Gloster is made to say of the "Lady Anne"—

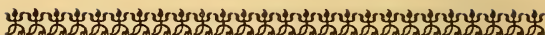
"For then I'll marry Warwick's youngest daughter:
What though I kill'd her husband and her father!"

“ A sweeter and a lovelier gentleman,
Fram'd in the prodigality of nature,
Young, valiant, wise, and, no doubt, right royal,
The spacious world cannot again afford.”

In him expired the last male descendant of Henry IV. His widow married secondly, the Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III., a match which excited the surprise even of that unscrupulous personage ;

“ What I, that kill'd her husband, and his father,
To take her in her heart's extremest hate ?”²³

²³ Richard III. Act i. sc. 2.



CHAPTER X.

“ But soft I pray you : did King Richard then
Proclaim my brother Edmund Mortimer
Heir to the crown ? ” 1 K. HEN. IV. Act i. sc. 3.

“ King Richard thus removed,
Leaving no heir begotten of his body,
I was the next by birth and parentage ;
For by my mother I derived am
From Lionel Duke of Clarence, the third son
To King Edward the Third.”

1 K. HEN. VI. Act ii. sc. 5.

*The Pedigree of EDWARD IV. from LIONEL Duke
of Clarence.*

WHEN Richard II. died, the true heir to the throne was to be found in the representative of LIONEL, the next brother of Edward the Black Prince. Lionel of Antwerp, so called from the place of his birth, created Duke of Clarence in 1362, third son of EDWARD III., of all the family resembled his great father and brother most in princely and noble qualities. His father had proposed that he should be recognized as heir to the Scottish throne after David II., who was without issue, to the unjustifiable exclu-

sion of the Steward of Scotland, son of the brave Walter the Steward and Marjory Bruce, upon whom the succession had been settled. But the Scottish parliament, whilst they admitted the high and princely qualifications of Lionel, rejected the proposal with indignation, A. D. 1363. Lionel was in 1360 created a Knight of the Garter, being the twenty-eighth in the list of that illustrious order. He died during his father's life-time in the year 1368. He first married ELIZABETH de BURGH, daughter and heir of WILLIAM de BURGH, third and last Earl of Ulster of the name, who died 1333, by MAUD PLANTAGENET, daughter of HENRY, Earl of Lancaster, son of EDMUND Crouchback, the son of HENRY III. By this alliance the possessions of the House of De Burgh, with the rich province of Ulster, passed into the family of Lionel, and thence, through the Mortimers, merged in the crown. Lionel, after the death of his first wife, married Violante, daughter of Galeazzo Visconti, Lord of Milan, but by her had no issue.¹ By his first wife he had only one child, his daughter PHILIPPA, who became sole heir of Ulster, and prospective heir to the throne; she married EDMUND

¹ The brother of Violante, Gian-Galeazzo, created first *Duke* of Milan, had two daughters, Lucia, who married Edmund, Earl of Kent, and Valentina, who by Louis, Duke of Orleans, was mother of Charles de Valois, father of Louis XII. of France.

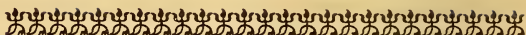
MORTIMER, third Earl of Marche, and had by him two sons, ROGER MORTIMER, his successor, and Sir Edmund, who married a daughter of Owen Glendower, and two daughters, Elizabeth, who married Henry Percy, surnamed "Hotspur,"² and Philippa, the wife successively of John Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, Richard Earl of Arundel, and John, Lord St. John. Roger Mortimer, fourth Earl of Marche in right of his father, and Earl of Ulster in that of his mother, married Eleanor Holland, daughter of Thomas Holland Earl of Kent, by Alice Fitzalan, which Thomas was son of Thomas Holland, also Earl of Kent, in virtue of having married Joan, Countess of Kent, commonly called the "Fair Maid of Kent." Roger Mortimer who, as before observed, had been declared heir presumptive to Richard II., in 1387, died in that

² Henry Percy, surnamed "Hotspur," is a lineal ancestor of the present Duke of Northumberland, who is fourteenth in descent from that famous warrior. Shakspeare, in the first part of King Henry IV., has been led into an error with respect to the marriages of some of his characters. He makes Hotspur call his wife Kate, and styles her "Lady Percy, sister to Mortimer," whilst he calls "Lady Mortimer daughter to Glendower, and wife to Mortimer," whom he styles "Edmund, Earl of March." It is evident that the poet has put the son for the father, Roger Mortimer, whose brother, Sir Edmund Mortimer, knight, married the great Welshman's daughter. Roger Mortimer died in 1398, two years before the battle of Holmedon, at the date of which the play commences.

king's life-time, 1399, leaving by Eleanor Holland three children, Edmund, Anne, and Eleanor. Edmund Mortimer, who was the true heir to Richard, was never able to obtain his right; he married Anne, daughter of the Earl of Stafford, by Anne, daughter of Thomas of Woodstock, but dying in 1424 without issue,³ his right to the succession belonged to his sister and heir ANNE, who married her kinsman RICHARD PLANTAGENET, Earl of Cambridge, and conveyed her right to her son RICHARD, Duke of York, who thus became the representative of the two lines of Clarence and York, and although he did not succeed in obtaining the actual title of royalty, he at one time possessed the power, and his son sat on the throne as EDWARD IV.

³ Edmund Mortimer died in the castle of Trim, in Ireland, 3 Henry VI., having been detained a prisoner for twenty-one years. His sister Eleanor became the wife of Hugh Courtney, eldest son of Hugh, Earl of Devon, but died without issue. In the first part of King Henry VI., Edmund Mortimer is correctly introduced as a prisoner, though his place of confinement is there made to be the Tower of London.

“Since Henry Monmouth first began to reign,
(Before whose glory I was great in arms),
This loathsome sequestration have I had.”



CHAPTER XI.

“Thy father, Earl of Cambridge,—then derived
From famous Edmund Langley, Duke of York.”

1 P. KING HENRY VI.

“I have considered with myself
The title of this most renowned duke ;
And, in my conscience, do repute his grace,
The rightful heir to England’s royal seat.”

2 HENRY VI. Act i. sc. 1.

*The Descent of EDWARD IV. from EDMUND
Langley.*

EDWARD IV. was derived from EDWARD III., in unbroken male descent, from his fifth son EDMUND, surnamed of Langley, who was created Earl of Cambridge by his father in 1362, and Duke of York in 1385, by his nephew Richard II., to whom he was one of the three guardians ; but his natural indolence made him give way before his more impetuous brother of Lancaster. He was one of the commissioners appointed by parliament, 1398, and invested with the whole power both of Lords and Commons. In 1399 the Duke of York was left sole guardian of

the realm upon the occasion of Richard II. going to Ireland :

“ To-morrow next
We will for Ireland, and 'tis time, I trow ;
And we create in absence of ourself,
Our uncle York, lord governor of England,
For he is just, and always loved us well.”

RICHARD II.

During Richard's absence Henry Bolingbroke landed from exile, under pretence of claiming only his patrimonial inheritance :

“ His coming hither hath no further scope,
Than for his lineal royalties.”

Turning his popularity to account, Henry obtained the crown of the deposed king, to which he had rightful claim by inheritance. Shakspeare places in York's mouth the fine description of the entry of Bolingbroke and Richard into London. The duke died in the reign of his nephew Henry IV., in 1401, according to Glover, but in 1402 according to Sir Harris Nicolas. His first wife was Isabel of Castile, “ a woman very tender and delicate,” (the “ Duchess of York” in Richard II.,) youngest daughter of Peter, King of Castile and Leon, and by her he had one daughter, Constance, who first married Thomas Despencer, Earl of Gloucester, and two sons, Edward, first created Earl of Rutland, then Duke of Albemarle, 1397, the “ Aumerle” in the play, who succeeded his

father as Duke of York ; he married Philippa,¹ daughter and co-heir of John de Mohun, Lord Dunster, but left no issue ; he fell gloriously upon the field of Agincourt, where he had “the leading of the vaward.”²

Edmund Langley's second son was RICHARD, surnamed of *Coningsburg*, who was created Earl of Cambridge in 1414 ;³ he married Anne, great granddaughter of Lionel, Duke of Clarence, sister and heir of Edmund Mortimer, Earl of Marche, as shown in the preceding chapter. The Earl of Cambridge, in the reign of Henry V., entered into a conspiracy to place his brother-in-law Mortimer upon the throne, but the plot being detected, the Earl of Cambridge, Henry, Lord Scrope of Masham, and Sir Thomas Grey of Heton, were executed in 1415. In the play of Henry V., Shakspeare makes out that they suffered the penalties of treason for having conspired to kill the king,

¹ Philippa, widow of the Duke of York, married secondly, Walter Fitzwalter, who, or a son, is brought strangely into collision with “Aumerle,” in the play of Richard II., under the title of “Lord Fitzwater.”

² *York*. My lord, most humbly on my knee I beg
The leading of the vaward.

K. Hen. Take it, brave York.

HENRY V. Act iv. sc. 3.

³ Holinshed states that he was born in the very ancient castle of Coningsburg, of which Sir Walter Scott gives so interesting a description in his “Ivanhoe.”

thereto engaged by French gold, without a hint of Mortimer's restoration being the object.

" You have conspired against our royal person,
Join'd with an enemy proclaim'd, and from his coffers
Received the golden earnest of our death;
Wherein you would have sold your king to slaughter."⁴

Yet in the play of the first part of Henry VI. Mortimer is made to say that the Earl of Cambridge

" in pity of my hard distress
Levied an army; weening to redeem,
And have install'd me in the diadem:
But, as the rest, so fell that noble earl,
And was beheaded." Act ii. sc. 5.

RICHARD PLANTAGENET, Duke of York, son of RICHARD, Earl of Cambridge and ANNE MORTIMER, possessed in right of his mother the true title to the crown, then held by the House of Lancaster; and it was to recover this right that the famous contest began between the two rival houses of YORK and LANCASTER, which, under the name of the "War of the Roses," desolated England for more than thirty years, and caused the blood of eighty of her princes and of thousands of her people to flow

" in deadly hate the one against the other."

⁴ Act ii. Scene 2. Probably Shakspeare borrowed this idea from the play of "Sir John Oldcastle," wherein are introduced the identical characters, Cambridge, Scroope, and Grey, and a "Monsieur de Chartres, agent for the French."

The Duke of York was first prince of the blood, and was possessed of immense wealth and power by his family connections. He inherited the vast fortunes of the houses of York, Cambridge, Clarence, Ulster, Marche, and Mortimer, whose sole male representative he had become; and had greatly distinguished himself in the government of France, and was a man of abilities and valour, of a cautious though ambitious character, and therefore the more dangerous to the feeble Henry VI.

“ Whose church-like humours fit not for a crown.”

In the “ Second Part of King Henry VI.” Act ii. sc. 2, York is made to give a most accurate statement of the family of Edward III., and of his own descent and title,

“ Which is infallible to England’s crown.”

After naming the Black Prince and William of Hatfield, he goes on to state :

“ The third son, Duke of Clarence, from whose line
I claim the crown, had issue—Philippe, a daughter,
Who married Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March :
Edmund had issue—Roger, Earl of March ;
Roger had issue—Edmund, Anne, and Eleanor.

Salisbury. This Edmund, in the reign of Bolingbroke
As I have read, laid claim unto the crown ;

York. His eldest sister Anne,
My mother, being heir unto the crown,

Married Richard, Earl of Cambridge ; who was son
 To Edmund Langley, Edward the Third's fifth son.
 By her I claim the kingdom.'⁵

In 1452, York showed the first open symptom of revolt, and the first battle of Saint Albans gained by him in 1455, placed the person of the king in his power ; this event caused a brief truce between the rival parties, and the duke to be proclaimed Protector. But after a short time the contest raged again, and the king was a second time taken prisoner at Northampton in 1560, when it was agreed that Henry should

⁵ In the play of the "First Part of Sir John Oldcastle," which has been ascribed to Shakspeare, Richard Plantagenet, Earl of Cambridge, is represented as using nearly the same words in alluding to his descent and claim.

"This Lionel, Duke of Clarence (as I said),
 Third son of Edward (England's king) the third,
 Had issue, Philip, his sole daughter and heir ;
 Which Philip afterward was given in marriage
 To Edmund Mortimer, the Earl of March,
 And by him had a son called Roger Mortimer ;
 Which Roger likewise had of his descent
 Edmund and Roger, Anne and Eleanor,
 Two daughters and two sons ; but of those, three
 Died without issue. Anne that did survive
 My fortune was to marry ; being too,
 By my grandfather, of King Edward's line :
 So of his sir-name, I am called, you know,
 Richard Plantagenet : my father was
 Edward the Duke of York, and son and heir
 To Edmund Langley, Edward the Third's fifth son."

Act iii. sc. 1.

retain his crown during the remainder of his life, and that the Duke of York should be acknowledged his heir :

York. Confirm the crown to me, and to mine heirs,
And thou shalt reign in quiet, while thou liv'st.

K. Hen. I am content: Richard Plantagenet,
Enjoy the kingdom after my decease."

3 HENRY VI. Act i. sc. 1.

By this compact, Henry, Prince of Wales,⁶ was overlooked ; but his mother, the high-spirited Margaret of Anjou, determining not to yield up her son's interest so easily, collected a large army, and met the Duke of York at Wakefield, where he was slain, 1460, and his forces defeated.

The contention between the rival houses is well described by the great poet in his dramatic chronicle of the "Third Part of King Henry VI.," and making some allowance for stage effect, the facts are closely adhered to. The taunts of Margaret and the indignity of the paper crown, which in the play are made to take place before the eyes of the Duke of York, were in reality committed on his dead body, as he fell fighting valiantly in the battle, when his head being cut off, it was placed over one of the gates of York city :

⁶ Fabyan and Holinshed state that it was the general opinion of "the common people" that the Prince of Wales was not the son of Henry VI.

“ Off with his head, and set it on York gates ;
So York may overlook the town of York.”

Act i. sc. 4.

The Duke of York married CICELY, (the “ Duchess of York” in “King Richard III.”) daughter of RALPH NEVILL,⁷ the powerful Earl of Westmoreland, by whom he had a numerous family ; Henry, John, William, Thomas, and Ursula died young ; EDWARD, the eldest surviving son, became King of England ; Edmund, Earl of Rutland, a youth of seventeen, barbarously slain after the battle of Wakefield, although Shakspeare places his death, in the play, before that of his father ; George, the ill-fated Duke of Clarence ;⁸

⁷ The arms of the great family of Nevill are, “ Gules, a saltier argent.” The great house of Nevill was descended from Gilbert de Nevill, admiral of the fleet of William the Conqueror, and likewise from Ethelred II., King of England, whose daughter Elfgina married Uthred, Earl of Northumberland, and their great grandson, Robert, Lord of Raby, married Isabel, daughter and heir of Geoffrey, Lord Nevill, grandson of the admiral, when the latter name was assumed by their posterity.

⁸ George, Duke of Clarence, by his wife Isabel, second daughter of the Earl of Warwick, left a son, Edward, Earl of Warwick, who was beheaded in 1499, and died without issue ; and a daughter, and at length sole heir, Margaret, the famous Countess of Salisbury, who married Sir Richard Pole, and their eldest son Henry Pole was created Lord Montagu ; he married Jane, daughter of George Nevill, Lord Abergavenny, and their daughter and co-heir, Katherine, married Francis Hastings, second Earl of Huntingdon, and from them are descended the present Marquis of Hastings, and the Earl of Huntingdon.

and Richard, "that valiant crook-back prodigy," Duke of Gloucester, and afterwards King of England: the surviving daughters were, 1. Anne, who first married Henry Holland, Duke of Exeter,⁹ Lord Admiral, and secondly, Sir Thomas Saint Leger, by whom she had Anne, mother of Thomas Manners, Earl of Rutland;¹⁰ 2. Elizabeth, who married John de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, whose son John, Earl of Lincoln, was intended by his uncle Richard III., to be declared heir to the throne in case he died without issue; 3. Margaret, who became the second wife of Charles, Duke of Burgundy; she was famous for her support of the pretender, Perkin Warbeck, whose cause she may be presumed to have espoused out of her hatred to the House of Lancaster, which she never strove to conceal.

⁹ The historian Comines says, "I myself saw the Duke of Exeter, the King of England's brother-in-law, walking barefoot after the Duke of Burgundy's train, and earning his bread by begging from door to door." Vol. iii. chap. 4.

¹⁰ Lineal ancestor of the present Duke of Rutland; he was beheaded at Exeter, by order of his tyrannical brother-in-law, Richard III.



CHAPTER XII.

“ Old John of Gaunt ! time-honour'd Lancaster.”

*The Descent of EDWARD IV. and HENRY VII.
from JOHN of GAUNT.*

JOHN of Gaunt,¹ or Ghent, his birth-place, Earl of Richmond, was the fourth son of Edward III., one of the “ seven phials of his sacred blood,” and marrying his kinswoman Blanche, 1359, daughter and heir of Henry Plantagenet, Duke of Lancaster, great grandson of Henry III., assumed that title in right of his wife, according to Dugdale, although other writers state that it was conferred upon him by his father. He was besides, Earl of Leicester, Lincoln, and Derby, according to some authorities. By his wife Blanche he was father of two sons, John and Edward who died young, and of Henry Bolingbroke, Earl of Hereford, afterwards king as Henry IV., whose descendants have been considered in a former chapter,

¹ John of Gaunt bore, “Quarterly, France and England, a label of three points azure, each charged with as many fleur-de-lys or,” which were the arms of his first wife's father.

and to this first marriage some writers ascribe his two daughters, Philippa, married to John, King of Portugal, and Elizabeth, who became the wife of her kinsman John Holland (son of Joan the Fair Maid of Kent), Duke of Exeter. The duchess Blanche died in 1369, and John of Gaunt married secondly, Constance, eldest daughter and co-heir of Peter the Cruel, King of Castile and Leon, by Maria di Padilea, and in her right he claimed the succession to that throne, but in the end obtained nothing but the empty title of king, which he afterwards resigned for a large sum of money. He had one daughter by this marriage, Catherine, who married her cousin Henry III., King of Castile, and from them descended the Emperor Charles V., Ferdinand I., and the reigning House of Austria.

The Duke of Lancaster² in 1396¹ married thirdly, Catherine Swynford, widow of Sir Otes Swynford,

² John of Gaunt died in 1399, in the last year of his nephew Richard II., being fifty-nine years old, although called by the poet "aged Gaunt." In the early scenes of the play of "Richard II." Gaunt takes a prominent part; and he is made by the poet to give that splendid description of England beginning with

"This royal throne of kings, this scepter'd isle."

Richard's injustice towards the son of Gaunt, the banished Hereford, has been alluded to in a former chapter. The protection afforded by John of Gaunt to the great reformer Wiclif must always redound to his honour, especially as his countenance

and "eldest daughter and co-heir of Sir Payn Roet" (Glover), a knight of Hainault and Guienne, king at arms. This alliance gave great offence to his proud brothers the Dukes of York and Gloucester, as Catherine, who was governess to John of Gaunt's daughters, had borne him several children before their marriage, who were however legitimated by act of parliament in 1397. These children were, John Beaufort, created by Richard II. Earl of Somerset, and Marquis of Dorset; Henry Beaufort, bishop of Winchester, "that haughty prelate," better known in history and Shakspeare as Cardinal Beaufort; and Thomas Beaufort, Earl of Dorset, and Duke of Exeter; and one daughter, Joan Beaufort,³ who married Ralph Nevill, first Earl of Westmoreland, an important personage in Shakspeare's "Henry IV." parts 1 and 2, and introduced also in "Henry V." and in part 3 of "Henry

of "the Lollards" drew upon him at one time the hatred of the populace. Equally to his praise is the patronage he bestowed upon Geoffrey Chaucer, "our laureat poet" (Glover), who married Philippa Roet, sister of the duke's third wife, Catherine Swynford. The arms of Sir Payn Roet were, "Gules, three catherine wheels or."

³ The following inscription was placed on the tomb of Joan, Countess of Westmoreland, who died 1440 and was buried in the cathedral church of Lincoln by her mother Catherine Swynford; (Glover and Leland).

"Filia Lancastriæ Ducis, inclita sponsa Johanna
Westmerland primi subjacet hic Comitiss."

VI.," whose thirteenth child, Cicely, married Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, by whom she was mother of Edward IV.

AS HENRY VII. founded his pretensions to the English throne in virtue of his descent from John of Gaunt through the Beaufort male branch, we will continue the family of the Duke of Lancaster.⁴ The eldest son of Catherine Swynford, JOHN BEAUFORT, Earl of Somerset, who held many distinguished offices, married MARGARET HOLLAND, daughter of THOMAS, Earl of Kent,⁵ (son of Joan the Fair Maid of Kent), by ALICE FITZ-ALAN, daughter of RICHARD, Earl of Arundel, whose wife was ELEANOR, daughter of HENRY Plantagenet, grandson of HENRY III. The children of John Beaufort who died in 1410 were, Henry and Thomas, who died without issue; JOHN; Edmund, "regent o'er the French;" (he is the "proud Duke of Somerset" who figures in the "second part of King Henry VI." and his son Henry is the "Duke

⁴ In the original patent of legitimation, and in the copy entered on the rolls of parliament, there was no reservation of the royal dignity, which exception first occurs in the exemplification by Henry IV. in 1407.

⁵ Thomas Holland bore for arms, "Azure, semé de lys, a lion rampant gardant or." The arms of Richard Fitz-alan were, "Gules, a lion rampant or." John Beaufort, Earl of Somerset, bore "Quarterly, France and England, a border componé, argent and azure."

of Somerset" in the succeeding part;⁶) JOANNA, who married JAMES I., KING of SCOTLAND; and MARGARET who became the wife of Thomas Courtney, Earl of Devonshire.

JOHN BEAUFORT, third son of John, Earl of Somerset, was created first Duke of Somerset in 1443; he died the year following; he is the "Duke of Somerset" in the "First Part of King Henry VI.," and had distinguished himself at the siege of Harfleur, 1415, and at the battle of Beaugé, 1421, where he was taken prisoner: he married MARGARET (widow of Sir Oliver St. John, who by her was ancestor of the present noble houses of Bolingbroke and St. John) daughter and at length heir of Sir JOHN BEAUCHAMP of Bletso,⁷ the issue of which marriage was an only child,

⁶ Henry, Duke of Somerset, ancestor of the present ducal House of Beaufort, was executed in 1463, although in the play his death is made to take place after the battle of Tewkesbury, in 1471.

"For Somerset, off with his guilty head."

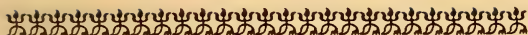
His father fell in the first battle of St. Alban's, 1455, and his uncle John in 1444, also fighting on the Lancaster party, in allusion to whose deaths, Richard Plantagenet is made to say of Somerset, 3 Henry VI. Act v. sc. 1.

"Two of thy name, both dukes of Somerset,
Have sold their lives unto the House of York;
And thou shalt be the third, if this sword hold."

⁷ The arms borne by Beauchamp of Bletso were, "Gules, on a fess between six martlets or, a mullet sable." The ancestor

MARGARET BEAUFORT, who espoused EDMUND TUDOR, Earl of Richmond, by whom she was mother of HENRY, Earl of Richmond, who obtained the crown on the death of Richard III.

of the family was Hugh de Beauchamp, who accompanied the Conqueror to England.



CHAPTER XIII.

Of the fourth Edward was his noble song
Fierce, goodly, valiant, beautiful, and young.

WALLER.

*The Descent of JAMES I. of England from
EDWARD IV.*

THE preceding chapters have shown how many family interests centered in the person of EDWARD fourth of that name, thus by three channels

“evenly derived

From his most fam'd of famous ancestors
Edward the Third.” HEN. V. Act ii. sc. 4.

And it is quite certain that his title to the throne was incontestable by the right of his grandmother ANNE MORTIMER; “for in a parliament assembled Nov. 4th, 1461, the title of Edward to the crown was recognised, by hereditary descent, through the family of Mortimer.”¹ On his accession in 1461, Edward was only in his nineteenth year, and as Henry VI.

¹ Hume.

was yet alive, and his intrepid queen in arms, the young king had to maintain his throne against the Lancaster party. Unfortunately, he offended the Earl of Warwick, who sided against him, as did also George, Duke of Clarence, who had married Warwick's daughter. In the battle of Nottingham, Henry the Sixth's party was victorious, but in another battle, the second fought at Saint Alban's, the fortunes of Edward prevailed, and the powerful Warwick was slain, 1471. In the subsequent battle of Tewkesbury, in which Edward was again victorious, Queen Margaret² and her son fell into his hands, when the young prince was barbarously murdered, and soon after Henry VI. perished in his prison, being killed, according to the popular belief, by Richard, Duke of Gloucester,³ and thus no legitimate claimant of the House of Lancaster

² Queen Margaret, after the death of her husband and son, was sent back to France, where she died, in 1482, the French King Lewis, having paid a ransom of 50,000 crowns for her.

“*Clar.* What will your grace have done with Margaret?
Reignier, her father, to the King of France
Hath pawn'd the Sicils and Jerusalem,
And hither have they sent it for her ransome.

K. Edw. Away with her, and waft her hence to France.”

3 K. HENRY VI. Act v. sc. 7.

³ “*K. Edw.* Where's Richard gone?

Clar. To London, all in post; and, as I guess,
To make a bloody supper in the Tower.”

3 K. HENRY VI. Act v. sc. 5.

remained to oppose Edward's title. This king had engaged Warwick to negotiate a marriage for him with the Lady Bona of Savoy, sister of the queen of Louis XI. of France, and it was the breaking off of this match that converted the earl from a friend into a bitter enemy :

“ I came from Edward as ambassador,
But I return his sworn and mortal foe ;

.
I was the chief that rais'd him to the crown
And I'll be chief to bring him down again.”

3 Part HEN. VI. Act iii. sc. 3.

Edward had seen and was struck with the beauty of the Lady ELIZABETH GRAY, widow of Sir John Gray of Groby, who fell in the second battle of Saint Alban's, and daughter of Sir RICHARD WIDVILL, Lord Rivers, of an ancient Northamptonshire family, by the widow of John, Duke of Bedford, JACQUELINE or Jacquetta of LUXEMBURG, daughter of PETER, Earl of SAINT POL, by MARGARET, daughter of FRANCIS de BAUX, Duke of Andrée ; the paternal grandfather of Jacqueline was GUY, Earl of LUXEMBURG,⁴ who married Susan,

⁴ Guy of Luxemburg was descended from Walram, whose son was Walram, Count of Luxemburg, whose wife was Maud, daughter and heiress of Guy de Châtillon, Earl of Saint Pol, by Mary, second daughter of John de Dreux, Duke of Bretagne and Earl of Richmond, and Beatrice, the second daughter of King Henry III. The son of Count Walram and Maud was Lewis,

daughter of the Earl of Ursins. The fickle Edward, unmindful of his engagement with the Lady Bona, espoused Elizabeth, and loaded her family with honours. Her father, who was created Earl of Rivers by Edward IV., had distinguished himself in the preceding reigns; in the seventh year of Henry IV. he was sheriff of the county of Northampton, and governor of Northampton Castle; in the eighth of Henry V., being one of the esquires of the king's body, he was constituted seneschal of Normandy; in the third of Henry VI. he was

Earl of Saint Pol, who married Joan, daughter of Robert de Barr (Speed says Henry de Barr), whose wife was Mary de Coucy, daughter of Ingelram de Coucy, by Isabel, daughter of Edward III. To this noble and royal pedigree Queen Elizabeth is made to allude in 3 Henry VI. Act iv. sc. 1.

“ My lords, before it pleas'd his majesty
To raise my state to title of a queen,
Do me but right, and you must all confess
That I was not ignoble of descent.”

In the play of Richard III. Gloster is made to insinuate that his brother's wife was of obscure fortunes.

“ Since every Jack became a gentleman,
There's many a gentle person made a Jack.”

.

“ great promotions
Are daily given, to ennoble those
That scarce, some two days since, were worth a noble.”

Act i. sc. 3.

“ And the queen's kindred are made gentlefolks.”

Act i. sc. 2.

made constable of the Tower of London, and the next year was created Knight of the Garter; in the fifth of Henry VI. he was lieutenant of Calais, and served in the wars in France and Normandy, and for his good services was created, twenty-sixth Henry VI., Baron Rivers of Grafton. Edward IV. made him treasurer of the Exchequer, and constable of England for life. He was seized at his own house at Grafton, by the Lancastrian party under Robert of Riddisdale,⁵ 1469, and, with his son John Widvill, beheaded at Northampton. Lord Rivers is one of the dramatis personæ in the First Part of King Henry VI., where he is styled "Woodville, lieutenant of the Tower." His eldest son, Anthony Widvill,⁶ the "Rivers" of Shakespeare, in the "Third Part of Henry VI." and "Richard III.," is mentioned by Hume as "the most accomplished nobleman in England, who, having united an uncommon taste for literature to great abilities in business, and valour in the field, was entitled by his talents, still more than by nearness of blood, to direct

⁵ Speed. Collins calls him Robin of Ridslade, and Sir James Mackintosh styles him "a hero among the moss-troopers of the borders." The Earl of Rivers had to pay a fine of £.1000 to the king for marrying the Duchess of Bedford without a license.

⁶ Gloster is made to allude to him scornfully, as

"that good man of worship,
Antony Woodeville, her brother there."

Whereas, as shown, he had as gentle blood in his veins as

the education of the young monarch," (his nephew Edward V.) He first introduced the art of printing into this country by recommending Caxton to the patronage of Edward IV. This excellent noble was beheaded in 1483, by order of the ambitious Duke of Gloucester :

"To-day shalt thou behold a subject die
For truth, for duty, and for loyalty."

RICH. III. Act iii. sc. 3.

Heylin conjectures that Sir Richard Widvill came through a female branch from the ancient family of Ryvers, de Redvers, or de Ripariis, which flourished in the reign of William Rufus, eight of whom were successively Earls of Devon, and Lords of the Isle of Wight; the latter title was bestowed by Edward IV. upon his father-in-law, and the earldom of Devon came to the ancient family of Courteney, by an alliance with an heiress of the Redvers family.

"mis-shapen Dick" himself, and was one of the most celebrated and gallant persons of the day. Among his ancestors, the Counts de Dreux were of the blood royal of France, through Robert, younger son of Lewis VI., and the Earls of Saint Pol were distinguished in the front rank of the crusaders. The arms of John de Dreux, who was descended from the ancient dukes of Britany, through his great grandmother the celebrated Constance (by her third husband Guy of Thouars), were "Chequy, or and azure, a canton ermine, within a bordure gules." The arms of Guy, Count of St. Pol, were, "Gules, three pales vaire, on a chief or, a label of five points azure."

King Edward, by his marriage with Elizabeth Widvill, had three sons and seven daughters; the former were, 1. Edward, born 1470, who succeeded his father as king; 2. Richard, Duke of York, murdered in 1483 with his brother; he married in 1477, Ann, daughter and heir of Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk; 3. George, who died young: the daughters were, 1. ELIZABETH, the eldest, and heiress to the crown at the death of her brothers; 2. Cicely, who died without issue, married John, Lord Welles;⁷ 3. Ann, first affianced to Philip, son of Maximilian the emperor, married Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, by whom she had two sons who died without issue; 4. Catherine, married to William Courtney, Earl of Devon, by whom she had Henry, afterwards Marquis of Exeter; 5, 6, 7, Bridget, Mary, and Margaret, died all unmarried.

Edward died April 9th, 1483,⁸ in the forty-second

⁷ A descendant of that John de Welles whose famous passage of arms with Sir David Lyndsay, upon London Bridge in 1390, is recorded by many English and Scottish writers.

“ Thai ilk forsaid lordis tway,
The Lyndyssay and the Wellis thay
On horse ane agane ither ran,

.
The Lyndyssay thare wyth manful fors
Strak qwyte the Wellis fra his hors.”

ANDREW OF WYNTON.

⁸ Edward IV. changed his supporters three times; he bare

year of his age and twenty-third of his reign; "a prince more splendid and showy, than either prudent or virtuous; brave, though cruel; addicted to pleasure, though capable of activity in great emergencies; and less fitted to prevent ills by wise precautions, than to remedy them after they took place, by his vigour and enterprise."⁹ Fuller says of Edward's queen, who was the first English subject raised to the throne,¹⁰ "she got more greatness than joy, height than happiness by her marriage; for, she lived to see the death of her husband, murder of her two sons, and restraint of herself and rest of her children."¹¹ Shakspeare places in her mouth lines which corroborate this opinion:

first, "Dexter, a bull sable, crowned and hooped or," (this was the ensign of the house of Clare,) sinister, a lion gardant argent (which belonged to the Earls of March): these arms are found in Trinity Church, Chester. Edward used secondly, "Two lions gardant argent," as over the Library Gate of Cambridge University. Thirdly, Edward used as supporters, "Dexter, a lion gardant argent; sinister, a hart argent," (the device of Joan of Kent) as in Windsor Chapel. Edmonson's Heraldry, and Nisbet.

⁹ Hume.

¹⁰ The first wives of King John and Henry IV. did not come to be queens.

¹¹ Queen Elizabeth, in the reign of her son-in law, was deprived of her estate, and confined for life to the monastery of Bermondsey. Speed.

“I had rather be a country servant-maid,
 Than a great queen with this condition—
 To be so baited, scorn'd and storm'd at,
 Small joy have I in being England's queen.”

RICHARD III. Act i. sc. 3.

Edward's consort died in 1492, in the reign of Henry VII., who, as Lingard states, being desirous to cultivate the friendship of James III. King of Scots, then the widower of Margaret of Denmark, proposed that he should espouse Elizabeth, dowager of Edward IV., and that his two sons should marry two of her daughters; this negotiation was broken off by the death of James.

The eldest daughter of Edward IV., Elizabeth of York, became her father's heir, when her brothers, Edward V. and the Duke of York, were

“by their uncle cozen'd
 Of comfort, kingdom, kindred, freedom, life;”

and the usurping Richard sought the hand of his niece, to give some title to the crown which he had obtained by such guilty means.¹² But the Earl of Richmond, the hope of the Lancaster party, was also a candidate for the hand of Elizabeth of York :

¹² “Now, for I know the Bretagne Richmond aims
 At young Elizabeth, my brother's daughter,
 And, by that knot, looks proudly on the crown,
 To her go I, a jolly thriving wooer.”

RICHARD III. Act iv. sc. 5.

“ the queen hath heartily consented
He shall espouse Elizabeth her daughter :”¹³

and, in virtue of his descent from John of Gaunt, setting up a pretension to the throne, Richard was forced to do battle with his rival, on the field of Bosworth, where the intrepid tyrant, after enacting

“ more wonders than a man,
Daring an opposite to every danger ;
Seeking for Richmond in the throat of death ;”

fell upon a heap of bodies of his own slaying,¹⁴ and the Earl of Richmond was hailed upon the field, king as Henry VII., and a coronet was placed upon his head which had been plucked

“ From the dead temples of *the* bloody wretch.”

This decisive battle was fought August 22nd, 1485, and put an end to the dynasties of York and Lancaster, the new king being called the first of the Line of TUDOR, which ended in Queen Elizabeth.

The position of Henry VII. on the throne was unlike that of any preceding sovereign, or it can only be compared to that of William the Conqueror, or of

¹³ The historian Speed states that the proposal of a marriage between Henry of Lancaster and Elizabeth of York was “ first set on by Bishop Morton,” the “ Bishop of Ely” in Shakspeare’s “ Richard III.” He was afterwards advanced by Henry VII. to be archbishop of Canterbury, and chancellor of England.

¹⁴ “ He obtained more honour in this his two houres fight,

Henry IV. The best foundation of his title would be by his marrying the Princess Elizabeth of York, the avowed object of his landing in England, but this marriage did not take place till the year after he was proclaimed king. Again, if he founded his title upon his descent from the house of Edward III., not only was the title of Elizabeth of York better, but even if Henry's pretensions were legitimate as to descent from the House of Lancaster, his mother, the Countess of Richmond, being alive, had a prior claim.¹⁵ The nation, however, hoping that the promised union of Henry with the daughter of Edward IV.,

“The true succeeders of each royal house,”

would put an end to the desolating wars which had arisen out of the rival claims of the two factions, did not scrutinize very closely the plea by which Henry claimed the kingdom.

Henry was crowned Oct. 30th, 1485, whilst his marriage with the princess was not solemnized until the 18th of January in the following year, “with a greater appearance of universal joy than (attended)

than he had gained by all the actions of his whole life.”—*Speed*. Richard III., by his queen Anne, left a son, Edward, born 1473, created by his father Prince of Wales in 1483; he died before him.

¹⁵ “He rested on the title of Lancaster in the main, using the marriage and victory as supporters.” BACON.

either his first entry or his coronation. Henry remarked with much displeasure this general favour borne to the House of York. The suspicions which arose from it not only disturbed his tranquillity during his whole reign, but bred disgust towards his consort herself, and poisoned all his domestic enjoyments. Though virtuous, amiable, and obsequious to the last degree, she never met with a proper return of affection or even of complaisance from her husband."¹⁶ Queen Elizabeth was not crowned until Nov. 25th, 1487.

The children of this marriage were, 1. Arthur (named after the British hero), Prince of Wales, who married Catherine (1501) fourth daughter of Ferdinand, King of Arragon; the prince died in 1502;¹⁷ 2. Henry, afterwards king, who was obliged by his father to marry Arthur's widow for the sake of the rich dowry she brought; 3. Edmund, who died young: the daughters were, 1. the Princess Margaret Tudor, who married James IV., King of Scots, by whom she was great grandmother of James I. of England; 2. the Princess Mary Tudor, married first to Louis XII.,

¹⁶ Hume, who quotes Lord Bacon.

¹⁷ It is said by an old writer that the death of Prince Arthur was broken to Henry VII. by his Confessor quoting to him the words of Job, "Si bona de manu Dei suscipimus, mala autem quare non sustineamus?" "And soe showed his grace that his dearest son was departed to God." FOXE.

King of France, and secondly to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, "that martial and pompous gentleman" (Speed), by whom she was mother of three daughters, 1. Frances Brandon,¹⁸ married to Henry Grey, Marquess of Dorset: their daughter was the accomplished and amiable Lady Jane Grey,¹⁹ who, yielding to the solicitations of the ambitious Northumberland, father of her husband, Lord Guilford Dudley,²⁰ suffered herself to be proclaimed queen on the death of Edward VI., and was beheaded in the reign of Mary, in 1554.²¹ A second daughter of Frances Brandon was Catherine Grey, who married privately in 1559, Sir Edward Seymour, Earl of Hertford (son of Edward Seymour the Protector, brother of Henry

¹⁸ By his will Henry VIII. left the succession of the crown to Frances Brandon and her heirs in default of his own children. She died in 1563.

¹⁹ The quaint Fuller says of Lady Jane Grey, "No lady which led so many pious, lived so few pleasant, dayes; whose soul never out of the non-age of her afflictions, till death made her of full years to inherit happiness; so severe her education."

²⁰ Of Lord Dudley, Fuller says, "He was a goodly, and (for aught I find to the contrary) a godly gentleman, whose worst fault was, that he was son to an ambitious father."

²¹ "The history of tyranny affords no example of a female of seventeen, by the command of a female, and a relation, put to death for acquiescence in the injunction of a father, sanctioned by the concurrence of all that the kingdom could boast of what was illustrious in nobility, or grave in law, or venerable in religion." SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH.

the Eighth's third queen), and from them is descended the present ducal house of Buckingham.²² 2. Eleanor Brandon, second daughter of Mary Tudor and Charles Brandon, married Henry Clifford, second Earl of Cumberland; their only surviving child, Margaret, married Henry Stanley, fourth Earl of Derby,²³ whose direct male line became extinct in 1736; 3. Mary, third daughter of Mary Tudor, was married to Martin Keys, but left no issue.²⁴ She is not mentioned at all by some writers. Fuller says of Henry the Seventh's queen, "Besides her dutifulness to her husband and fruitfulness in her children, little can be extracted of her personal character; she died in 1503, in her thirty-eighth birthday."²⁵

The Princess MARGARET TUDOR, eldest daughter

²² The present noble houses of Somerset and Hertford are descended from Edward Seymour, the Lord Protector, by a son of his first marriage.

²³ Their granddaughter, Lady Frances Stanley, married John Egerton, first Earl of Bridgewater, from whom the late earl was descended, and from Elizabeth, another grandchild, who married Henry, fifth Earl of Huntingdon, the present marquis of Hastings is derived.

²⁴ Queen Elizabeth died in 1503, Feb. 11, in child-bed of a daughter, Katherine.—*Fuller*. The historian Speed mentions another daughter, Elizabeth, born 1492, who died 1495.

²⁵ Henry VII. used for supporters, "on the dexter side, a dragon gules," which was the ensign of his ancestor Cadwallader, and "on the sinister side, a greyhound argent, collared gules" for his wife, Elizabeth of York. EDMONDSON AND NISBET.

of Henry of Lancaster and Elizabeth of York, was married in 1503, according to Sandford, but a year later according to Sir Walter Scott, with great splendour to JAMES IV., by whom she was mother of JAMES V., whose daughter was MARY, the celebrated Queen of Scots, mother of JAMES VI., who on the death of his cousin, Queen Elizabeth, ascended the throne of England under the title of James I. of Great Britain, in virtue of his descent in direct line from Henry VII., and the sceptre passed from the TUDOR to the STUART dynasty; James I. thus being descended from the Saxon blood royal as well as from Kenneth Mac Alpine.²⁶ After the death of her gallant husband at Flodden, Queen MARGARET married ARCHIBALD DOUGLAS, sixth Earl of Angus, and their daughter MARGARET espousing MATTHEW STUART, Earl of Lenox, became mother of HENRY, Lord Darnley, who marrying his cousin MARY, Queen of Scots, was father of JAMES VI., thus the great grandson of Margaret Tudor both by the father's and mother's side.

As the TUDOR dynasty forms a most important feature in the history of England, the next chapter will be devoted to the pedigree of that family.

²⁶ James I. of England was eighteenth in lineal descent from the son of Edmund Ironside, by the two lines of the English and Scottish monarchs, of whom Margaret, daughter of Edward the Outlaw, was the common mother.

Henry VII. deserves a brief notice for his patronage of architecture, of which the chapel-tomb at Westminster, known by his name, is one of the most gorgeous specimens of a richly elaborate style, and well deserved the admiration of the enthusiastic John Carter, who remarked that "it should have a glass case over it." It is interesting to notice that the architect of this and other edifices of Henry VII., Sir Reginald Bray, took an active part in negotiating the marriage between Henry Tudor and Elizabeth of York. He was in the service of Henry's mother, the Countess of Richmond, who employed him as her chief agent to gain adherents among the English gentry to forward her son's views upon the crown.²⁷ Fuller states that the cost of Henry the Seventh's Chapel, and of his ship, called "the Great Harry," was the same amount each, viz. fourteen thousand pounds sterling.

²⁷ "The *Lady Margaret Countesse of Richmond*, brought to a good hope of the preferment of her Sonne, made *Reinold Bray* chiefe solicitor of this conspiracy, giving him in charge, secretly to inveagle such persons of nobilitie to join with her, and take her part, as he knew to be faithfull."

SPEED, Book IX., chap. xix.



CHAPTER XIV.

“ For Rhodorick, whose surname shall be Great,
 Shall of himself a brave ensample shew,
 That Saxon kings his friendship shall intreat;
 And Howell Dha shall goodly well indew
 The salvage minds with skill of just and trew.”

FAERIE QUEEN, Book III. Canto iii. ver. 44.

*The Pedigree of the House of Tudor, from
 CADWALLADER to HENRY VII.*

CAMDEN states that “Owen Tudor lineally deduced his pedigree from Cadwallader, as was proved by a commission directed to Griffin ap Llewellyn, Gitten Owen, John King, and other learned men, both English and Welch, in the seventh year of King Henry VII.”

Most modern historians, in speaking of the father and grandfather of Henry VII., generally dismiss the question of their origin by briefly asserting that “the Tudor family claimed to be descended from the ancient British kings;” probably the peculiarity of Welch genealogy,¹ after all the clearest in method, deterred

¹ It is too much the custom to sneer at a Welch pedigree, and

them from entering on the subject fully; or like the quaint Fuller, perhaps, they shrank from the task, for as he says of the Welch princes, "they are so ancient I know not where to begin, and so many I know not where to end."² By the aid, however, of Gerald Barry, Lloyd, Powell, Speed, Camden, Glover, Heylin, and Playfair, and undismayed by the sneers of Banks,³ a continuous pedigree can be made out satisfactorily, which contains many distinguished names.

The last prince who bore the title of King of Britain

to regard it, without reflection, as a mere jargon of names, whilst in reality the construction of the genealogy is not only simple but extremely clear. The connecting *ap*, or *ab* as it is often found, speaks for itself and saves much repetition, and as the son seldom bore the same Christian name with the father, there is not that confusion often found in English and Scottish pedigrees, from the recurrence of the same Christian name. Thus in nine generations of the Bruce family, we find eight persons bearing the name of Robert, and many distinguished houses, extinct or flourishing might be mentioned as strongly attached to one favourite name. The Welch *ap* answers to the Norman *fitz*, or *fils*, to the Scotch *Vich*, and the Irish *Mac*.

² The Compiler cannot resist the inclination to introduce from this admirable author an apposite quotation. In speaking of the manufactures of Wales, under the article *Cheese* he says, "Once one merrily (without offence I hope) thus derived the pedigree thereof :

Adam's nawn cusson was her by her birth,
Ap Curds, ap Milk, ap Cow, ap Grass, ap Earth."

³ Banks speaks of Henry VII. as being derived "from the quondam royal race of Cadwallader."

was CADWALLADER (son of King CADWALLON⁴), whose reign lasted only from 685 to his death in 689, when his son, said to be by his wife, a daughter of Penda, King of Mercia, Idwallo, or EDWAL Ywrch, bore the lesser title of Prince of Britain; he is often called Edwal the Roe; he died 720; he was father of RODERIC, called *Molwynoc*, who is said by Powell to have been "the most considerable of the British princes," and to have fought many battles with various success against Ethelheard, King of Wessex (whom he defeated in 728), and the King of Mercia, who were his cotemporaries: he died about 755, and was succeeded as Prince of Wales by his eldest son CONAN, surnamed *Tindaethwy*, who was also for more than half a century the most powerful among the Welch princes: he dying in 817, left his possessions to his daughter and heiress ESYLT, who conveyed her title to her husband, the famous MERVYN VRYCH, "King of the Isles," (said to be descended in a direct line from Brutus the Trojan): their son was the celebrated Rodri MAWR, or RODERIC the GREAT, who succeeded on the death of his father in 843, slain in battle against

⁴ King Cadwallon fought many great battles against the Anglo-Saxons, in most of which he was victorious; he was killed in 634.

"Fourteen great battles he fought
 For Britain, the most beautiful,
 And sixty skirmishes." LLYWARCH HEN.

Burrhed, King of Mercia. Roderic inherited North Wales from his mother, Powis from his father, and obtained the government of South Wales by his marriage with Angharad, heiress of that country, daughter of King Meyric, and thus became the paramount prince of all Wales. The arms given to Rodri Mawr by Heylin are, "Gules, a chevron between three roses argent."

Roderic died in 877, having divided his dominions among his three sons; 1. Anarawd, the eldest, had North Wales, in which he was succeeded by his son Edwal Voel; 2. Cadell, the second son, had for his share, South Wales; 3. Mervyn, the youngest, received Powis as his portion. CADELL married Rhinger, daughter of Tudyr Ivwr, and dying in 907, was succeeded by his son HOWEL DHA, or the Good, who on the death of his cousin, Edwal Voel, in 939 according to Henry, obtained North Wales, and assumed the style of King of all Wales.

"For, what Mulmutian laws, or Martian, ever were
More excellent than those which our good Howel here
Ordain'd to govern Wales? which still with us remain."

POLY-OLBION.

This great lawgiver, the Alfred of Wales, died in 948;⁵ he married Jana, daughter of the Duke of

⁵ "In the year 948 died Howel Dha, the noble King, or Prince of Wales, whose death was sore bewailed of all men, for he

Cornwall, and left a son OWEN, Prince of South Wales, married to Eva, granddaughter to Patrick, King of Ireland. Owen, who is said to have lived to 987, had a son, ENEON, who was slain in battle in his father's lifetime, 981, leaving a son called TEWDAR MAWR, or the Great, who succeeded his grandfather as Prince of South Wales. We here begin to find the family name (no doubt derived from the father-in-law of Cadell) which was afterwards to be so distinguished as the patronymic of a powerful dynasty upon the throne of England.⁶ The name is found written in a variety of ways, Tyddour (Selden), Theodore (Fuller and Glover), Teuther (Holinshed), Tewdar, Tydder, Tydur (Camden), Teuder (Speed), Twdar, Tudur, and more modernly TUDOR.

The prince Tewdar Mawr was slain in 997, by his kinsman Edwal ap Meyric, and left a son, RHYS, called Rhys ap Tewdar, also Prince of South Wales, distinguished among the Welch rulers, who, besides a son, had a daughter Nesta, who married Gerald Fitzwalter, (grandson of Otho, an English noble of the time of Edward the Confessor), who had the castle of Carew with her for a dowry, and by her is ancestor,

was a prince that loved peace and good order, and that feared God." POWEL, p. 58.

⁶ The arms ascribed to Tewdar Mawr, are "Gules, a lion rampant within a border ingrailed or, incensed azure." HEYLIN.

through his son William's son Odo, of the Carews, baronets of Haccombe, and through William's son Raymond, of the Marquis of Lansdowne; Maurice, son of Nesta and Gerald, is ancestor of the family of Fitz-gerald.⁷

The surviving son of Rhys ap Tewdar was GRIF-FITH, called ap Rhys, whose wife was Gwenlian, or JULIAN, daughter of GRIFFYD ap CONAN, Prince of North Wales, son of JAGO (James) ap EDWAL ap MEYRIC ap EDWAL VOEL, son of ANARAWD, eldest son of RODERIC the *Great*. Griffyd ap Rhys, styled by Powel "the light, honour, and support of South Wales," who died 1137, by this alliance was father of three sons, Cadel, Meredith, and Rhys, the latter of whom was commonly called the LORD RHYS,⁸ "one of the bravest, wisest, most liberal, and most celebrated of the princes of South Wales;" he is spoken of with great praise by many authors.⁹ Camden quotes some funeral verses made upon him commencing thus :

⁷ Rhys ap Tudor's daughter Nesta had a daughter, Angharad, who married William de Barri, by whom she was mother of Gerald de Barri, the famous historian generally known as Giraldus Cambrensis. Rhys ap Tudor was slain, with his son Conan, in an engagement with Robert Fitzhamon, near Brecknock, 1090.

⁸ In Sir Richard Colt Hoare's edition of Giraldus Cambrensis, a plate is given of a very beautiful effigy of the Lord Rhys, in the cathedral church of Saint David.

⁹ Some of these writers ascribe to the Lord Rhys the union

Nobile Cambrensis cecidit diadema decoris,
 Hoc est Rhesus obiit, Cambria tota gemit.
 Subtrahitur, sed non moritur, quia semper habetur
 Ipsius egregium nomen in orbe novum.

“Rhys ap Griffith,” say the chronicles, “was no less remarkable in courage than in the stature and lineaments of his body, wherein he exceeded most men.”¹⁰ The Lord Rhys married “his relation in the fourth degree,” GWENLIAN, daughter of MADOC ap MEREDITH Prince of Powis, son of BLEDHYN ap CONVYN ap GWERYSTAN ap GWAITHVOED, son of MERVYN, the third son of RODERIC the *Great*. By this alliance therefore, and by that of his father, the children of the Lord Rhys were equally descended from Roderic the Great by his three sons. The son of Rhys was GRIFFITH, called Griffith ap Lord Rhys (to distinguish him from his ancestor Griffyd ap Rhys), and his grandson Owen was father of Meredith, the last prince of South Wales who died in 1267. The

of the virtues of the most famous Greek and Trojan heroes, with the addition of those of some of the scripture worthies.

¹⁰ “The following is the generation of princes of South Wales: Rhys son of Gruffydh, Gruffydh son of Rhys, Rhys son of Theodor, Theodor son of Eineon, Eineon son of Owen, Owen son of Howel Dha, or Howel the Good, Howel son of Cadelh, son of Roderic the Great.” GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS.

In fewer words the Lord Rhys would be styled “Rhys ap Gruffydh ap Rhys ap Theodor ap Eineon ap Owen ap Howel Dha ap Cadelh ap Rodri Mawr.”

Lord Rhys had a daughter, GWENLIAN, who married EDNYFED FYCHAN, or Vaughan,¹¹ the famous general of the Welsh, derived by old writers from King Lyr, the "Lear, King of Britain," of Shakspeare. They had a son called GRONO of Trecastel, who by Morfydh, daughter of Meurye, Lord of Gwent, was father of TUDWR of Penwynyd, who died in 1311, leaving by Angarad, daughter of Ithel Fychan, a son, called GRONO ap TUDOR, who died 1331; his name appears in the list of the freeholders who did homage to Edward, Prince of Wales, at Chester, 29 Edward I., as Grono ap Tudor of Anglesea. His son was Sir TUDOR of PENWYNYD, who married Margaret, daughter of Thomas ap Llewellyn ap Owen ap Meredith ap Griffyd, son of Lord Rhys. Sir Tudor, who died in 1367, left a son, MEREDITH, whose wife was Margaret, daughter of David Vychan, and the issue of this marriage was Sir OWEN TUDOR, who married QUEEN

¹¹ M. Thierry states that Ednyfed Fychan, choosing to have armorial bearings after the fashion of the barons of England, had his shield emblazoned with three Norman heads coupée. It is probable that his descendants considered this charge as too derisive, as we find the more recent arms of Tudor softened to "Gules, a chevron between three helmets argent." Ednyfed Vychan was said to be descended from Henwin, Duke of Cornwall, who married King Lear's daughter :

"our second daughter,
Our dearest Regan, wife to Cornwall."

KING LEAR.

CATHERINE, dowager of Henry V. of England, and daughter of CHARLES VI. of FRANCE.¹² By this marriage with a commoner, the queen was considered, by both the English and French nations, to have very much lowered her dignity, as Owen Tudor, though high-born, was very poor; yet historians find an excuse for her on the score of the extraordinary graces of person with which Nature had endowed him. Speed says, "The meanness of his estate was recompensed by the delicacy of his person, so absolute in all the lineaments of his body, that the only contemplation of them might make a queen forget all other circumstances." In the annotations subjoined to Drayton's epistle from Owen Tudor to Queen Catherine, is the following passage: "Owen Tudor being a courtly and active gentleman, commanded once to dance before the queene, in a turn (not being able to recover himself), fell into her lap, as she sat upon a little stoole, with many of her ladies about her." Sir Owen is said by Thierry to have been an equerry in the palace of Henry V., who granted him great favour, and vouchsafed to call him *Nostre cher et foyal*. Sir Owen Tudor, who fought on the side of Henry VI. against the York faction,

¹² Queen Catherine is fifteenth in descent from Hugh Capet. Glover calls "Owen Theodore the issue male of Kenan sonne of Coel, King of Brittain, and brother of Helen, mother of Constantine the Great."

was taken prisoner at the battle of Mortimer's Cross, in 1461, and beheaded by the orders of the Duke of York, afterwards Edward IV. By Queen Catherine, Owen Tudor was father of EDMUND TUDOR of Hatfield, created Earl of Richmond, and Jaspas Tudor, who in 1452 was created Earl of Pembroke; he was a zealous leader of the Lancastrian party, and when their cause seemed ruined by the battle of Tewkesbury, he fled into Britany with his nephew, the young Earl of Richmond,¹³ afterwards Henry VII., whence he returned with him to witness his triumph at Bosworth. Pembroke does not figure among the dramatis personæ in "Richard III.," but he is alluded to in the play as "redoubted Pembroke," and as being one of his nephew's chief captains :

" The Earl of Pembroke keeps his regiment."

Act v. sc. 3.

For his services in his cause, Henry VII. created him Duke of Bedford, under which title we find Jaspas Tudor frequently mentioned during the reign of Henry VII., who intrusted him with the command

¹³ Shakspeare introduces Henry Tudor in the Third Part of Henry VI. ("HENRY, *Earl of Richmond, a youth*,") under the guardianship of his kinsman, Henry Duke of Somerset :

K. Hen. My lord of Somerset, what youth is that,
Of whom you seem to have so tender care ?

Som. My liege, it is young Henry ; Earl of Richmond."

Act iv. sc. 6.

of the troops to crush the rebellion of the Staffords, and afterwards in the more important affair of the impostor Simnel.

The eldest son of Owen Tudor,¹⁴ EDMUND of Hadham, created, 1452, Earl of Richmond, with precedence of all other earls, married MARGARET BEAUFORT, only daughter and heir of JOHN BEAUFORT, Duke of Somerset, grandson of JOHN of GAUNT; the fruit of this marriage was HENRY, born 1456, who ascended the throne on the death of Richard III. Edmund Tudor died in 1456.¹⁵ Margaret, Countess of Richmond, born 1441, was a celebrated woman in her time, and was a great patroness of learning; she founded the Margaret Professorships of Divinity at the two universities, and also largely endowed the colleges of Christ Church and Saint John at Cambridge; she was likewise the original founder of the Free Grammar School at Winborne Minster, Dorsetshire, her father and mother being buried in

¹⁴ It appears that Owen had a third son, Owen, who became a monk.

¹⁵ Edmund Tudor was buried in Saint David's Cathedral, and around his tomb was formerly this inscription:

“Under this marble stone here enclosed, rest the bones of that most noble Lord Edmund Earl of Richmond, father and brother to kings, who departed out of this world in the year 1456, the first day of November; on whose soul Almighty Jesu have mercy.” GIRALDUS CAMB. Ed. Sir R. C. Hoare.

the ancient church there. In her zeal for religion she made her famous declaration, "that if the Christian princes would agree to march with an army for the recovery of Palestine, she would be their laundress."¹⁶ The Countess of Richmond, after the death of Edmund Tudor, married secondly, Sir Henry Stafford, and thirdly, Lord Stanley, afterwards made Earl of Derby, and called by Henry in the play "Our father Stanley." Margaret had no issue by either of these marriages.¹⁷

In the person of Henry VII., descended by the father's side from a long line of Welch and British princes, and by his mother from Edward III., the glory of the house of Tudor was consummated;¹⁸ when he mounted the throne he was the only surviving male representative of the House of Lancaster, whilst his marriage with the daughter and heir of Edward IV. gave him in reality his best title to that crown which had been placed upon his head on Bosworth field, for any right that he could possibly lay claim to by descent was necessarily to be postponed to that of his mother, who did not die till the year 1509, the last of her son's reign.

¹⁶ Fuller.

¹⁷ The Countess of Richmond was compelled by Richard III. to bear the train of his Queen Anne at their coronation.

¹⁸ Merlin and Taliesin had foretold that the Welsh should regain their sovereignty over this island, which seemed to be accomplished in the house of Tudor.

It may be advisable to notice briefly the succession of the crown from Henry VII. in the House of Tudor. It has been before stated that Henry VIII., who succeeded his father in 1509, married his brother's widow Katherine,¹⁹ whom he divorced, after having been united to her for eighteen years, on the plea that

“ the marriage with his brother's wife
Crept too near his conscience ;”

whereas in truth

“ his conscience
(Had) crept too near another lady.”

Queen Katherine is well known as one of the finest characters drawn by the hand of Shakspeare, who makes even her enemies bear testimony to her excellence. She bore to her husband two sons who died young, and one daughter,

“ The model of our chaste loves,”

Mary, afterwards Queen of England. The second queen of Henry was the Lady Anne,

“ Sir Thomas Bullen's daughter,
The viscount Rochford, one of her highness' women ;”

¹⁹ This excellent and injured princess was fourth daughter of the celebrated patrons of Columbus, Ferdinand and Isabella, king and queen of Spain, and was a direct descendant from Edward III. of England, through John of Gaunt, whose daughter, by his second wife Constance of Castile, Catherine, married her cousin Henry III. King of Castile and Leon, and their son, John II., was father of Queen Isabella. SPEED.

whose beauty had attracted the amorous king's notice. She was by him mother of Elizabeth, afterwards Queen of England. After three years' union with Anne Boleyn, the king formed an attachment to the Lady Jane Seymour, to gratify which, Anne was executed upon false pretences, May 19th, 1536, and the day after her death, Jane became the third and best-loved wife of Henry, who by her was father of his successor, Edward VI., of whom the queen died in child-bed. Henry's fourth wife was the Princess Anne of Cleves, who was divorced to make way for the Lady Catherine Howard, who, being executed, was followed by the Lady Catherine Parr, daughter of Sir Thomas Parr, widow of the Lord Latimer; she survived her cruel husband, narrowly escaping the fate of her predecessors.²⁰ Henry VIII. died in 1547, and was succeeded by his son Edward, sixth of that name,²¹ then eight years old, whose pious and excellent character has caused him to be likened to Josiah, King of Judah, who began his reign at the same early age, and like whom, King Edward "did that which was right in the sight of the Lord."²² Edward VI. died

²⁰ It is a remarkable fact that all the six wives of Henry VIII. were, like himself, descended from Edward I.

²¹ Edward VI. crowned the lion supporter of his arms with an imperial crown, as it is now used.

²² "Edward, the spotless Tudor." SOUTHEY.

"King, child, and seraph, blended in the mien

in 1553, having been prevailed upon, in his last enfeebled hours of disease, by the ambitious Duke of Northumberland, to exclude his sisters from the succession in favour of the Lady Jane Grey. The Princess Mary, however, who escaped the snare laid for her by Northumberland, was proclaimed queen as well as the Lady Jane, who shortly fell into Mary's power, and was beheaded immediately after her husband. Queen Mary married Philip, son of Charles V. the Emperor, a match peculiarly displeasing to the nation; no issue resulted from this marriage, and upon Mary's death in 1558, her sister ascended the throne as Queen Elizabeth, amidst the acclamations of the nation. It does not fall within the scope of this work to enter into an account of this reign, so fertile in events, and garnished with such a bright galaxy of some of England's choicest worthies. It is more apposite to notice that the near relationship of the beautiful Mary, Queen of Scots, to the throne of England, to which her partisans claimed for her the right in preference to that of Elizabeth, was the cause, in addition to the rivalry on personal grounds, of the bitter hostility evinced towards that unfortunate princess, when, fleeing from her own rebellious subjects, she threw herself upon the protection and supposed generosity of

Of pious Edward, kneeling as he knelt
In meek and simple infancy." WORDSWORTH.

Elizabeth ; an hostility which displayed itself for nineteen years, by imprisonment and indignities, ended only by the tragedy in Fotheringay Castle.²³ Elizabeth, during her whole life-time seems to have taken a pleasure in deluding various suitors, both foreign princes and native nobles of the highest rank, and even deceiving her parliament, with the idea that she intended to marry, an intention probably which she least meant to fulfil even when she most proclaimed it. At her death in 1603, she was succeeded by her kinsman JAMES VI. of Scotland, son of the murdered MARY, Queen of Scots, who has been shown in the preceding chapter to be doubly derived from Henry VII. The next chapter will be devoted to the Scottish monarchs, ancestors of James VI.

²³ For the honour of the maiden queen, one would wish to have the power to expunge from English history the record of Elizabeth's transactions with regard to Mary Stuart, from the period of Robert Dudley being proposed to her as a husband, to that well-acted scene of distress of mind when the royal victim had perished by her order.



CHAPTER XV.

“ And some I see
That two-fold balls, and treble sceptres carry.”

MACBETH.

*From KENNETH MAC ALPINE in lineal descent to
King ROBERT the BRUCE.*

HAVING in the preceding chapters traced the sovereigns of England until the accession of the House of STUART in the person of JAMES, sixth of that name in Scotland, and FIRST in England, it becomes necessary to give his pedigree from the kings of Scotland, contenting ourselves with beginning at the reign of Kenneth Mac Alpine in the ninth century.

Of KENNETH Sir Walter Scott says, “he might justly be termed the first king of Scotland, being the first who possessed such a territory as had title to be termed a kingdom.” He was the son of ALPINE, King of Scots, who was the son of AYCHA IV., the “Achaius” of some chroniclers, King of Scots, by Urgaria, sister of Ungus, King of the Picts. In 836,

Kenneth succeeded to the Scottish throne,¹ and in 842 to that of the Picts, and thenceforth the latter nation merged in the former. Kenneth was a warlike and vigorous prince, and reigned till 859, when at his death, his brother Donald mounted the throne, who was succeeded in 863 by CONSTANTINE II., the son of Kenneth, and who, being slain in battle against the Danes in 881, left a son, DONALD IV., who, however, did not obtain the throne till 893; he is styled "the eloquent" by the Gaelic bards, and lived till 904, when he was succeeded by Constantine III., who in confederacy with Anlaf the Dane, suffered a tremendous defeat from Athelstan of England, at the great battle of Brunan-burgh, whence the King of Scots escaped to retire to a cloister. His successor was MALCOLM, first of that name, son of Donald IV., who added to his dominions Cumberland and Westmoreland, for which he did homage to Edmund the Elder; he died in 953, and left a son, KENNETH III., who did not succeed his father immediately, three kings intervening before he came to the throne in 970. He was contemporary with Edgar of England, whose court he visited, and in his reign the Danes entered Scotland, and were defeated at the famous battle of Loncarty.²

¹ Kenneth's father Alpine was slain in cold blood by the Picts, who set up his head on a pole: his son avenged the murder by destroying the national name.

² Some modern genealogists refuse to recognize the romantic

Kenneth III., in 994, was assassinated through the revenge of a lady of rank, whose son had been executed by his orders. Two princes, Constantine IV., and Kenneth IV. ascended the throne before it came to MALCOLM II., son of Kenneth III., in 1003. Malcolm was "an able prince and renowned leader;" he fought so vigorously against the Danes that they respected his power and that of his successors, and in 1020, he obtained, by cession, the rich district of Lothian. He resisted the claim of Ethelred of England to the tax called Danegelt, but he agreed with Canute, that his grandson, Duncan, should do homage for Cumberland. He died in 1033, and was succeeded by "the gracious Duncan" of Shakspeare, who was the son of Malcolm's daughter, Bethog or BEATRICE, married to Crinan, abbot of Dunkeld. A second daughter of Malcolm II. is said by Boetius, Buchanan, and Lesley, to be Dooda, who marrying Finlay, Thane of Fife, was mother of Macbeth,³ whose wife was the Lady Gruoch, the "Lady Macbeth" of the bard, daughter of Boidhe, son of Kenneth IV., who was dethroned and slain by

origin of the noble house of the Hays of Errol, which has been often ascribed to the brave old countryman, who, with his two sons, turned the tide of battle at Loncarty. The present ennobled house, however, bears arms in allusion to this circumstance.

³ The old Scottish chroniclers call Macbeth the son of Finleg, or Finlay, the Irish annalists style him the son of Finlaagh, and in one chronicle he is called Mac Finleg.

Malcolm II., and widow of Kilcomgain, the Maormor of Moray. The transcendent genius of Shakspeare can throw such a lustre around a fiction, that it is not to be wondered at if, amidst the glare, the historical truth is lost sight of. Misled by the early chroniclers, to whom he had access, the poet has described Macbeth and his wife,

“This butcher and his fiend-like queen,”

in the blackest colours, as treacherous hosts and murderous subjects. But the able and learned George Chalmers rescues their names from the double charge of ingratitude and treason. “The Lady Gruoch, with great strength of character, had the most afflictive injuries constantly rankling at her heart; a grandfather dethroned and slain, a brother assassinated, her (first) husband burnt within his castle with fifty of his friends, herself a fugitive with Lulach her infant son. Such were the injuries which prompted the Lady Gruoch’s vengeful thoughts, and which filled her

“from the crown to the toe, top-full
Of direst cruelty!”

Sir Walter Scott asserts that Macbeth’s claim to the throne was better than that of Duncan, according to the rule of Scottish succession; and that “as a king, the tyrant so much exclaimed against was in reality a firm, just, and equitable prince.”

Macbeth did not murder Duncan in his own castle, as represented in the splendid production of the poet, but attacked and slew him in fight in 1039; neither did Macbeth perish before the army of Siward in the action near

“High Dunsinane hill.”

He escaped from the battle, and fell in an action two years afterwards, viz. in 1056. But as Sir Walter Scott observes, “While the works of Shakspeare are read, and the English language subsists, history may say what she will, but the general reader will only recollect Macbeth as a sacrilegious usurper.” It is perhaps hardly necessary to remark that the poet has closely followed the traditional accounts of the old chroniclers respecting Macbeth, even to his supernatural agents. Shakspeare gives a favourable impression of the character and reign of Duncan, when Macbeth is made to confess that he

“Hath borne his faculties so meek, hath been
So clear in his great office, that his virtues
Will plead like angels, trumpet-tongued, against
The deep damnation of his taking off.”

DUNCAN married a sister of the “warlike Siward,” the great Earl of Northumberland; and of her we gather from one of the characters of the poet, that piety was her distinguishing feature :

“the queen that bore thee
Of’tner upon her knees than on her feet,
Died every day she lived.”

As Siward's granddaughter MAUD, by her marriage with Duncan's grandson, DAVID I, is an ancestress of her present Majesty, it may not be uninteresting to take some notice of Siward's parentage and character. He was supposed to be of Danish extraction, and the tradition ran that his grandfather was a bear, which probably had its rise from his name, Ursus (a nephew of the King of Denmark, Glover), whilst that of Siward's father was Bearn or Biorn; this rumour Siward did not seek to discourage, as it tended to enhance his formidable fame. We find Siward taking an active part in the military enterprises of Hardicanute; and when Edward the Confessor was menaced by the rebellion of Earl Godwin and his sons, the powerful Earl Siward so opportunely brought him assistance that the factious nobles were obliged to have recourse to flight. We next find him entrusted with the command of the army sent by the Confessor to place Malcolm upon the throne of his late father Duncan:⁴

“gracious England hath
Lent us good Siward and ten thousand men;
An older and a better soldier none
That Christendom gives out.”

In the action fought before Macbeth's castle Siward

⁴ The Saxon chronicle under the year 1054 records that “Siward went with a great army into Scotland, both with ship force and land force, and fought with the Scots, and routed the

lost his eldest son Osberne, "young Siward," and the poet has given us a well authenticated anecdote. When told that his son

"has paid a soldier's debt,"

with the flattering addition that

"like a man he died,"

the old warrior anxiously asks

"Had he his hurts before?"

and being answered

"Ay, on the front,"

rejoins

"Why then God's soldier be he!

Had I as many sons as I have hairs,

I would not wish them to a fairer death:

And so his knell is knoll'd."

Siward's own death was in keeping with his active life and his notions of martial honour. "When he found his own death approaching (1055) he ordered his servants to clothe him in a complete suit of armour, and sitting erect on the couch, with a spear in his hand, declared that in that posture, the only one worthy of a warrior, he would patiently await the fatal moment."⁵ Rapin says that Siward married Elfreda, daughter of Earl Aldred.

King Macbeth, and slew all the best in the land, and brought thence much spoil, such as no man ever got before." Lambard's Sax. Chron.

⁵ Hume.

On the death of SIWARD, his surviving son WALTHEOF being very young, the government of Northumberland was given to Harold's brother, Tostig, who was soon after deprived of it for his cruel and violent conduct. In the year 1074, however, Waltheof obtained this earldom, having previously received from William the Conqueror (whose niece Judith, daughter of Lambert, Earl of Lens,⁶ by Maud, daughter of Harlavende Burgo and Arleta, he had married) the earldoms of Northampton and Huntingdon. Yet before this accession of honours, Waltheof had supported Edgar the Atheling in his expedition from Scotland, and upon the taking of York had been made governor of that city, which he long bravely defended against the power of William. In an unguarded moment he was beguiled into the conspiracy of the earls of Hereford and Norfolk, to dethrone the Conqueror, and although he endeavoured to make amends for his lapse by revealing the plot to the king, yet that monarch, goaded by Judith, who wished to marry another person, caused him to be beheaded in 1075, to the great sorrow of the English, who regarded the earl as the last resource of their nation. He was canonized as Saint Waldeve, and miracles were reported to be wrought at his tomb.⁷

⁶ The arms ascribed to Lambert, Earl of Lens, are, "Ermine, three piles wavy gules." HEYLIN.

⁷ The arms ascribed to Waltheof are, "Argent, a lion rampant azure, a chief or." GLOVER.

“MALCOLM III., (son of Duncan) called *Caen-Mohr*, or great head, from the misproportioned size of that part of his body, ascended the Scottish throne in 1056. He was a prince of valour and talent, and having been bred in the school of adversity, had profited by the lessons taught in that stern seminary.”⁸ In the year 1067, the Atheling Edgar, beginning to dread the caresses of the Conqueror, and intending to sail for Hungary with his mother Agatha and his sisters Margaret and Christina, “and many good men with him,”⁹ was driven upon the coast of Scotland, where he was hospitably received by Malcolm III., who shortly after espoused the Saxon Princess MARGARET, and sheltered many of her countrymen.¹⁰ Of Malcolm’s excellent queen, called by her admiring subjects “the sainted Margaret,” Sir Walter Scott thus speaks: “She did all in her power, and influenced as far as possible the mind of her husband, to relieve the distresses of her Saxon countrymen, of high or low degree, assuaged their afflictions, and was zealous

⁸ Sir Walter Scott, Hist. of Scotland.

⁹ Sax. Chron. From the Saxons who fled with Edgar to the court of Malcolm are descended many noble families, among them, those of Lindsay, Ramsay, Sandilands, Soulis, Maxwell.

¹⁰ Mr. Collen, with the exception of Fisher, is the only modern authority (at least within the Compiler’s knowledge), who has noticed the marriage of the Atheling Edgar to Margaret, sister of Malcolm III.

in protecting those who had been involved in the ruin which the battle of Hastings brought on the royal house of Edward the Confessor. The gentleness and mildness of temper proper to this amiable woman, probably also the experience of her prudence and good sense, had great weight with Malcolm, who, though preserving a portion of the ire and ferocity belonging to the king of a wild people, was far from being insensible to the suggestions of his amiable consort. He stooped his mind to hers on religious matters, adorned her favourite books of devotion with rich bindings, and was often seen to kiss and pay respect to the volumes which he was unable to read." Having embroiled himself in war with William Rufus,¹¹ Malcolm was slain, with his eldest son Edward, near Alnwick, Nov. 13th, 1093, and his excellent queen only survived her double loss three days,¹² leaving two daughters, I. MATILDA, who became the queen of

¹¹ The old chroniclers assert that Malcolm laid claim to England in right of his consort.

"This Malcolin of Scotland greatly claimed
To have England then by his wife's right;
Margarete, suster of Edgar, heire proclaimed
Of England whole, that expelled was by might,
Of Kyng Wyllyam conqueror by unright."

HARDYNG, p. 239.

¹² "When quene Margaret so of ye tidynges knewe
She eate never meate for sorowe dyed anone."

IBID.

HENRY I. of England; and 2. Mary, who married Eustace, Earl of Boulogne, whose daughter Matilda married King Stephen; and four sons, Edmund, Edgar, Alexander, and DAVID, whose rights were usurped by Donald Bane (the "Donalbain" of Shakspeare), younger brother of Malcolm III. In 1098, William Rufus sent an army into Scotland under the command of Edgar the Atheling, by whose means Edgar, the third son of Malcolm was seated on the throne, who, dying in 1106 without issue, was succeeded by his next brother Alexander I., called the Fierce, and he also having no issue was succeeded by his youngest brother David I., a monarch of great talents, who had been educated at the court of Henry I. of England, his brother-in-law. Upon the death of that monarch, King David strenuously supported the title of the Empress Maud, his niece, and waged war against the usurping Stephen by carrying an army into Yorkshire; he suffered however a great defeat in the battle of the Standard, near Northallerton, from the northern barons, August 22nd, 1138. In 1141, David visited his niece Matilda in London during her brief reign, but shortly quitted her in disgust at the indisposition she showed to listen to his friendly counsel. In 1153, King David, "having discharged all his duty as a man and a monarch, by settling his affairs as well as the early age of his grandchildren would permit, was found dead in an attitude of devo-

tion, May 24.”¹³ Of his character, Buchanan states “that his life affords the perfect example of a good and patriot king.” His profuse liberality in founding the splendid abbeys of Kelso, Holyrood, Jedburg, Melrose, Dryburgh, &c., which procured for him from the monks the title of Saint, drew forth the bitter sarcasm of one of his descendants, James I. “He kythed a sair saint to the crowne.” By his consort MAUD, daughter of WALTHEOF, Earl of Huntingdon, David had an only son HENRY, Earl of Huntingdon,¹⁴ who died a year before his father, to the great grief of the nation, to whom he was endeared by his virtues and the courage he had displayed at the battle of the Standard, where the division of the army he commanded had been victorious. Prince Henry married ADA, daughter of WILLIAM de WARREN,¹⁵ second Earl of Warren and Surrey by ISABEL, daughter of HUGH, the great Earl of VERMANDOIS; which William was son of WILLIAM de WARREN, who married GUNDRED, youngest daughter of WILLIAM the *Con-*

¹³ Sir Walter Scott, *Hist. of Scotland*.

¹⁴ “Whiche Henry was erle notified
Of Huntynghdon without any dispayre,
And sonne was to this noble Kyng Davy,
That wedded had erle Waldeve’s daughter only.”

HARDYNG, p. 253.

¹⁵ The arms of Warren were, “Chequy, or and azure.”

queror, to whom de Warren was nearly related, the Conqueror calling him "cousin." The children of Prince Henry and Ada¹⁶ were, Malcolm and William, successively Kings of Scots, and DAVID, Earl of Huntingdon, to whose posterity the crown eventually came, and from whom the family of STUART is derived on one side, as will be seen presently. On the death of David I., his grandson Malcolm IV. mounted the throne at the age of twelve years; he was obliged to yield up to Henry II. all the Scottish possessions in Cumberland and Northumberland, and moreover to do homage for Lothian. Malcolm died in 1165, at the early age of twenty-four years, and was succeeded by his next brother, William the Lion, who making an attempt to recover Northumberland, was in 1174, whilst reconnoitering before Alnwick with a small party, taken prisoner by a very superior force of the English. To obtain his freedom, the Scottish king consented to do homage to Henry II. for Scotland and all his other dominions. "Before this disgraceful treaty, which was concluded at Falaise in Normandy, in Dec. 1174, the kings of England had not

¹⁶ It is very important to bear this alliance (which is often only obscurely hinted at) in mind, since through Ada de Warren, great granddaughter of William the Conqueror and his consort Matilda, the Stuarts, and those families who spring from them, claim a descent from Alfred the Great and Charlemagne, the direct ancestors of Matilda.

the semblance of a right to exact homage for a single inch of Scottish ground, Lothian alone excepted, which was ceded to Malcolm II., as has been repeatedly mentioned, by grant of the Northumbrian Earl Eadulf."¹⁷ This claim of homage was renounced by Cœur-de-Lion by treaty, reserving however the vassalage for Lothian. William died in 1214, aged seventy-two; he received his cognomen of the *Lion* from his being the first who adopted that animal for the armorial bearing of Scotland,¹⁸ and hence the chief herald for Scotland was called "Lord Lion King at Arms."¹⁹ William had several illegitimate children,²⁰

¹⁷ Sir Walter Scott, Hist. of Scotland.

¹⁸ Although many writers ascribe the present arms borne for Scotland to Achaius, whose lion they say was surrounded with the tressure of lilies by his friend Charlemagne, yet there is no proof of any impression or seal before Malcolm III., who, when he met the Conqueror on the borders, erected a cross with his arms on one side, a lion within a double tressure, according to Buchanan. Yet Mr. Porny states that when the tressure was granted by Charlemagne in 809, "it was only borne single and flowery; but that in the year 1371, King Robert Stewart doubled it, to testify his approbation of this alliance which he renewed with Charles V., then King of France."

"The double tressure might you see,
First by Achaius borne."

MARMION, Canto iv. st. 7.

¹⁹ Sir Walter Scott, Hist. of Scotland.

²⁰ Of these children, who were daughters, descended many of the rival competitors for the crown when disputed at the death of Margaret of Norway. See Appendix E.

and one son, Alexander, by his wife Ermengarde de Beaumont, daughter of Richard, son of Roscelyn, Viscount de Beaumont, who married Maud, natural daughter of King Henry I. of England.

Alexander II. was a wise and active monarch, but much engaged in domestic broils with his subjects ; his first wife was the Princess Joan, daughter of King John of England, but he left no issue by her. His second wife was Mary de Coucy, daughter of the Sire or Seigneur of that great and powerful house, which sometimes defied the whole strength of the French monarchs, and of whose pride as displayed in their motto an ancient writer informs us : Selden says, “ these ancient barons affected rather to be styled by name of Sire than baron, and the baron of Coucy carried to that purpose the rithme in his device :

‘ Je ne suis roy ne prince aussi,
Je suis le sire de Coucy.’”²¹

Of this marriage the issue was a son, Alexander III., who at eight years of age succeeded his father in 1249. He was married to his first cousin, the

²¹ Sir Walter Scott quotes another instance of the “pride which apes humility,” in the case of the Lord Seyton, who refused an earldom from Mary, Queen of Scots, who wrote, or caused to be written,

“ Il y a des comptes, des roys, des ducs ; ainsi
C'est assez pour moy d'estre Seigneur de Seton.”

Princess Margaret, daughter of Henry III. of England, by whom he had a daughter, called also Margaret, who in 1281 married Eric, King of Norway: whose issue was a daughter named likewise Margaret, and commonly called "the Maid of Norway." Upon the death of his English consort, Alexander married secondly, Zoleta, daughter of the Count de Dreux, but shortly after was killed 1285, by his horse falling with him over a cliff,²² to the deep grief of a nation, which could not, however, foresee the long train of calamities which the death of their excellent prince was to bring upon their devoted country. The Maid of Norway was now the heir to her grandfather, Alexander III.; and Edward I. of England "formed the project of extending his royal sway over the northern part of Britain by a marriage between this royal heiress and his only son Edward, Prince of Wales."²³ This treaty of alliance was broken off by the early death of the young queen Margaret in 1290, on her way from Norway to Scotland. By this unfortunate event the descendants of Alexander III. were all extinct, and the succession to the crown became the

²² "He put his hand on the earlie's head;
He shewed him a rock, beside the sea,
Where a king lay stiff, beneath his steed,
And steel-dight nobles wiped their e'e."

THOMAS THE RHYMER.

²³ Sir Walter Scott, Hist. of Scotland.

subject of dispute among several claimants.²⁴ Those amongst them whose right was the best founded derived their title as descendants of David,²⁵ Earl of Huntingdon, brother to William the Lion. Earl DAVID, by his wife MAUD, daughter of HUGH Kivilioc, Earl of Chester,²⁶ left three daughters, 1. Margaret, married to Alan, the Lord of Galloway, and their eldest daughter Devorgoil married John Baliol, whose son John was one of the competitors for the crown; 2. ISABELLA, who married ROBERT BRUCE, whose son ROBERT was another competitor; 3. Ada, the youngest daughter, married Henry de

²⁴ See Appendix E. Competitors for the crown of Scotland.

²⁵ Earl David bore for his arms, "Or, three piles the points in base gules," and his father-in-law, Hugh Kivilioc, bore for arms, "Azure, three garbs or." Glover. Heylin charges the field with six garbs. This Earl of Huntingdon is one of the chief personages in Sir Walter Scott's delightful "Talisman," under the guise of Sir Kenneth, the Knight of the Leopard. "The adventurous knight, Kenneth, arises David Earl of Huntingdon, Prince Royal of Scotland." Chap. xxviii.

²⁶ The mother of Maud was Bertrade, daughter of Simon, Earl of Evereux; Hugh Kivilioc (who died in 1180-1) was son of Randal de Gernon, Earl of Chester, whose wife was Maud, daughter of Robert, the famous Earl of Gloucester; Randal was son of Randulph de Meschines by Lucy, daughter of Algar the Saxon, Earl of Leicester, son of Earl Leofric and the Lady Godiva; the father of Randulph was Ralph de Meschines, who married Maud, or Margaret (Glover), niece of William the Conqueror.

Hastings, whose descendant²⁷ claimed a share in the crown in right of Ada, and against whom Baliol and Bruce made common cause, contending that the kingdom was indivisible, though each asserted the preference of his own title, Baliol as grandson of the eldest daughter of Earl David, and Bruce as being one step nearer in blood.²⁸ "Modern lawyers," says Sir Walter Scott, "would at once pronounce in Baliol's favour, but the precise nature of representation had not then been fixed in Scotland." Edward I. of England, stepped in with a demand to be sole arbiter in the competition, as lord paramount, and twenty castles were given up to him to enable him to enforce his award, which, as is well known, was decided in favour of John Baliol. The fierce and continuous warfare that ensued between the Scottish nation and the ambi-

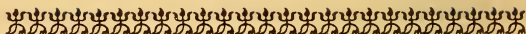
²⁷ Hume and other writers call this competitor a son of Ada, whereas he appears to have been a great grandson, viz. John, who was the second Lord Hastings by writ, and descended from William de Hastings, steward to King Henry I.

SIR N. HARRIS NICOLAS.

²⁸ Earl David had another daughter, who probably died unmarried, and a son, John, called *Le Scot*, who became Earl of Chester, but "for that he dyed without issue, and his seigniories enjoyed regall prerogatives, therefore did Henry resume the county into his own hands, and in lieu thereof, allotted unto his four sisters other inheritances, least that so goodly a lordship should happen to be shared between female distaffes."

GLOVER,

tious Edward, and carried on by his son and grandson, brought into the field a grandson of Robert Bruce the competitor, of the same name, who in 1306, obtained the crown of Scotland, which continued in his direct descendants to James VI., who at the death of the last sovereign of the House of Tudor was called to fill the throne of England, when Scotland merged in the union with her former powerful rival.



CHAPTER XVI.

“ Avenger of thy country’s shame,
 Restorer of her injured fame,
 Bless’d in thy sceptre and thy sword,
 De Bruce! fair Scotland’s rightful lord,
 Bless’d in thy deeds, and in thy fame,
 What lengthen’d honours wait thy name!”

LORD OF THE ISLES, Canto ii. st. 32.

*The Pedigree of the Family of BRUCE, to
 ROBERT II.*

PLAYFAIR, in his account of the Bruce family, states that in a MS. genealogy, drawn up expressly for the Earl of Ailesbury (descended from them), they are derived from THEOBOTAN, Duke of SLESWICK, in the beginning of the eighth century, whose wife was GUNDELLA, daughter of Vitellan, Lord of Bellansted; their son EUSLIN married ASCRIDA, daughter of REGINALD, son of OLAUS, King of NORWAY, and their son REGINALD, was by his first wife, father of the celebrated ROLLO, first Duke of NORMANDY. Reginald, or Rognewald, was general to his cousin, Harold the Fair-haired, who created

him Lord of North and South Mura, and Jarl of Orkney; he married secondly, GROE, daughter of URIMUND, Count of TOEDEM, and by her was father of EYNOR, Earl of ORKNEY, commonly called "Turf Eynor," from his teaching the inhabitants the use of turf as fuel; he died about 930. His son was TORFINE, also Earl of ORKNEY and of SHETLAND, who lived to a very advanced age; he married GARLIOTTA, daughter of DUNCAN, Earl of CAITHNESS, and left a son and successor Lother, or LADAVAR, whose wife, according to Dr. Barry, was Audua, daughter of Kiavala, King of Ireland, but according to other authorities, AFRICA, daughter of SOMERLED, Thane or Lord of the Isles, and Prince of ARGYLE, by EFFRICA daughter of OLAUS, son of HAROLD HARFAGER. Ladvar died about 996 (Barry), and was succeeded in his earldom by his son SYGURT, called the *Gross*, who was a powerful prince, and increased the consequence of his family by marrying for his second wife, Alice, daughter of Malcolm II., by whom he was father of Torfine. Sygurt met his death in 1099, after he had gained the battle of Clontarf, in the following manner, as recorded by Edmonston in his View of the Zetland Islands: "Suddenly clapping spurs to his horse, as he was returning home in triumph, bearing, like each of his followers, one of these bloody spoils (a human head), a large front tooth in the mouth of the head which hung dangling by his side,

struck the calf of his leg, the wound mortified, and he died."

" At every saddle-bow,
A gory head was hung."¹

By his first wife, whose name is not ascertained, Sygurt had four sons, Enion, Somerled, Rognewald, and BRUSCE, first of that name, afterwards so celebrated, who was Earl of CAITHNESS and SUTHERLAND; he married OSTRIDA, daughter of REGINALD WALFRON, Earl of GOTHLAND and VIGEN, and their eldest son REGENWALD, married ARLOGIA, daughter of WALDEMAR, King of RUSSIA, and their second son was ROBERT de BRUSCE, who built the castle of Brusce in Normandy, and was one of the counsellors of Duke Robert. He married EMMA, daughter of ALAN, Earl of BRETAGNE, and was father of ROBERT le Bruis or BRUS, who accompanied William, Duke of Normandy, in his invasion of England. For the valour he displayed at the battle of Hastings, he was sent by the Conqueror to subdue the northern parts of Britain, which having successfully accomplished, he was rewarded with forty-three lordships in the East and West Ridings of Yorkshire, and fifty-one in the North Riding, where the manor and castle of Skelton are situated, and which became the chief seat of the family. He died about 1094, having married Agnes,

¹ Southey.

daughter of Fulk Paganel, according to Dugdale, but as other writers state, AGNES, the daughter of WALTHEG, Earl of SAINT CLARE. He had two sons : Adam, who succeeded as second Lord of Skelton ; and a second son, Robert de Brus, became first Lord of Annandale, which title he obtained in virtue of his marriage with AGNES ANNAND, the heiress of ANNANDALE, whose hand he gained through the mediation of King David I., with whom, when residing in England, De Brus had formed a great friendship, accompanying him on his return to Scotland, where he was accounted one of his nobles and subjects. De Brus enjoyed the favour of King Henry I., and also of King Stephen, who, in 1137, joined him, then advanced in years, in a commission with Bernard de Baliol,² to endeavour to dissuade David I. from his intended invasion of England ; but being unsuccessful in his purpose, Brus withdrew his allegiance from the Scottish king, who was defeated by Stephen's troops at the battle of the Standard, wherein Robert Brus took prisoner his own son Robert, only fourteen years of age. Brus died about 1143, leaving his son Robert to succeed him in the English honours and lordship of Skelton, and

² The reader will be struck with the singular fact of these two Norman barons, then friendly with each other, being sent to fight against a people, for the crown of which nation their descendants were in time competitors, and bitter enemies.

and another son, WILLIAM, upon whom devolved the barony of Annandale as second lord. Playfair states that WILLIAM de BRUS married JUDITH, daughter of WILLIAM de LANCASTER, Baron of Kendal,³ whose wife was GUNDRED, daughter to WILLIAM, second Earl of WARREN, related therefore to the Conqueror. William de Brus died in 1183, and was succeeded by his son ROBERT, as third Lord of Annandale, who was a nobleman of great valour and piety, and by his wife ISABEL, natural daughter of King WILLIAM the LION, he had only one son, ROBERT, who succeeded his father in 1191, as fourth Lord of Annandale; he was surnamed "the Noble," and married ISABEL, second daughter of Prince DAVID, Earl of HUNTINGDON, grandson of King David I. By this royal alliance the lords of Annandale came to be reckoned among the greatest subjects in Europe. Robert died at an advanced age in 1245, leaving a son, ROBERT BRUCE, fifth Lord of Annandale, afterwards competitor for the crown of Scotland, in right of his mother. In 1250, he was one of the justices of the Common Pleas; in

³ He is called by Glover, William Fitz-Gilbert, surnamed of Lancaster, Baron of Kendal; and of his wife Gundred he says, she was "a virago of manly courage, who cast out the garrison of King Stephen out of the castle of Warwick, and delivered it to Henry, the Duke of Normandy, the son of Maud the Empress, in 1152." Gundred was sister to Adama, or ADA, who married Prince HENRY, Earl of HUNTINGDON, ancestor of the kings of Scotland, and of HER PRESENT MAJESTY.

the 39th of Henry III. he was appointed sheriff of Cumberland, and governor of Carlisle Castle. He took the side of King Henry in the contest with Leicester, and at the battle of Northampton he took several prisoners; but in 1264, at the battle of Lewes, where he commanded the Scottish auxiliaries, he was, with the king, taken prisoner, but was released after Henry's success at Evesham, in 1265. In the year 1290, after the death of Margaret of Norway, the young queen of Scotland, Robert Bruce, who at that time must have been nearly eighty years of age, was a COMPETITOR for the crown with John Baliol, who was his successful rival. When Baliol incurred the displeasure of King Edward, Bruce joined the army of the English king, 1296, in the hope that if Baliol were dethroned, his own nomination to the crown would follow. "Bruce,⁴ after the victory of Dunbar, conceived his turn of triumph was approaching, and hinted to Edward his hope of being preferred to the throne which Baliol had forfeited. 'Have we no other business,' said Edward, looking at him askance, 'than to conquer kingdoms for you?'"⁵ Bruce, hurt at this

⁴ Bruce the Competitor was one of those who subscribed to the "Ragman Roll" in 1292; and Prynne calls him "nobilis vir Robertus de Brus, Dominus vallis Annandiæ."

⁵ Sir Walter Scott, who states that Bruce retired to his great Yorkshire estates, after Edward's repulse to his claims. *Hist. of Scotland*, vol. i.

scornful reply, retired to his castle at Lochmaben, where he died soon after.

The frequent recurrence of the same Christian name in this family⁶ has led to some confusion as to the identity of the individuals, and also in respect to their marriages. Authorities differ as to the wife of Bruce the Competitor; Dugdale makes her to be the Countess of Carrick, in which he is clearly in error, as she was the wife of his son, who became first Earl of Carrick of his name in her right; George Chalmers calls the Competitor's wife Christian, but other writers, as Betham, assert that she was ISABEL, daughter of GILBERT de CLARE, Earl of Gloucester; whilst Robert Glover says that the Isabel who married the Competitor was granddaughter of Gilbert de Clare, being the child of his daughter Amice, who married Baldwin de Rivers. The best authorities, however, agree that the grandmother of King Robert Bruce was of the noble and royally allied House of CLARE, and that by her, Robert the Competitor had three sons; 1. ROBERT, his heir; 2. Sir Bernard de Bruce; and 3. John de Bruce, ancestor of the earls and marquesses

⁶ Not only was the favourite name Robert repeated from father to son in this house, but it was even held by two brothers at the same time; thus the father of King Robert had a brother of the same name, and the king himself is said, by Sir N. Harris Nicolas, to have had an elder brother Robert.

of Ailesbury, and of the earls of Elgin,⁷ and also of the baronets of Stenhouse, and of the Bruces of Airth, of Blair Castle, of Kinnaird, &c.

ROBERT de BRUCE, sixth Lord of Annandale, had attended Prince Edward (afterwards Edward I.) in Palestine, where he acquired great honour by his courage and conduct. In 1295, he was made governor of Carlisle Castle, and in that and succeeding years he had a summons to parliament among the English barons, under the title of Baron Bruce of Skelton. He would never acknowledge Baliol's title; but being cajoled into the interest of King Edward, he contributed to the victory at Dunbar, and he was present with his son, though with less good will on their parts, at the battle of Falkirk in 1298. Camden in his *Britannia* has made a mistake in saying that this Robert Bruce married Martha *daughter* of Adam de Kilconath, Earl of Carrick, who died in the Holy Land, "whose only daughter," Camden says, "fell extremely in love with Robert Brus, a beautiful young gentleman, as she saw him hunting, thereupon she

⁷ These two noble families bear for arms, "Or, a saltier and chief gules, on a canton argent, a lion rampant azure." The arms of the first Bruce were, "Argent, a lion rampant azure," and his son on his marriage with the heiress of Annand assumed the arms of her family, "Argent, a saltier and a chief gules." Glover in his MS. gives for "Sr. de Brews" Gules, a saltier or. p. 395.

made him her husband, advanced him with the title of earl, and with possessions, unto whom she bare Robert Bruce that most renowned King of Scots." Both Nisbet and Sir James Balfour, excellent authorities in Scottish pedigrees, assert that Bruce married MARGARET, *widow* of Adam de Kilconath, and daughter of NIEL or Nigel, Earl of Carrick, whose father Duncan⁸ obtained that dignity in 1185, from William the Lion. Adam de Kilconath was Earl of Carrick, *jure uxoris* (and hence perhaps Camden's mistake), and Robert Bruce became so as the second husband of Margaret. This Robert Bruce did not take much interest in public affairs, and in 1293, had resigned his earldom to his eldest son, 1. ROBERT, and died in 1303, leaving four other sons; 2. Edward, the brave partaker of his brother's labours in their country's cause, and who became King of Ireland, he died in 1318; 3. Nigel; 4. Thomas; and 5, Alexander; who also gallantly supported their eldest brother, and who were put to death by order of Edward I. One of the daughters, of whom there were seven, Christina Bruce, married first, the Earl of Mar; secondly, the brave Sir Christopher Seaton, "the good Christal," who rescued the Bruce at the battle of Methven; and thirdly, she

⁸ Duncan's father was Gilbert, son of Fergus of Galloway. The arms of the Earl of Carrick were, "Argent, a chevron gules." NISBET.

married Sir Andrew Moray, the companion of Wallace, by whom she was mother of the famous Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray, who commanded the Scottish centre at Bannockburn, long one of Bruce's greatest leaders, and after his death, regent to his son David II.

ROBERT the BRUCE, second Earl of Carrick, in the early part of his life, gave little promise of that strength of mind and vigour of character which so distinguished him afterwards. A fierce hatred took place between him and the Red Comyn, Earl of Buchan, as rivals for the crown of Scotland, and this enmity was embittered by the grant of Annandale to Comyn by John Baliol. The Bruce showed great fickleness of purpose in his early career, now taking the oaths of allegiance to Edward I., and anon joining Wallace against him, again swearing fealty to that monarch, and then permitting himself to be joined in the Scottish commission of regency, and a third time received into the favour of the English king. When John Baliol resigned his empty title, Bruce is said to have proposed an arrangement to the Red Comyn, as their claims might be considered nearly equal, to the effect, that either Bruce should give up his patrimonial inheritance to Comyn and be supported by him as king, or that Bruce should take the possessions of Comyn and maintain the claim of the latter to the throne. Comyn, it is said, ostensibly embraced the alternative

of taking Bruce's large property, and asserting that noble's title to the crown, but secretly resolved to betray him to Edward. The Earl of Gloucester,⁹ kinsman to Bruce, sent him a piece of money and a pair of spurs, upon which hint, he left the court of London and hastened to Scotland. In an interview which he had with his rival, in a church at Dumfries, high words arose between them, when Comyn gave Bruce the lie, who in return stabbed Comyn with his dagger, who was afterwards despatched by Kirkpatrick.

The mask thus thrown off, Bruce resolved to assert the independence of Scotland, and his claim to the crown; his first battle against the English was unfortunate, namely, at Methven, and at one time he was a prisoner in the hands of Sir Philip de Mowbray, who cried out that he had taken the new king; Christopher Seaton struck Mowbray down and rescued Bruce. After this defeat, he had to wander from one retreat to another, and at one time obtained a refuge in the dominions of Angus, Lord of the Isles, head of the powerful clan of the Macdonalds, and descended from the renowned Somerled, whose daughter married an ancestor of Robert Bruce. The adventures of the

⁹ This was Gilbert de Clare, the last earl of his family, whose sister and co-heir was Elizabeth, whose granddaughter, Elizabeth de Burg, became the wife of Lionel, afterwards Duke of Clarence.

Scottish king during his retreat are described by the master hand of Sir Walter Scott, in his poem entitled "The Lord of the Isles." In 1307, the king's fortunes took a favourable turn; at the battle of Loudon Hill he defeated his old enemy the Earl of Pembroke, and in many subsequent skirmishes gained great advantages, displaying the most daring acts of personal valour.

Edward I., now in years, and wasting away with disease, began to fear that his darling object for the last twenty years was about to be snatched from him, after his vast expenditure of blood and treasure. Suddenly rousing himself from his sick bed, he mounted his war horse, and proceeded northward to open a fresh campaign against the Scots; but he lived only to reach the village of Burgh, and there died, July 7th, 1307, having made his son swear to prosecute the war without truce or breathing space.

King Robert Bruce had to fight long and strenuously in support of the crown bestowed upon him by his countrymen, who nobly seconded their patriotic leader's struggle for independence, which, begun under the influence of the immortal Wallace, was carried on by the heroic efforts of Douglas, Randolph, Seaton, Fraser, Stuart, Keith, and a host of warriors animated by the one impulse of wishing to rescue their beloved country from a tyrant. In the great victory of Bannockburn, 1314, gained by the Bruce over the disciplined multitude of Edward II., the English chivalry

suffered a tremendous defeat,¹⁰ from the inferior and ill-armed troops of King Robert, whose judgment and skill made amends for his want of numbers. The continued success of the Bruce and his brave captains gained a truce from England in 1323, for thirteen years, and in 1328 a treaty of peace was concluded between the two countries, and strengthened by a marriage agreed upon between the Princess Joanna, sister of Edward III., and David, the son of King Robert, both of tender years, which marriage afterwards took place. In 1315, the parliament of Scotland had settled the succession upon Edward Bruce, in default of male issue to his brother King Robert, and Edward or his issue failing, it was assured to the king's then only child Marjory, and her descendants. In 1318, in another parliament held at Scone, "Edward Bruce being dead, without heirs of his body, and Marjory, at that time the Bruce's only child, being also deceased, the infant prince Robert, son of the late princess and her husband the steward of Scotland, and grandson of Robert, was proclaimed heir, in default of male issue of the king's body."¹¹ And in 1326, another parliament confirmed this order of succession, in case of

¹⁰ "ne'er the leopards on thy shield
Retreated from so sad a field,
Since Norman William came."

LORD OF THE ISLES, Canto vi. st. 35.

¹¹ Sir Walter Scott, Hist. of Scotland.

failure of Prince David or his heirs. "On the 7th of June, 1329, died Robert Bruce, at the almost premature age of fifty-five. His personal accomplishments in war stood so high, that he was universally esteemed one of the three best knights of Europe during that martial age,¹² and gave many proofs of personal prowess. His achievements seem amply to vindicate this high estimation, since the three Highlanders slain in the retreat from Dalry, and Sir Henry de Bohun, killed by his hand in front of the English army, evince the valorous knight, as the plan of his campaigns exhibits the prudent and sagacious leader."¹³ Bruce was buried at Dunfermline, having enjoined his well-trying companion in arms, the "good Lord James of Douglas," to carry his heart to the Holy Land, in redemption of a vow which he had made to go thither in person.¹⁴ The Douglas in fulfilment of his dying king's request,

¹² The two other knights so conspicuously ranked, were Henry of Luxemburg, emperor as Henry VII., father of John, King of Bohemia, slain at Creçy, and Sir Giles de Argentine, a knight of St. John of Jerusalem, who, after having greatly distinguished himself in Palestine, fell at Bannockburn fighting in the English ranks. This noble knight, having seen Edward II. in safety off the field, observed that "it was not his own wont to fly," and rushing back into the battle, was slain, according to his wish, with his face towards the enemy.—SIR W. SCOTT. Lord Hailes calls him "a hero of romance in real life."

¹³ Sir Walter Scott, *Hist. of Scotland*.

¹⁴ "I will ye charge, efter yat I depart,
To holy grawe, and thair bury my hart;

set out for Palestine with a noble suite, and landed in Spain, when learning that King Alphonso was waging war against the Moors, Douglas offered his services against the infidels. At the siege of Algeziras, the good lord James, in the heat of battle, took the Bruce's heart, enshrined in a golden case, from around his neck, and cast it into the midst of the enemy, exclaiming as Barbour has it,

" Now pass thou forth before,
As thou wast wont in fight to be,
And I shall follow or else die."

The noble Douglas fell overpowered by superior numbers; but the precious heart was recovered by his followers, brought back to Scotland, and placed in Melrose Abbey.¹⁵

King Robert Bruce married first ISABEL, daughter of DONALD, Earl of MAR,¹⁶ by whom he had MAR-

Let it remane ever bothe time and howr,
To ye last day I see my Saviour."

Inscribed on the ancient Douglas' sword.

¹⁵ The ancient arms of Douglas were, "Azure, three stars argent, two and one;" and to commemorate the mission of the good Lord James, an honourable augmentation was granted, namely, "a man's heart gules royally crowned or," and this "bloody heart" has been the cognizance of all the branches of the House of Douglas ever since, and their motto "Forward," or "Jamais arrière," in allusion to the circumstance recorded in the text, has been adopted by some of the family.

¹⁶ "Dovenaldus Comes de Mar is that earl of the House of

JORY BRUCE, who became the wife of the brave WALTER the STEWARD of Scotland, and their son, after the death of David II., sat upon the throne of Scotland as ROBERT II., and first of the HOUSE of STEWART, which lineally occupied that throne until JAMES VI., tenth in descent from the heroic Bruce, was called to fill the throne of England, as the direct male representative of those Edwards who had sought so long to subdue Scotland to be a province of her rival neighbour, now to be united to her in peaceful sisterhood.

The second wife of King Robert Bruce was Mary, daughter of Aymer de Burg,¹⁷ Earl of Ulster, by whom he was father of his successor on the throne, David II., who inherited the courage, but not the sagacity or prudence of his great parent; at the battle of Neville's Cross, David sustained a severe defeat from the English northern barons, 1344, was made prisoner, and conveyed to London, where he remained a captive for eleven years. David II. died in 1371, at the age of forty-seven, having been king forty-two years; when, leaving no issue either by Joanna of England,

Mar that was called Gratnack or Gratney, the import of which I do not know." NISBET.

¹⁷ King Robert's daughters by this marriage were, 1. Margaret, who married William, fourth Earl of Sutherland, from whom the present Duke of Sutherland is sixteenth in lineal descent; 2. Matilda; 3. Elizabeth, who married Sir Walter de Oliphant.

or by his second wife Margaret Logie, the crown came to the family of Stewart in the person of his nephew Robert II.

Before we continue the royal succession of the Stewarts, it will be necessary to pass to the consideration of their ancestry on the paternal side, more especially as, until the present century, it has not been correctly known.



CHAPTER XVII.

“Thou shalt get kings, though thou be none.”

MACBETH.

“The genealogy of the Stewart family, who now acceded to the throne of Scotland, has been the theme of many a fable. But their pedigree has by late antiquaries been distinctly traced to the great Anglo-Norman family of Fitz-Alan in England, no unworthy descent even for a race of monarchs.”

SIR WALTER SCOTT, *History of Scotland*.

The Pedigree of the STEWARDS to King
ROBERT II.

ONE of the leading points of interest in the splendid play of “Macbeth” turns upon the supposed descent of the royal House of STUART from two of the characters, Banquo and Fleance. It is for this, that the wierd sisters hail Banquo as

“the root and father of many kings;”

for this, that Macbeth’s

“fears in Banquo stick deep,”

as the dreadful thought flashes upon him that

“for Banquo’s issue *has he fil’d his mind,*
To make them kings, the seed of Banquo kings!”

it is for this, that Macbeth's sickly health must be made perfect in Banquo's death, and that Fleance his son

“Must embrace the fate of that dark hour;”

for this, that the shadowy forms of kings pass before the seared eye-balls of the amazed Macbeth, and “the blood-boltered Banquo points at them for his;” and lastly, it is for this that the poet, who lived in the reign of James I., did not make his presumed ancestor Banquo a participator in the murder of the “gracious Duncan,” whereas, in the histories whence Shakspeare derived his version of the story, Banquo is made to be as guilty as Macbeth. Sir Walter Scott observes that “early authorities show us no such persons as Banquo and his son Fleance, nor have we reason to think that the latter ever fled further from Macbeth than across the flat scene according to the stage direction. Neither were Banquo and his son ancestors of the house of Stuart. All these things are now known; but the mind retains pertinaciously the impression made by the impositions of genius.” The immortal bard has only treated reputed facts as he found them, with the above reservation, and one can hardly wish to believe the tale otherwise than as he has told it in the most transcendent effort of human genius. But the fabulous descent from Banquo and Fleance has been repeated down to the present hour, and modern charts and recent “Peerages” still insist in making these shadowy

personages figure among the progenitors of the royal line of Stuart, and consequently of Queen Victoria.¹ But the indefatigable research of George Chalmers, the vindicator of Macbeth and his queen, has set this question at rest for ever. In his *Caledonia*, published in 1807, he thus derives the Stuarts. "Lord Hailes has succeeded in proving the various histories of the Stuarts, which give them Banquo and Fleance for ancestors, are nothing more than fabulous genealogies, without being able to determine when and what was the commencement of the family of the Stuarts. I propose to show upon the most satisfactory evidence, that Walter the son of Alan came from Shropshire in England, that he was the son of Alan, the son of Flaald, and the younger brother of William, the son of Alan, who was the progenitor of the famous house of Fitz-Alan, the Earls of Arundel. The great exploit of Walter the son of Alan, was the founding of the monastery of Paisley, during the reign of Malcolm IV., by transplanting a colony of Cluniac monks from the monastery of Wenlock in Shropshire. Such then was

¹ An exception must be made in favour of the new edition of Debrett's Peerage, by Mr. Collen, who has introduced the true ancestry of the Stuarts, and who bears testimony to the services of the author of "*Caledonia*." "The origin of the royal House of Stewart is traced by the indefatigable researches of Chalmers to Alan Fitz-Fleald, a Norman companion of William the Conqueror."

the connection of Walter the first steward with Shropshire, with Wenlock, with Isabel de Say, who married William the brother of Walter. Alan, the son of Flaald, married a daughter of Warine, the famous sheriff of Shropshire, soon after the Norman Conquest, and of this marriage was the eldest son of Alan, and the undoubted heir both of Alan and Warine. Alan the son of Flaald acquired the manor of Oswestry in Shropshire soon after the Conquest; Clun was added to the family by his son William, who built Clun Castle, and John Fitz-Alan, Lord of Clun and Oswestry by marrying Isabel, second daughter of William de Albeney, third Earl of Arundel, who died 1196, became Earl of Arundel. Richard Fitz-Alan, the Earl of Arundel, being with Edward III. in Scotland in 1335, and claiming to be steward of Scotland by hereditary right, sold his title and claim to Edward III., for 1000 marks (Edward obtained the confirmation of this purchase from Edward Baliol, so anxious was he to obtain this pretended title to the stewardship of Scotland). But Richard Fitz-Alan had no right to the stewardship of Scotland. Walter, who was the first purchaser of this hereditary office, was the younger brother of William, the son of Alan, the progenitor of Richard Fitz-Alan, the claimant, and till all the descendants of the first purchaser had failed, the claim could not ascend to the common father of the two families. Robert the Stewart, born of Marjory Bruce,

was then in possession of the hereditary office of Stewart by lineal descent." In the year 1798, "A Genealogical History of the Stewarts" was published by one of their descendants, Andrew Stuart, Esquire, M. P.; but even he, interested in the enquiry, could not ascend higher than Walter, the son of Alan.

It is, however, now admitted by competent authorities, that the first recognized ancestor of the Stuarts is FLAALD, or Flathald, as he is called by some writers, who obtained from William the Conqueror, whom he had accompanied to England, the Castle of Oswaldestre, now Oswestry, and who left a son ALAN, whose eldest son William was ancestor of the Fitzalans of Arundel, and the second son, WALTER, was made Lord High Steward or Seneschal to David I., "and the dignity becoming hereditary in the family, what was originally a title was converted into a surname, and employed as such."² The high office of this family was not of a civil nature only, it entitled the possessor to lead the armies of his king into battle. Walter, the first Steward, died in 1177. His wife, according to some authors, was a daughter of Alan, Lord of Britany, but others state that she was ESCHINA, the heiress of Moll; he was, however, succeeded in his high office by his son ALAN, the "Alanus Dapifer" alluded to by Sir Walter Scott, who died in

² Sir Walter Scott, Hist. of Scotland.

1204, leaving by his wife EVA, daughter of the Lord of Tippermuir, a son David; another son Simon, who, according to Nisbet and Playfair, was father of Robert, ancestor of the Boyds,³ which Robert, he says, is designed in the charters of Paisley, nephew to Walter, the son of Alan Dapifer, great steward of Scotland. Alan, the second Steward was succeeded by his eldest son WALTER, who died in 1246 (Nisbet says in 1241), having married a daughter of the Earl of Angus, by whom he had ALEXANDER, his successor; John, who died 1249, without issue; Walter, who was Earl of Monteith; and William.

ALEXANDER, fourth Steward, married JANET MAC RUDRIE, heiress of Bute, by whom he was father of JAMES, his successor; of the brave Sir JOHN

³ As the Boyds rank among the ancestors of Queen Victoria, some mention of them here may be deemed relevant. Simon's son Robert, was father of Sir Robert Boyd, who distinguished himself at the battle of Largs in 1263, he died in 1270, and was succeeded by his son Sir Robert, who joined Sir William Wallace, and died about 1300; his son, also Sir Robert Boyd, was one of the first and firmest friends of King Robert Bruce, and died in the beginning of the reign of King David; he was succeeded by his son, Sir Thomas Boyd of Kilmarnock, whose son Sir Thomas married the daughter and co-heir of Sir John Gifford, and by her had a son, Sir Thomas Boyd, whose wife was Janet, daughter of—— Montgomery of Ardrossan; their son Sir Thomas was father of Sir Robert Boyd, Lord of Kilmarnock, created

STEWART, killed at Falkirk, and called of Bonkill, from his marrying MARGARET BONKILL, by whom he was a direct ancestor of HENRY DARNLEY, father of King JAMES, as will be shown hereafter; and a daughter ELIZABETH, who married Sir WILLIAM DOUGLAS, called the *Hardy*, by whom she was mother of the Bruce's friend, the good Lord James, and her third son ARCHIBALD was ancestor of the mother of HENRY DARNLEY. Alexander died in 1309, and was succeeded by his eldest son JAMES, as fifth Steward,⁴ who married CECILIA, daughter of PATRICK, Earl of Dunbar and March,⁵ by whom he was father of the brave WALTER, the sixth Steward. At the battle of Bannockburn, Walter, though scarcely more than a boy, distinguished himself highly; he had

Lord Boyd, and Lord Great Chamberlain of Scotland; he married Mariotta, daughter of Sir Robert Maxwell, and by her was father of Thomas Boyd, created Earl of Arran, who married the Princess Margaret, daughter of James II. of Scotland, and of a daughter Elizabeth, who married Earl Archibald Douglas, called "Bell-the-Cat," and their grandson Archibald, by his marriage with Margaret Tudor, was great grandfather of JAMES I. of England.

⁴ He had been one of the five guardians of the young Queen Margaret.

⁵ There is good reason to believe that this nobleman was a direct descendant of Gospatric, Earl of Northumberland, whose mother was granddaughter of Ethelred II.

the guidance of the left wing of Bruce's army, aided by the greater experience of James Douglas.⁶ In 1315 he was married to the Princess MARJORY BRUCE, to the joy of the nation at large, and the son of this marriage sat on the throne as ROBERT II. Walter Stewart was one of his father-in-law's most active captains, and ably defended the frontiers of Scotland. When King Robert Bruce obtained possession of Berwick, he confided the charge of that important fortress to the Steward, who for a twelvemonth maintained it against the whole force of Edward II., with the most chivalrous courage. On one occasion, the Steward had been going the rounds of the walls, distributing succours, and "had disposed of all his attendants save one, when he suddenly received the alarming intelligence that the English were in the act of forcing the gate called Saint Mary's. The gallant knight, worthy to be what fate designed him, the father of a race of monarchs,⁷ rushed to the spot, threw open the half-burned gate, and making a sudden sally, beat the enemy off from that as well as the other points of attack."⁸ Walter also greatly distinguished himself

⁶ "The dauntless Douglas these obey,
And the young Stuart's gentle sway."

LORD OF THE ISLES, Canto vi. st. 12.

⁷ "And well did Stewart's actions grace
The sire of Scotland's royal race."

Ibid. Canto vi. st. 25.

⁸ Sir Walter Scott, Hist. of Scotland.

at the battle of Biland Abbey, where Edward II. was completely routed, and the Steward, with five hundred men at arms, pursued the English to the very walls of York, "and knight-like, as the phrase then was, abode there till evening, to see if any would issue to fight."⁹ After a short but active life, full of valiant deeds, Walter the Steward died in 1326, being about thirty-three years of age, and his office came by descent to his youthful son ROBERT, whose age did not prevent him from taking part in the stirring scenes which ensued.

"The Steward had distinguished himself by his bravery and generosity of disposition. By universal approbation of the royalists this gallant and amiable young man was associated in the regency,"¹⁰ with Randolph, Earl of Moray; and he became afterwards sole regent, and was successful in recovering the places taken by the English. When the young king, David II., having assumed the government, fought the battle of Neville's Cross, so disastrous to himself, the Steward commanded the left wing of the Scottish forces, and withdrew the remains of the routed army in tolerable order to Scotland; and he was again named Regent during David's captivity, and obtained a truce from Edward III. When the Scottish king returned from England, he disclosed to his astonished parliament a proposition which had been agreed upon between him-

⁹ Sir Walter Scott, *Hist. of Scotland*.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*

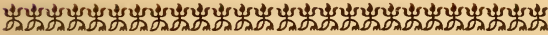
self and Edward III., namely, that Lionel of Clarence should be recognized as heir to the Scottish throne. The parliament indignantly replied, "that they would never permit an Englishman to rule over them; that by solemn acts of settlement sworn to in parliament, the Steward of Scotland was called to the crown in default of the present king or his issue of his body; that he was a brave man, and worthy of the succession."¹¹

After a long reign, presenting a melancholy contrast to that of his great father, David II. died in 1370-1, and the crown passed to his nephew, Robert the Steward of Scotland.

The arms of Stewart are, "Or, a fess chequy of three tracts azure and argent," Glover, Nisbet, &c. granted in allusion to the honourable office of the family, a chess-board being the representation of a field of battle. Many noble Scottish houses of the present day bear this well known charge in allusion to their descent, in some way or other, from the House of Stewart.¹²

¹¹ Sir Walter Scott, *Hist. of Scotland*.

¹² Among the families of Stuart who now bear the blue and silver fess, may be named, the Marquess of Bute, the Earls of Galloway, Castle-Stuart, Moray, and Traquhair, the Barons Blantyre, and Stuart de Rothesay, and the Stuarts, Baronets of Allanbank, and of Hartly, the Steuarts, Baronets of Allanton, and of Coltness, and the Stewarts, Baronets of Blackhall and of Grandtully. The Duke of Athol, and the Earl of Buchan, also quarter the Stuart arms by virtue of descent through females.



CHAPTER XVIII.

“ A Frenche queene shall beare the sonne,
 Shall rule all Britane to the sea ;
 Which of the Bruce’s blood shall come,
 As neere as in the ninth degree.”

OLD SCOTTISH PROPHECY.

*The Succession of the STEWARTS, Kings of
 Scotland, to JAMES VI.*

ROBERT II., *first* of the House of STEWART, was fifty-five years old when he came to the throne. He was twice married, first to ELIZABETH MURE, daughter of Sir ADAM MURE, knight of Rowallan,¹ by whom he had four sons and two daughters ; 1. John, Earl of Carrick, afterwards king under the name of ROBERT III. ; 2. Walter, Earl of Fife ; 3. Robert, at first Earl of Monteith, afterwards Earl of Fife, but better known as the Regent, Duke of Albany ; 4. Alexander, Earl of Buchan ; 5. Jane, married first to Sir John Lyon, by her ancestor of the Earls

¹ Nisbet says, “ the Muirs of Rowallan were a considerable family in the time of Alexander II., and still more eminent after in the reigns of the Bruces.” They bore for arms, “ Argent, on a fess azure three mullets or.” NISBET AND GWILLIM.

of Strathmore, and secondly, to Sir James Sandilands, by her ancestor of the Lords Torpichen; 6. Elizabeth, who married Sir Thomas Hay, by her ancestor of the Earls of Errol. Robert II. married secondly, Euphemia, daughter of the Earl of Ross, by whom he was father of two sons and four daughters; 1. David, Earl of Caithness, or Stratherne; 2. Walter, Earl of Athol; 3. Marjory, who married John Dunbar, Earl of Moray; 4. Euphemia, married to James, the powerful Earl of Douglas; 5. Isabel, who married Sir John Edmonstone;² 6. Catherine, who married the brave Sir David Lyndsay, Earl of Crawford. Robert II. died in 1390, at the age of seventy-five, having reigned nineteen years.

The successor to the throne was John, eldest son of Robert II., but the Scottish people having a superstitious dread of a name which had belonged to unfortunate monarchs of England, France, and Scot-

² Sir John Edmonstone (from whom the present Sir Archibald is thirteenth in lineal descent), is derived from Edmundus, a younger son of Count Egmont of Flanders, who is said to have accompanied Margaret, sister of Edgar the Atheling, to Scotland. — *Nisbet*. By a female branch, the Adairs are descended from the royal House of Stuart, Jean, second daughter of William Edmonstone (seventh from Sir John), having married Sir Robert Adair, who was created a knight by Charles I., and whose grandson, Sir Robert, was made a knight banneret by William III., at the battle of the Boyne; from him the present Sir Robert Shafto Adair, baronet, is fourth in descent.

land,³ and being attached to the name of the Bruce, the new king assumed the style of ROBERT III. Infirm in body and mind, Robert left the cares of government to his brother, the wily and ambitious Albany, who for his own purposes fomented the quarrel between the king and his eldest son, David, Duke of Rothsay, who in 1401 was starved to death in prison, it is supposed by the instigation of his unnatural uncle.⁴ The wife of Robert III. was the beautiful and accomplished ANNABELLA DRUMMOND, eldest daughter of Sir JOHN DRUMMOND, knight, of Stobhall, who was seventh in lineal descent from Maurice Drummond, captain of the ship⁵ which carried Edgar the Atheling, and his sister, afterwards Queen Margaret, when storm-driven, to Scotland, and who obtained from Malcolm III. a barony in the shire of Dunbarton, and the Stewardship of Lenox.⁶ The

³ John of England died with a strong presumption of having been poisoned, besides having seen his kingdom invaded; John of France, taken prisoner at Poitiers, died in captivity; and John Baliol of Scotland, nicknamed Toom Tabard, or Empty Jacket, was little else than the shadow of a king.

⁴ Sir Walter Scott, the Shakspeare of prose, who has taken up the chronicles of kings where the great poet left off, has in his "Fair Maid of Perth," drawn the characters of Robert III., Rothsay, and Albany, with a masterly hand; it need hardly be said, perhaps, that the introduction of the fight between the clans Kay and Chattan is in strict accordance with history.

⁵ According to John Abel, and John Leslie, bishop of Ross.

⁶ The arms of Drummond (which are also borne by many of

children of Robert and Annabella were David, as aforesaid, JAMES, afterwards king, and three daughters, 1. MARY, who was four times married, first to GEORGE DOUGLAS, Earl of Angus, secondly, to Sir James Kennedy, ancestor of the Marquesses of Ailsa, thirdly, to Sir James Graham, ancestor of Lord Lynedoch, and fourthly, by a papal dispensation, to her first cousin Sir William Edmonstone, ancestor of the baronets of that name, of Duntreath;⁷ 2. Margaret, married to Archibald Douglas, Earl of Douglas; 3. Elizabeth, who married James Lord Dalkeith.

In the reign of Robert III. was fought the famous battle of Homildon, or Holmedon, A. D. 1400.

the name in the present day) were, "Or, three bars waved (or undé) gules." Gwillim, Nisbet, and Sir David Lyndsay. Vanbassan, a Danish writer, calls Maurice Drummond the son of George, youngest son of Andreas, King of Hungary, brother of that Solomon (or Stephen) whose court was for many years the refuge of the family of Edmund Ironside. The name and arms above quoted were granted in consequence of the skill of Maurice in guiding his ship with its noble freight in safety through the storm. (Sir George Mackenzie). Drummond of Hawthornden, the poet, and one of this family, states that *drum* signifies, in old Scots, "high," and *und* or *ond*, a "wave."

⁷ Their son, Sir William, formed a third alliance with the royal House of Stuart, having married Matilda, daughter of Lord James Stuart, son of the regent Murdach, Duke of Albany, grandson of Robert II. For these multiplied alliances, the Edmonstones bear their three crescents surrounded by the royal tressure of Scotland.

“ On Holyrood day, the gallant Hotspur there,
 Young Harry Percy, and brave Archibald,
 That ever-valiant and approved Scot,
 At Holmedon met.

.
 Of prisoners, Hotspur took
 Mordake, the Earl of Fife,⁸ and eldest son
 To beaten Douglas; and the Earls of Athol,
 Of Murray, Angus, and Monteith.”⁹

The refusal of Hotspur to give up his prisoners to Henry IV., led to the quarrel of the House of Percy with the king, whose greatness their own hands had helped to build up.

In 1405, the young Prince James, then eleven years old, was embarked for France, in order to be there educated, but on his voyage he was taken by an English corsair, and delivered up to Henry IV., and although a truce subsisted at the time between England and Scotland, the young prince was detained by Henry, who sarcastically remarked, “In fact the Scots ought to have given me the education of this boy, for I am an excellent French scholar.”

Robert III. did not long survive this heavy blow, and died in 1406, at an advanced age.

⁸ This was Murdach, son of the regent Albany, who succeeded his father both as duke and regent, during the captivity of James I. The Earl of Douglas was taken prisoner by Hotspur at Holmedon.

⁹ First Part of K. Henry IV. Act i. sc. 1.

JAMES, first of that name, King of Scotland, remained a captive in England for nineteen years,¹¹ when he was set free, in 1424, upon the agreement of a ransom of forty thousand pounds sterling, and of his marrying an English lady of rank, when his choice fell upon the Lady JOANNA BEAUFORT, daughter of JOHN, Earl of SOMERSET, the legitimated son of JOHN of GAUNT, whom he had by Catherine Swynford. James had received an excellent education, and "he was, according to the learning of the day, an accomplished scholar, an excellent poet, a musician of skill, with a decided taste for the fine arts of architecture, painting, and horticulture."¹²

James I., whose chivalric accomplishments and personal courage were of the highest order, embroiled himself with his haughty barons, whose power he

¹¹ James I. was placed under the custody of Sir John Pelham, one of the executors of Henry the Fourth's will, and son of that Sir John Pelham, who distinguished himself at the battle of Poitiers, and who claimed the honour of taking the French King John prisoner, for which service he had granted to him as an heraldic badge, the buckle of a belt, and his descendants have since borne "two buckles or, on a field gules;" he was ancestor of the present Earl of Chichester. Shirley, in his play of Edward the Black Prince, introduces this honourable exploit:

"Your valiant swordsman, Sir John Pelham, sends
This royal trophy to adorn your triumph."

Act v. sc. 5.

¹² Sir Walter Scott, *Hist. of Scotland*.

sought to reduce, and he arrested several of the most powerful nobles, friends and connexions of the Albany family, whom he wished to bring to justice. Many of these were executed, and from one of them, spared at the time, Sir Robert Grahame, the king met his death, in 1437.

By his Queen Joanna, James I. had two sons, one of whom died young, the other was his successor JAMES II.; and five daughters, of whom the eldest, Margaret, married the subtle Louis XI. of France; second, Isabel, married Francis, Duke of Britany; the third, Eleanor, became the wife of Sigismund, Archduke of Austria; the fourth, Mary, married the Lord of Campvere; and the youngest Joanna, wedded James, third Earl of Angus. The year after the death of the king, his widow married Sir James Stewart, commonly called the Black Knight of Lorn; Joanna died about 1446.

The early part of the reign of JAMES II. was rendered memorable by the feuds between Crichton and Livingston, the rivals for political power, and for the increasing influence of the great House of Douglas, which threatened to shake the very throne to its foundations. The death of the Earl of Douglas, head of that proud family, slain by the hand of the king himself, brought about a contest between the royal authority and the partisans of the Douglas, but the fortunes of the Stewarts prevailed over those of their

great rival, and the once formidable House of Douglas fell for ever. James II. waged war against England, and in 1460 laid siege to Roxburgh, when, standing close to one of his rude pieces of artillery, he was killed by its bursting, in the twenty-ninth year of his age, and the twenty-fourth of his reign. By his consort, MARY, daughter of ARNOLD, DUKE of GUELDRS,¹³ with whom Philip, Duke of Burgundy, her kinsman, gave a portion of sixty thousand golden crowns; James II. left three sons, JAMES, his successor, Alexander, Duke of Albany, and John, Earl of Mar; and two daughters, Mary, who married first Sir Thomas Boyd, created Earl of Arran, and secondly, James, first Lord Hamilton, upon whose son the earldom of Arran was bestowed on the disgrace of the Boyds;¹⁴ the other daughter was Margaret, who married William, third Lord Crichton, the chancellor.

JAMES III. succeeded his father whilst quite an infant; in the early part of his reign Scotland was free from war with the English, then busily engaged in the contention of the Red and White Roses, and

¹³ The arms borne by the Dukes of Gueldres were, "Azure, a lion rampant queué forché or, crowned proper." HEYLIN.

¹⁴ This Earl of Arran was next heir to the Scottish throne during the minority of Mary, Queen of Scots, to whom he was regent: he was afterwards created Duke of Chatelherault, by Henry II. of France.

Henry VI. sought refuge for a time in Scotland, to which Shakspeare alludes :

“Mount you, my lord, towards Berwick post amain.”¹⁵

“From Scotland am I stol’n, even of pure love,
To greet mine own land with my wishful sight.”¹⁶

James III. lowered his character by admitting to his confidence, and making the associates of his pleasures, men of ignoble birth, whom he advanced to rank and honours, to the scandal of the high-born and haughty nobles. The insolence of one of these favourites, Cochrane, brought about his punishment in the way which procured for the chief actor in his death, Archibald, Earl of Angus, his well known appellation of “Bell-the-Cat.” In a league formed by the discontented nobles against the royal authority, and in which the name of the heir apparent was mixed up,¹⁷ the two parties came to extremities, and the king’s forces were routed and himself slain, 1488. By his queen MARGARET, daughter of CHRISTIAN I. King of Denmark, James III. left three sons, of whom the eldest was his successor JAMES IV.

¹⁵ 3 Part K. Henry VI. Act ii. sc. 5.

¹⁶ Ibid. Act iii. sc. 1.

¹⁷ “Woe to the traitors who could bring
The princely boy against his king!
Still in his conscience burns the sting.”

The readers of "Marmion," must be familiar with the character of the gay, the chivalrous, the unfortunate James IV.

" Well loved that splendid monarch aye
 The banquet and the song,
 By day the tourney, and by night
 The merry dance, traced fast and light,
 The masquers quaint, the pageant bright,
 The revel loud and long."

Yet amidst his mirth the recollection of his father's death would come over him,

" If, in a sudden turn, he felt
 The pressure of his iron belt,
 That bound his breast in penance pain,
 In memory of his father slain."

" Nothing delighted him so much as jousts and tournaments, and trials of skill at all military weapons; and he sought personal adventures by traversing the country in disguise, and throwing himself into situations which have been recorded in the songs and traditions of the time."¹⁸

During the reign of Henry VII., Perkin Warbeck, who pretended to be Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, son of Edward IV., who, it was asserted, had escaped from the Tower, found refuge at the court of the Scottish king :

¹⁸ Sir Walter Scott, Hist. of Scotland.

“ James backed the cause of that mock prince,
 Warbeck, that Flemish counterfeit,
 Who on the gibbet paid the cheat ;”¹⁹

to whom James, believing the truth of his story, gave his relative in marriage, the amiable Lady Catherine Gordon, daughter of the Earl of Huntley.

In 1503-4 JAMES IV. was married, with circumstances of great splendour, to the Princess MARGARET TUDOR, eldest daughter of HENRY VII. and ELIZABETH of YORK, an alliance fraught with the greatest consequences in after time, since it gave in the third descent a monarch to the two kingdoms in the person of JAMES VI.²⁰ In the treaty of peace which accompanied this marriage, Scotland renounced for the future her right to the town of Berwick upon Tweed, which figures so conspicuously in the wars of the two kingdoms, and which to the present day is specially named in all important public documents.²¹ By his queen Margaret, James IV. left a namesake, who succeeded him, and a son Alexander, a posthumous child, who died very young.

¹⁹ Marmion.

²⁰ “ When this marriage was deliberated on in the English council, some objected that England might by means of that alliance, fall under the dominion of Scotland. ‘ No,’ replied Henry, ‘ Scotland in that event will only become an accession to England.’ ” HUME.

²¹ Berwick was made a county as well as town, independent of the two countries.

When Henry VIII. mounted the throne of England, several causes of quarrel arose between him and his brother-in-law, and James assembling a gallant army, marched into England, and encountered the Earl of Surrey²² at

“ Flodden’s fatal field,
Where shivered was fair Scotland’s spear,
And broken was her shield.

There, Scotland! lay thy bravest pride,
Chiefs, knights, and nobles, many a one.”²³

The Scottish king, whose valour was of a most romantic kind, had allowed the English to gain an important position without checking them, and disdaining to survive the fortunes of that disastrous day, perished with the flower of his kingdom :

“ He saw the wreck his rashness wrought;
Reckless of life, he desperate fought,
And fell on Flodden plain.
And well in death his trusty brand,
Firm clenched within his manly hand,
Beseemed the monarch slain.”²⁴

²² For the eminent services of Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey, at Flodden, “ the king freely granted unto him that he and his posteritie (in token of that victorie) should bear for an increase of his armes, in the midst of the bend of his ancient armes of the Howards, the halfe of the upper part of a red lyon, with an arrow shot in his mouth, in the lesser shield or escutcheon, compassed with a double red traile of gold.” GLOVER.

²³ Marmion.

²⁴ Ibid.

The battle of Flodden is the most disastrous in the annals of Scotland; "twelve Scottish earls, thirteen lords, and five eldest sons of peers, fifty chiefs, knights, and men of eminence, and about ten thousand common men,"²⁵ were among the slain. "Scarce a family of eminence but has an ancestor killed at Flodden; and there is no province in Scotland, even at this day, where the battle is mentioned without a sensation of terror and sorrow."²⁶

The Queen Dowager, MARGARET, within a year after the death of her royal husband, married ARCHIBALD DOUGLAS, sixth Earl of Angus, grandson of "*Bell-the-Cat*," and from this union a daughter, MARGARET,²⁷ was born 1515, who became the wife

²⁵ Sir Walter Scott, Hist. of Scotland.

²⁶ Sir Walter Scott, note to Marmion.

²⁷ Margaret Douglas, Countess of Lenox, died March 15th, 1577, having had four sons and four daughters; she was buried in the splendid chapel tomb of her grandfather, with this inscription:

Margareta potens virtute, potentior ortu,
Regibus ac proavis nobilitate suis.

On the north side of her tomb was inserted this proud record of her alliance with kings:

"This Ladye had to her Great Grandfather, K. Edward the 4, to her Grandfather, K. Henry the 7, to her Uncle, K. Henry, the 8, to her cousin Germane, K. Edward the 6, to her brother, K. James of Scotland the 5, to her son, Kinge Henry the first, and to her Grandchild, Kinge James the 6."

of MATTHEW STUART, Earl of Lenox, and by his mother of HENRY, Lord DARNLEY, who by MARY, Queen of Scots, his cousin, was father of JAMES VI.

The minority of JAMES V. was disturbed by the dissensions of the great houses of Hamilton and Douglas, rivals for political power, which convulsed the kingdom until the young James assumed the reins of government. Henry VIII. hoped to bind his nephew the Scottish king to his own views of religion and politics by offering him his daughter Mary in marriage, but James, who preferred the friendship of France, selected his queen from that nation, and married, 1536, Magdalen, daughter of Francis I. King of France, who, however, only lived two months after her union. The second queen of James V. was MARY of GUISE, daughter of CLAUDE de LORRAINE, Duke of Guise, by Antoinette de Bourbon. Mary of Guise bore her husband two sons, who died in early infancy, 1541, and one daughter, born seven days before her father's death, MARY, the celebrated QUEEN of SCOTS.²⁸

The character of James V. ranks high among the

²⁸ James V., by the Lady Margaret Erskine, afterwards the wife of Sir Robert Douglas of Lochleven, and gaoler of Queen Mary, had several natural children, among whom were the lords James, John, and Robert Stuart, Earl of Orkney, and Jane, who married the Earl of Argyle. The Lord James is the famous Murray, regent of Scotland, who fills so large a space in the history of his country.

sovereigns of Scotland. With a handsome person, he possessed the courage and much of the romantic valour of his father, was himself a poet,²⁹ and encouraged "the makers" of the gay science to resort to his court. He was liberal in his encouragement of the arts, and, like many of his predecessors, a patron of architecture; he rebuilt or repaired the royal palaces of Linlithgow,³⁰ Stirling, and Falkland. Drawn into a war with England, James found himself deserted in the hour of need by his nobles, whose affections he had never sought to conciliate, and who actually suffered themselves to be defeated almost without a show of resistance. The Scottish king's high spirit could not brook the dishonour upon his name, and he died broken-hearted, December 14th, 1542, seven days after the queen was delivered of her third child Mary. Upon being told of the birth of a daughter, the dying king exclaimed, in allusion to the crown having been brought into his family by Marjory Bruce, "It came with a lass, and it will go with a lass."³¹

²⁹ "Christ's Kirk on the Green" was written by James V., and also the "Gaberlunzie Man," and the "Jolly Beggar."

³⁰ "Of all the palaces so fair

Built for the royal dwelling,

In Scotland, far beyond compare

Linlithgow is excelling." MARMION.

³¹ James V. is the "Fitz-James, or knight of Snawdon," of Sir Walter Scott's "Lady of the Lake," and was the hero of

The life, character, and reign of the beautiful, accomplished, and unfortunate MARY STUART, Queen of Scots, are tinged with romance, and clouded by doubt; and probably of no other person that ever lived, have so many and such conflicting statements been written. On one side are ranged those persons who were opposed to her in religious and political feeling, headed by the strong-minded but ferocious Knox, whose contempt for the sex of his sovereign he strove not to conceal, any more than his bitter hatred of the Guises. Among the partisans of Mary Stuart are to be found many good and honoured names, who, admitting her follies, hesitate to believe her guilty of crimes.³² It is possible that the real truth never will be arrived at in this world, of how far she was concerned in the leading accusation against her, Darnley's murder. Let us fain charitably hope with the last

many romantic adventures among his people, by whom he was much liked, and by them called "King of the Commons." In 1540 James V. instituted the Order of the Thistle, or the "Bur" as he called it, for native nobles of Scotland, one ribbon being reserved for a prince of the blood, and two others for noblemen of England. St. Andrew is patron Saint of this order.

³² On the side of Mary's accusers may be named, John Knox, George Buchanan, David Hume, William Robertson, Malcolm Laing, formidable names, it must be admitted; amongst her vindicators are found, Lesley, the bishop of Ross, Heywood, Freebairn, Goodhall, Whittaker, George Chalmers, Fraser Tytler, a host in himself, and Mr. Bell.

champion who has entered the lists in her behalf,³³ that she was clear of any participation in that foul deed, and believe that the fact of her marrying Bothwell, which tells so much against her, arose from circumstances of the most appalling nature, against which she could not contend.

Whilst Mary was in her cradle, Henry VIII. of England, in imitation of the policy of Edward I., sought to obtain her hand for his son, afterwards Edward VI., and through the influence of the regent, James Hamilton, Earl of Arran, the next heir to the Scottish throne, obtained a treaty of marriage between the royal infants, which was however almost immediately broken off through the intrigues of the queen mother and Cardinal Beaton, who were in favour of a French alliance, from previous family connexions and similarity of religion. Accordingly, the young queen was affianced to the Dauphin of France, son of Henry II., afterwards King as Francis II., and Mary was sent to receive her education in the country of her future husband, to whom she was united in 1558.³⁴

³³ Life of Mary, Queen of Scots, by Henry Glassford Bell, Esq., in which interesting work the chivalrous spirit of the author has led him to bring forward many very strong proofs and presumptions in favour of Mary Stuart.

³⁴ The French writers speak in terms of rapture of Mary Stuart's beauty; Castelnau calls her "the most beautiful and accomplished of her sex;" Mezeray says, "Nature had bestowed

Shortly after this marriage, in the same year, Mary Tudor, Queen of England, died, and the partisans of Mary Stuart made a claim to the throne of that country for her, founding it upon the fact of Henry VIII. having declared his children by Catherine of Aragon and Anne Boleyn illegitimate.³⁵ The Dauphin and Mary Stuart assumed the arms and the style of King and Queen of England.³⁶ In 1559, Henry II. died from a wound received at a tournament from the Lord Montgomery, and Mary Stuart, by her husband's succession, became Queen of France as well as of Scotland. The death of Francis II., however, in the following year, without issue, left her a widow at the age of eighteen. In 1561 "the widowed queen of France took a lingering and painful farewell of the fair country over which she had so lately reigned with

upon her every thing that is necessary to form a complete beauty;" and Brantome asserts that "no one ever saw her who did not lose his heart to her."

³⁵ John Lesley, the celebrated bishop of Ross, in 1571 published "A Treatise of the Honour of the most high and mighty Princesse Marie, now Queene of Scotland, with a declaration of her right, title and interest to the crown of England." This was answered by our famous herald, Robert Glover, in a work which Sir William Dugdale considered his best performance.

³⁶ This assumption was the chief cause of Elizabeth Tudor's bitter enmity; but the Dauphin significantly wished to know by what right the English queen quartered the lilies of France in *her* shield.

expressions of the deepest sorrow;"³⁷ and after an absence of thirteen years, arrived in her native country, wherein great and important changes had been brought about by the Reformation, which had made rapid strides of late, and with the principles of which Mary's own religious tenets were destined fearfully to clash. It could not be supposed that one so young, beautiful, and exalted in rank, would be long without suitors, among whom were many foreign princes of high rank, as well as nobly descended natives. Queen Elizabeth, who constantly affected an interest in her cousin's welfare, even offered her the choice of an English husband, in her own favourite Leicester, a proposal which, it may reasonably be inferred, was not made in sincerity. But Mary made her own election, which fell upon her first cousin, the handsome and accomplished HENRY STUART, Lord Darnley, son of MATTHEW STUART, fourth Earl of Lenox, descended, through Sir John Stewart of Bonkill, from the Lord High Stewards of Scotland, and by his great grandmother from James II. The mother of Lord Darnley was the Lady MARGARET DOUGLAS, granddaughter of HENRY VII., by the second marriage of his eldest daughter MARGARET, Queen Dowager of James IV., with ARCHIBALD DOUGLAS, Earl of Angus. The Lady Margaret Douglas, or Countess of Lenox, was

³⁷ Sir Walter Scott, Hist. of Scotland.

considered to have as good a claim to the throne of England, failing the issue of Henry VIII., as Mary Stuart, the union of whom with her son promised to cement still more closely the proximate claims of the Stuarts to the English throne. The marriage took place July 29th, 1565, a dispensation having been obtained from the pope, and the ceremonial being performed after the forms of the Roman Catholic ritual. At their union Darnley was declared king of Scotland.³⁸ This marriage, formed under such apparently auspicious circumstances, was not destined to be happy to either party; a short time sufficed to make Mary, deceived by a graceful exterior unsupported by solid acquirements, "blush for her unhappy choice of a dissolute, disrespectful boy, of loose habits and ungovernable temper, to be her partner on such a throne as that of Scotland."³⁹ Darnley, who had been indebted to Rizzio for the advancement of his suit with Mary, conceived an unfounded jealousy of that ill-fated foreigner, and prompted by revenge, entered into the plot which ended in the Italian's murder, under circumstances which must have tended to revolt Mary still more from her ill-judging husband. On the 19th

³⁸ After the marriage of Mary Stuart with Henry Darnley, the coins of the realm bore the inscription, "Maria et Henricus, Dei Gratiâ Regina et Rex Scotorum."

³⁹ Sir Walter Scott, *Hist. of Scotland*.

of June, 1566, a son was born to Mary, who as JAMES VI. ascended the Scottish throne, and who sat on that of England as James I. On the 9th of February, 1567, the mysterious death of Henry Darnley occurred, certainly through the agency of the infamous Earl of Bothwell,⁴⁰ and, as some would have it believed, with the connivance or fore-knowledge of Queen Mary, an opinion which her hasty marriage with Bothwell (May 15th, 1567,) was not calculated to soften. In the subsequent contest between the royal authority and a great part of the nation, Mary was compelled to resign her kingdom in favour of her infant son, with her ambitious brother Murray for regent, and after making a fruitless effort to regain her lost power, fled after the disastrous battle of Langside into England, to throw herself upon the protection of her rival Elizabeth, who repaid her ill-placed confidence by imprisonment, indignities, and death. After having been for eighteen years a prisoner, Mary Stuart, the descendant of a hundred kings, who had herself been crowned in two kingdoms, fell by the hands of a common executioner,⁴¹ because her title to a third throne was felt to be dangerous to its

⁴⁰ Recent investigation has brought to light some facts, by which it would appear that John Knox is somewhat implicated with the actors in the death of Henry Darnley.

⁴¹ " Thus died Mary, Queen of Scots, in the nineteenth year

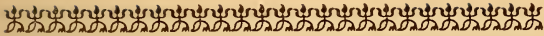
occupier.⁴² She was in her forty-fifth year, when, to use her own words, "an end was put to her tedious pilgrimage," February 8th, 1587. Mary's son had made remonstrances to Elizabeth, which, as may be supposed, were little heeded, and when Sir Robert Melville besought some delay in the execution, he was met by the stern reply of the vindictive queen, "No, not an hour."⁴³

of her captivity, and forty-fifth of her age, having redeemed by the wrongs and sufferings of her life, and the heroism of her death, her frailties, and, if she committed it, her single crime."

SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH.

⁴² "Gray took the opportunity to ask why the Queen of Scots should be esteemed so dangerous to her majesty? 'Because,' answered Elizabeth hastily, 'she is a papist, and they say she shall succeed to my throne.'" SIR W. SCOTT.

⁴³ Sir W. Scott.



CHAPTER XIX.

“ King James, as only representer and righteous heir of the royal line of England, with an universal consent and joy ascended the throne of England.” NISBET.

The Lineal Descent of QUEEN VICTORIA *from*
JAMES I.

WHEN Queen Elizabeth was on her death bed, 1603, and questioned respecting the succession, her reply was that she would have a *king* for her heir, and when further asked who that should be, “ Who but my cousin, the King of Scots ?” JAMES, *sixth* of that name in Scotland, and *first* in England, had reigned in the former kingdom for thirty-six years, when called to fill the throne of her once great rival.¹ In his person centred the blood of the SAXON

¹ James I. assumed the style of King of Great Britain, to avoid exciting jealousy by giving the precedence either to England or Scotland in the royal title, but the legal union did not take place till the time of Queen Anne, May 1, 1707, when by the act of parliament then passed, Scotland was to be represented in the Upper House by sixteen peers, and in the Commons by forty-five members.

kings by a double descent, of the PLANTAGENETS in its varied branches, of the House of TUDOR, besides the rich currents of his more native royal houses of BRUCE and STUART.² Distracted as England had been almost ever since the Conquest with rival claims upon the throne, it is not surprising that she should welcome the accession of a prince in whom so many family interests were united, whilst Scotland was as much pleased to give a king to that nation which had so often attempted to impose one upon herself.³ JAMES I., in 1590, married ANNE of DENMARK, daughter of FREDERICK II., by SOPHIA of MECKLENBURG, and by her had three sons and four daughters, viz. 1. Henry Frederick, Prince of Wales, born 1594, a prince of the greatest promise, who died in 1612, to the grief of the nation which loved him; 2. Robert, who died young; 3. Charles, Prince of Wales, born 1600, afterwards king; 4. Elizabeth, born August 19th, 1596, married in 1613, to the ELECTOR PALA-

² In 1604, the Rev. George Owen Harry published "the Genealogy of King James I., with his lineal descent from Noah."

³ The Lady Arabella Stuart (who died in 1615 after four years' confinement in the Tower), whose claim to the throne of England was attempted to be set up against that of James I., was the daughter of Charles Stuart, youngest brother to Henry Lord Darnley; she stood therefore in the same relationship to Henry VII. as did King James; and her husband was William Seymour, grandson of Catherine Grey, sister of Lady Jane Grey.

TINE,⁴ by whom she became ancestress of the reigning family of England, and of whom presently; 5. Mary, born 1605, died 1607; 7. Sophia, born and died 1606. If the discovery of the "Gunpowder Plot" was reckoned a great proof of King James' sagacity, his treatment of Raleigh was an instance of unworthily sacrificing a brave man to the fear of foreign influence, whilst his favour shewn to Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, led the way to the convulsions which brought such bitter ruin upon his family. James I. died March 27th, 1625, in the fifty-ninth year of his age, and the twenty-second of his reign over England.⁵ His consort Anne, who died in 1618, had some pretensions to beauty and ability; she was fond of amusements and dress, and the pageantries of those days, in which she herself sometimes bore a part.

⁴ The arms of the Elector Palatine were borne, "tripartite, first, sable, a lion rampant crowned or, langued and armed gules, for the Palatinate; second, fusilly bendy, argent and azure, of twenty-one pieces, for Bavaria; and third (in base), a globe surmounted by a cross crosslet, for the Electorate." From an old French work containing the arms of the Knights of the Garter; and also from Edmondson.

⁵ Tieck, the great German critic, fancies that Shakspeare intended a compliment to James I., when he makes Timon of Athens proclaim that he knows

"One honest man,—mistake me not,—but one:
No more, I pray,—and he is a Steward."

Act iv. sc. 3.

Charles I., the second Stuart upon the English throne, succeeded his father in his twenty-fifth year, at which time he married Henrietta Maria, daughter of the great Henri Quatre, and the celebrated Mary de Medicis, by whom he had a son, Charles, born and died in 1628; a second Charles, afterwards king, born 1630; 3. James, Duke of York, born 1633, afterwards king; 4. Henry, born 1640, Duke of Gloucester, who died 1660; 5. Mary, born 1631, married in 1648, to William of Nassau, whose son William was called to share the throne of England with his consort Mary, daughter of James II.; 6. Elizabeth; 7. Anne;⁶ 8. Henrietta, born 1644, who married Philip, Duke of Orleans.⁷ The baneful influence of the Duke of Buckingham was productive of great evil in this reign, as it brought about also his own violent death. The

⁶ The Princess Anne was born in 1637, and died when about four years old. Fuller relates a pleasing anecdote respecting her. "Being minded by those about her to call upon God even when the pangs of death were upon her, 'I am not able,' saith she, 'to say my long prayer (meaning the Lord's prayer), but I will say my short one, Lighten mine eyes, O Lord, lest I sleep the sleep of death.' This done, the little lamb gave up the ghost." Fuller's Worthies, Vol. 2.

⁷ From the eldest daughter of this alliance, Mary Anne, married to Victor Amadeus II., King of Sardinia, springs the House of Savoy, and Mary, their eldest daughter, married the father of Louis XV., King of France; and Louisa, another daughter, became the wife of Philip V., King of Spain.

collision between the king and his parliament led to the civil war, in which one of the most extraordinary men that ever lived, Oliver Cromwell,⁸ came upon the scene, to whose active courage, and military talents, the success of the parliamentary party is chiefly to be attributed; a success, the result of which was a spectacle hitherto unseen in Europe, the public execution of an anointed king, the suspension of the kingly power for the first time since England was a nation, and the setting up of a daring soldier in the seat of power, with a king's authority, though veiled under the specious name of Protector.⁹ On the 30th of

⁸ Oliver Cromwell's mother was Elizabeth Stuart, a lineal descendant of Alexander, son of Alexander the sixth Lord High Steward, the progenitor of Charles I.

⁹ In Peck's "Desiderata Curiosa," we find a remarkable character of the Protector, extracted from the books of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge, of which he was a member; the fact was communicated by Dr. William Warren.

"E registro coll. Syd. Suss. Camb.

"Oliverus Cromwell Huntingdoniensis ad commentum sociorum, Aprilis vicesimo tertio 1616. Tutore M^{ro}. Richardo Howlet."

[Between this entry and the next, is crowded in, in a smaller hand or letter, the underwritten character].

"Hic fuit grandis ille impostor, carnifex perditissimus, qui, pientissimo rege Carolo I^o. nefaria cœde sublato, ipsum usurpavit thronum, et tria regna, per quinq. ferme annorum spatium, sub Protectoris nomine indomita tyrannide vexavit."

Liber VII. Num. xxi. p. 291.

January, 1649, Charles I. stepped forth from a window of his own palace of Whitehall upon the scaffold to meet his death from a similar instrument to that by which his grandmother, Mary Stuart, had been released from her sufferings.

For nine years the heir to the throne was kept out of his rightful inheritance, during which time it must be confessed that Cromwell's foreign policy made the English name to be respected, and "kept foreigners from fooling us." After the death of that "immortal rebel," September 3rd, 1658, the anniversary of his "crowning mercies,"¹⁰ the son of "the martyr" ascended the throne as Charles II., whose character is comprised in the lines of one of his profligate favourites,¹¹

" He never said a foolish thing,
Nor ever did a wise one."

The great Plague in 1665, and the great Fire in 1666, distinguish this from preceding reigns in national

¹⁰ Cromwell gained the battle of Worcester on the 3rd of September, 1651, and the equally important battle of Dunbar on that day twelvemonth prior; to this Lord Byron alludes,

" His day of double victory and death
Beheld him win two realms, and happier, yield his breath.
The third of the same moon whose former course
Had all but crown'd him, on the selfsame day
Deposed him gently from his throne of force,
And laid him with the earth's preceding clay."

CHILDE HAROLD, C. iv. S. 86.

¹¹ Rochester.

calamity. To the latter event, however, we are indebted for Sir Christopher Wren's embellishments of the metropolis. By his queen, Catherine of Portugal,¹² Charles II. left no issue, and at his death in 1685, the crown passed to his brother, the Duke of York, who reigned as James II. Before his accession, James II. had married Anne Hyde, daughter of Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon, Lord High Chancellor, by whom he had several children; viz. Charles, born 1660, died the following year; Mary, afterwards queen, born 1662, married in 1677 her cousin William, Prince of Orange; James, born 1663, died 1667; Anne, afterwards queen, who married 1683, her relative Prince George of Denmark; another Charles, born 1666, who died the following year; Edgar, born 1667, died 1671; Henrietta, born and died 1669; and Katherine, born and died 1671. After the death of his first wife in 1671, James II. married secondly, in 1673, Mary D'Este, daughter of the Duke of Modena, a descendant of Azo of Este, by whom he had five children, of whom the youngest was James Francis Edward, born 1688, the first "Pretender," who disturbed the reign of George I., under the title of "the Chevalier de St. George,"¹³ and styling himself James III.; by Mary

¹² Part of the dowry of the Infanta was the island of Bombay, which, in 1668, was ceded by the crown to the East India Company.

¹³ The battles of Preston and Sheriff Muir were fatal to the

Sobieski of Poland he was father of Charles Edward, called "the Young Pretender,"¹⁴ and of Henry, "the Cardinal York," who, at his death in 1807 at Rome, was the last lineal male descendant of James II., and who was for many years a pensioner of the English court.¹⁵

The intolerant character of James II. and his attempt to establish popery, roused the nation against him, and led to the deposition of James in 1688, when the crown, forfeited by his arbitrary conduct, was settled upon his daughter Mary, and her husband the Prince of Orange, who were crowned as William III. and Mary II. on the 11th of April, 1689. James made an effort to recover his lost kingdom, but the battles of the Boyne and Aughrim put an end to his hopes. He retired to France and died in 1701.

Queen Mary died in 1694, leaving her husband to

hopes of the first Pretender, who died in 1765, as the battle of Culloden was to the young Pretender; Charles Edward died in 1788 without issue. His widow Louisa, who died 1824, daughter of the Duke of Stolberg, is supposed to have afterwards privately married the poet Alfieri.

¹⁴ In 1753 Charles Edward came to England, and Lord Holderness, then a Secretary of State, asked of George II. what should be done with him; the king replied, "Nothing; when he is tired of staying here, let him go away."

¹⁵ The Cardinal York caused a medal to be struck with the inscription, "Henricus Nonus, Angliæ Rex, Gratiâ Dei, non voluntate Hominum."

reign alone, whose death occurred in 1702, occasioned by a fall from his horse, when, not having had any issue by his queen Mary, her sister Anne, according to the rule of succession laid down at the abdication of their father, became Queen of England: she was second daughter of James II., and was firmly attached to the Protestant religion. Her husband, George, Prince of Denmark, had no share whatever in the government, and was usually addressed as "his Highness Prince George;" he was the son of Frederick III., King of Denmark, whose aunt was the queen to James I. of England. Queen Anne, by her consort, is said to have had no less than seventeen children, of whom all died in their first infancy, except William, Duke of Gloucester, born 1689, and died 1700.¹⁶ In consequence of her consort's death in 1708, and Queen Anne being now childless, an act of succession was passed, by which the crown was secured to the Princess Sophia, Electress of Hanover, and her descendants being protestants. The reign of "good Queen Anne," as she was styled by a people to whom she was endeared, is rendered famous by her continental triumphs, but most of all by the important acquisition of Gibraltar, that key to the Mediterranean; nor less by the bright names of those literary worthies

¹⁶ Bishop Burnet bears the highest testimony to the promise of this young prince, who was his pupil.

who procured for their time the title of the Golden Age. Queen Anne died in 1714, a few weeks after the Electress SOPHIA, when the son of the latter princess was called to the throne by the style of GEORGE I. It will be necessary to retrace our steps to ELIZABETH, eldest daughter of JAMES I. This princess was married at the age of seventeen¹⁷ to Frederick V., Duke of Bavaria and Silesia, Elector Palatine of the Rhine, who was at the head of the "Evangelical Union." He accepted the offered crown of Bohemia, and was crowned at Prague with his consort, but not being sufficiently supported by his father-in-law James I.,¹⁸ and deserted by the famous Gustavus

¹⁷ In Nichols' "Progresses of King James the First," the reader will find a full account of the festivities and ceremonies observed at this marriage. Vol. ii. p. 536. The contrivers of "Gunpowder Plot" intended, if their scheme had succeeded, to seize the Princess Elizabeth, only nine years old, who was residing at the seat of Lord Harrington near Coventry, and to establish a government in her name.

¹⁸ Pope bitterly alludes to James's character for learning, but indisposition for fighting :

" Oh for some pedant reign,
Some gentle James to bless the land again,
To stick the doctor's chair unto the throne,
Give law to words, or war with words alone."

The timidity of James, as compared with the masculine boldness of his predecessor, occasioned the pasquinade affixed to the door of his cabinet :

Rex fuit Elizabeth, nunc est Regina Jacobus.

Adolphus, he was deprived of his kingdom and his electorate by the Emperor Ferdinand, who defeated him at the battle of Prague, 1620. It is probable that the Elector was induced to grasp at the kingly dignity by the instigation of his consort, whose well-known expression was, "Let me rather eat my bread at a king's table, than feast at the board of an Elector."¹⁹ The children of the King and Queen of Bohemia were, 1. Henry Frederic, who died 1628; 2. Elizabeth, Abbess of Herwoden; 3. Charles, Elector Palatine, from the marriage of whose daughter Elizabeth, with a Duke of Orleans is descended the present King of the French, Louis Philippe; 4. Prince Rupert, the famous royalist admiral in the civil war; 5. Prince Maurice, equally celebrated for his exertions in the cause of Charles; 6. Edward, Count Palatine, who embraced the Roman Catholic religion;²⁰ 7. Philip;

¹⁹ In the Antiquarian Repertory a curious letter is given, written by the Queen of Bohemia, complaining of the ambassador at the Hague, Sir Robert Anstruther, of whom she speaks as "a great fat knave," wishing the king had sent "a smaller timber'd man over." This singular document is addressed to James Hay, Earl of Carlisle, to whom also she is not very complimentary, alluding to his "ouglie camel's face."

²⁰ The eldest daughter of Edward, Count Palatine, who married Anne of Nevers, Louisa Maria, espoused Charles, Prince of Salms, from whom the present family is descended: the second daughter, Anne, married Henry, Prince of Condé, and from them the unfortunate Duke D'Engheim was fifth in

8. Gustavus; 9. Louisa, an abbess; 10. Henrietta; and lastly 11. the Princess Sophia, the only protestant of the family. The Elector Palatine died of a fever at Mentz in 1631; and after his death, his widow resided at the Hague till the restoration of her nephew Charles II., when she returned to England, where she died in 1662.

The Princess SOPHIA, born in 1630, married in 1658, ERNEST AUGUSTUS, Elector of HANOVER, a lineal descendant of HENRY the LION of Saxony, by MATILDA PLANTAGENET, daughter of HENRY II. of England, the great grandson of MARGARET, the last representative of the ancient SAXON blood royal. This union therefore was most auspicious, as by it their issue could claim a double descent from the early monarchs of England, upon whose throne they were destined to sit. ERNEST AUGUSTUS, of Brunswick-Hanover, was the fourth son of GEORGE, the sixth son of WILLIAM, son of ERNEST the *Pious*, the friend of Luther; it had been agreed among the sons of Duke William, in order not to diminish the grandeur of their family inheritance by partition, that one

descent; a third daughter, Henrietta, became the wife of a Duke of Hanover, and from two of their daughters spring the Houses of Modena, and Saxony. All the descendants of these branches, as well as those from Henrietta, daughter of Charles I., are excluded from the succession to the throne of England, on account of their religion.

only of their number should marry; lots were cast for this advantage, and fortune was in favour of George, the youngest son but one; by his wife ANN ELEANOR, daughter of LOUIS V., Landgrave of Hesse Darmstadt, he had four sons and four daughters; of the latter, Sophia alone reached maturity, she married Frederick III., King of Denmark, by whom she was mother of "good Queen Anne's" consort. Of the sons of Duke George, the three eldest dying without male issue, the youngest, ERNEST AUGUSTUS succeeded to the family possessions of Zelle, Grubenhagen, Calenburg, Gottingen, and Saxe-Lunenburg. In 1692 he was raised to the rank of an ELECTOR of the Empire, in consideration of his services against the Turks and French.

His children by the Princess SOPHIA were, 1. GEORGE LEWIS, afterwards King of England; 2. Frederick Augustus, slain in battle against the Turks, 1690; 3. Maximilian William, field marshal of the Imperial army, who died 1726; 4. Sophia Charlotte, who married Frederick I., King of Prussia; 5. Charles Philip, killed in fight against the Turks, 1690; 6. Christian, drowned in the Danube in a battle against the French, in 1703; and 7. Ernest Augustus, bishop of Osnaburg, who died 1728. The Elector Ernest Augustus died in 1698, aged sixty-nine, and the Electress Sophia died June 8th, 1714, at Herenhausen, fifty-three days before Queen Anne, to whom she

stood next in succession,²¹ when upon the death of that sovereign, August 1714, GEORGE LEWIS, then Elector of Hanover, became first King of England of the House of GUELPH, or BRUNSWICK, by the style of GEORGE I., King of GREAT BRITAIN, France, and Ireland.

GEORGE I., born May 28th, 1660, at the age of sixteen accompanied his father to the siege of Treves, where he gave signal proofs of intrepidity; in 1666-7 he gave fresh proofs of courage at the sieges of Maestrich and Charleroi, and assisted at the victory of Mons in 1678, and was present at the sieges of Neuchessel and Buda in 1685 and 1686. In 1698, he succeeded his father as Elector of Hanover, and in 1707 he was appointed to the command of the allied armies, and soon after he received the office of Arch-Treasurer of the Empire, and in 1714, achieved his great distinction in being called to the throne of this country in virtue of his being a protestant, and the son of the last surviving protestant descendant of James I.

George I., in whom were blended the royal currents of the SAXON, NORMAN, PLANTAGENET, TU-

²¹ Granger says of the Electress, "Sophia's long life was without a single stain. She had as many virtues and confessedly more accomplishments than any of the princesses her contemporaries; every way she was an extraordinary character." Biog. Hist.

DOR, and STUART blood, had to contend in the beginning of his reign against the pretensions of the Chevalier St. George, which were soon crushed. The king had married his cousin SOPHIA DOROTHEA, only child of GEORGE WILLIAM, Duke of Zelle (second son of GEORGE, Duke of Brunswick), by ELEANORA daughter of Alexander D'Olbreuse. George I. had only two children by his queen, viz. GEORGE AUGUSTUS, his successor on the throne; and Sophia Dorothy, who married Frederick William, King of Prussia. George I. died of apoplexy at Osnaburg, in his German dominions, June 11th, 1727, and his consort died in 1726.

GEORGE II., born Oct. 30th, 1683, in 1705 married WILHELMINA CAROLINA, daughter of JOHN FREDERICK, Margrave of BRANDENBURG ANSPACH, by ELEANORA, daughter of JOHN GEORGE, Duke of SAXE-EISENACH. The children of this union were, 1. FREDERICK LEWIS, Prince of Wales, born at Hanover, 1707, who married in 1736 AUGUSTA, daughter of FREDERICK II. Duke of SAXE-GOTHA, by whom he had a son, who sat on the throne as GEORGE III.; and other issue; 2. Anne, born 1709, who married William Charles Henry, Prince of Nassau and Orange; 3. Amelia Sophia, born 1711, died 1786; 4. Elizabeth Caroline, born 1713, died 1757; 5. George William, born 1717, lived only three months; 6. William Augustus, born 1721, Duke of

Cumberland, the hero of Culloden; 7. Mary, born 1723, married to Prince Frederick of Hesse Cassel; and 8. Louisa, born 1724, who married Frederick V., King of Denmark.

The Prince of Wales died in his father's life-time, in 1751,²² leaving issue, besides his son already named, 2. a daughter, Augusta, born 1737, who married Charles William Ferdinand, Hereditary Prince of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttel; 3. Edward Augustus, born 1739, created Duke of York, who rose to the rank of vice-admiral of the blue, who died 1767; 4. Eliza Carolina, born 1740, and died 1759; 5. William Henry, born 1743, created Duke of Gloucester;²³ 6. Henry Frederick, born 1745, created Duke of Cumberland after the death of his gallant uncle, he died 1790, leaving no issue; 7. Louisa Ann, born 1749, died 1768; 8. Frederick William, born 1750,

²² Frederick Lewis bore the titles of Prince of Wales, Electoral Prince, and Hereditary of Brunswick and Lunenburg, Duke of Cornwall, of Rothsay, and of Edinburgh, Marquess of the Isle of Ely, Earl of Chester, Carrick, and Eltham, Viscount Launceston, Baron Renfrew and Snowdon, Lord of the Isles, and Steward of Scotland.

²³ The Duke of Gloucester, who died in 1805, married 1766, Maria, daughter of Sir Edward Walpole, Countess Dowager of Waldegrave, by whom he had a daughter, the present Princess Sophia Matilda, born 1773, and a son, William Frederick, the late Duke of Gloucester, born 1776, and another daughter who lived only a year.

died 1765; and 9. Carolina Matilda, born 1751, married in 1766 to her first cousin, Christian VII., King of Denmark, and died 1775, leaving issue, Frederick VI. The Princess of Wales, who was the fifteenth child of the Duke of Saxe-Gotha, the lineal male descendant of Witikind the Great, died Feb. 8th, 1772, in the fifty-third year of her age.

George II. was the last English sovereign who led his own troops to battle; he gained a famous victory at Dettingen over the French in 1741. In the year 1745, the "Young Pretender," Prince Charles Edward Stuart, made an effort to recover the crown worn by his ancestors; but the star of the House of Brunswick was in the ascendant, and Charles Edward, after as many perils and hair-breadth escapes as his great uncle Charles II. had encountered, was forced to abandon his pretensions, in which he found few to sympathize, save some warm-hearted Highlanders strongly attached to the ancient name of Stuart. The reign of George II. was enriched by many important acquisitions, of which several of our West Indian islands, and Canada, are conspicuous. In the midst of victories the king died suddenly, October 25th, 1760. His consort died November 20th, 1737, in the fifty-fifth year of her age.

The grandson of George II. who ascended the throne as GEORGE III., was born May 24th, 1738, and had therefore completed his twenty-second year

when called to the kingly dignity.²⁴ The year after his accession he married SOPHIA CHARLOTTE, born 1744, daughter of CHARLES LEWIS, Duke of MECKLENBURG-STRELITZ, by ALBERTINA ELIZABETH, daughter of ERNEST FREDERICK, Duke of SAXE-HILDBURGHAUSEN. Fifteen children were the offspring of a marriage in which domestic happiness was realized to an extent seldom seen in royal circles. These were, 1. George Augustus Frederic, born 1762, created Prince of Wales, and afterwards King of England; 2. Frederick, born 1763, created Duke of York, he died 1827, without issue by his wife, Frederica, daughter of the King of Prussia; 3. William Henry, born 1765, created Duke of Clarence, afterwards King of England; 4. Charlotte Augusta Matilda, born 1766, Princess Royal of England, married in 1797, to Frederick William, Duke, and afterwards King of Wurtemberg; 5. EDWARD, born Nov. 2nd, 1767, created Duke of KENT, who, by his marriage with MARIA LOUISA VICTORIA, widow of the Prince of Leinengen, and daughter of FRANCIS FREDERICK ANTONY, Duke of SAXE-COBURG-SAALFELD, be-

²⁴ The grandson of George II. was proclaimed by the style of "George III., by the grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, and so forth." His other titles were, Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburg, Arch-Treasurer and Electoral Prince of the Holy Roman Empire.

came father of an only daughter, Alexandrina VICTORIA, who, on the death of her uncle William IV., acceded to the throne of these realms, and is now OUR MOST GRACIOUS SOVEREIGN; 6. Augusta Sophia, born 1768, died 1840; 7. Elizabeth, born 1770, who married in 1818, Frederick, Prince of Hesse-Homburg; 8. Ernest Augustus, born 1771, created Duke of Cumberland, and became, on the death of William IV., King of Hanover, in virtue of the Salic Law; 9. Augustus Frederick, born 1773, created Duke of Sussex; 10. Adolphus Frederick, born 1774, created Duke of Cambridge; 11. Mary, born 1776, who married her cousin, William, Duke of Gloucester; 12. Sophia, born 1777; 13. Octavius, born 1779, who died 1783; 14. Alfred,²⁵ born 1780, who died 1782; and 15. Amelia, born in 1783, whose death in 1810 brought about a fond parent's bereavement of reason.

The attempt to give even an epitome of the reign of George III., extending as it did over the longest space ever vouchsafed to a king of England, would far exceed the limits of a work devoted more especially to genealogical enquiry, and seeking to illustrate only with biographical memoirs more remote or less well-known personages. The pens of able men have described the glowing events of this period, the loss of

²⁵ It is singular that no son of a king of England was named after the Great Father of his country until this time.

Great Britain's possessions in a younger world; the mighty convulsion of a neighbour state, wherein was repeated the fearful scene once witnessed in our own country; the tremendous struggle in which England, engaged single-handed against the world, displayed energies undreamed of, but in the hands of her gallant sons rendered irresistible, as of him²⁶

“ Who victor died on Gadite wave ;
To him as to the burning levin,
Short, bright, resistless course was given ;”²⁷

or of him who yet survives the dangers of a hundred fields, in the enjoyment of well-earned honours bestowed by a grateful and admiring country.

For the last years of his life the regal dignity of the venerable George III., afflicted with darkness alike of mind and body, was discharged vicariously, his eldest son, the Prince of Wales, being appointed Regent in 1812, who, when his august parent died, January 29th, 1820, succeeded to the full honours of the throne as George IV.; he married, April 8th, 1795, his cousin Caroline, daughter of Charles William, Duke of Brunswick, and Augusta of England; one only daughter resulted from this union, the much-lamented Princess Charlotte of Wales, born January 7th, 1796, who, in 1817, was married to Leopold, youngest son of Francis

²⁶ Nelson.

²⁷ Sir Walter Scott.

Frederick Anthony, Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfield, but this promising union was of short continuance, as the princess died, Nov. 6th, 1817, in giving birth to a still-born child.²⁸ Her illustrious consort became, in 1831, King of the Belgians, and in the following year espoused a daughter of France. George IV. dying June 26th, 1830, was succeeded by his next surviving brother, the Duke of Clarence, who ascended the throne as William IV.; by his marriage in 1818, July 11, with Adelaide, daughter of George Frederick Charles, Duke of Saxe-Meinengen, great grandson of Bernard, third son of Ernest the Pious, William IV. had several children, none of whom arrived at maturity.²⁹ This kind-hearted monarch died June 20th, 1837, when the crown came to his niece, as daughter of his next brother, the Duke of Kent, who ascended the throne by the style of VICTORIA of the United Kingdom of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND, QUEEN ;

²⁸ Among the many touching tributes to the memory of "the fair-hair'd daughter of the Isles," none was more sincere or beautiful than that of Lord Byron, who seldom went out of his way to praise royalty, beginning,

"Scion of chiefs and monarchs, where art thou?
 Fond hope of many nations, art thou dead?
 Could not the grave forget thee, and lay low
 Some less majestic, less beloved head?"

CHILDE HAROLD, C. iv. st. 148, &c.

²⁹ Two children only lived long enough to receive names, the Princesses Charlotte and Elizabeth.

the kingdom of Hanover passing to her uncle, the Duke of Cumberland, the eldest surviving son of George III., as not being tenable by a female.³⁰

HER PRESENT MAJESTY, born May 24th, 1819, is the only child of His late Royal Highness, Prince EDWARD, created April 23rd, 1799, DUKE of KENT in England, of Strathern in Scotland, and Earl of Dublin in Ireland, K. G. and K. P. fourth son of GEORGE III.; the Duke of Kent espoused, May 29th, 1818, the Princess Dowager of Leinengen, VICTORIA MARIA LOUISA,³¹ third daughter of FRANCIS FREDERICK ANTHONY, Duke of SAXE-COBURG-SAALFELD, and who has now the happiness of seeing her child seated upon the greatest throne in the world.

³⁰ QUEEN VICTORIA's armorial shield is charged in precisely the same manner as that of her ancestor James I. of England, viz. in the 1st and 4th quarters with the three golden lions of England, in the 2nd quarter with the "ruddy lion ramped in gold" and tressure of Scotland, and in the 3rd quarter with the golden harp of Ireland. Ever since the time of James I., the supporters have been the English golden lion on the dexter, and one of the Scottish silver unicorns on the sinister side; James, when King of Scotland, having used two of these animals for his supporters.

³¹ Her Royal Highness the Duchess of Kent was the widow of Charles, Prince of Leinengen, who died 1814, and to whom she was married Dec. 21st, 1803. Two children were the fruit of this union: Charles Frederick, born 1804, the reigning prince, who is married; and Anna Feodorowna, born 1807, who is married to Ernest, Prince of Hohenlohe-Laugenburg.

Her Majesty's royal father only survived the birth of his illustrious daughter a few months, and deceased January 23rd, 1820, a week before the death of his revered parent, George III.

HER MAJESTY, from her cradle, had been looked upon as the presumptive heiress of her grandfather's throne, being born eighteen months after the death of the Princess Charlotte, and her education, conducted by her only remaining royal parent, has justified the interest and hope felt for the royal child by the nation among whom she was born, and it may be permitted to a humble subject to say, that no sovereign, of all her long and far descended race, has ever reigned more truly in the hearts of her subjects than the illustrious lady who now rules over

“This royal throne of kings, this scepter'd isle,
 This earth of Majesty, this seat of Mars,
 This other Eden, demi-paradise ;
 This fortress, built by nature for herself
 Against infection, and the hand of war ;
 This happy breed of men, this little world,
 This precious stone set in the silver sea,

.
 This blessed plot, this earth, this realm, this England,
 This nurse, this teeming womb of royal kings,
 Fear'd by their breed, and famous by their birth,

.
 This land of such dear souls, this dear dear land,
 Dear for her reputation through the world.”³²

³² Our truly English poet, in placing this glowing description

QUEEN VICTORIA was crowned June 28th, 1838, and on February 10th, 1840, married her first cousin, PRINCE ALBERT FRANCIS AUGUSTUS CHARLES EMANUEL, of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, of which happy union a daughter was born November 21st, 1840, the Princess Royal of England, who, on the anniversary of the marriage of her illustrious parents, received the names of Victoria Adelaide Mary Louisa.

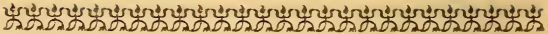
Having traced HER MAJESTY from the great CERDIC by the English descents,

“Currents that spring from one most gracious head,”

it will be necessary to bestow some attention upon her pedigree from the renowned WITIKIND, the common ancestor of the QUEEN and of Prince ALBERT. But this common descent is claimed only through the great Saxon's second son, WITIKIND II., the lineal ancestor of ERNEST the *Pious*, from whom are derived the mother of GEORGE III., and the grandfather of Her Majesty and Prince Albert. WIGBERT, the eldest son of the famous Witikind, is the direct progenitor of HENRY LEO, who married the daughter of HENRY

(Richard II. Act ii. sc. 1.) in the mouth of John of Gaunt, one of her present Majesty's progenitors, has only seized another occasion of expressing his own patriotic feelings, which sparkle in so many of his deathless pages, when speaking of our “dear dear land.”

II. of England, by whom he was father of WILLIAM of Winchester, first Duke of Brunswic-Lunenburg, whose fifteenth lineal descendant was GEORGE I., King of England. To this elder branch we now direct our notice.



CHAPTER XX.

“To the old heroes hence was given
A pedigree which reached to heav’n.”

WALLER.

*The Elder Branch of WITIKIND to HENRY
the LION.*

WITIKIND, called the *Great*, was the last of a long line of Saxon kings (on the continent), whose names are given by some writers in a list reaching higher than the Christian era.¹ Witikind, worthy to be the elected chief of his warlike nation, fought seventeen battles with Charlemagne before that imperial ruler was able to break the spirit of the Saxons; who at last accepted his proposals of peace, when Witikind, with all his family, was baptized in the Christian faith, receiving from Charles the Great, the

¹ Speed derives “the valiant Witikindus, the principal progenitor of the most noble family of the Dukes of Saxony,” from Hatwaker, eldest son of Hengist. Lavoisne gives a list of thirteen ancestors between Hengist and Witikind, who is thus also derived from Woden, the common stock of the kings of the Heptarchy.

duchy of Angria, in fief, and also the title of DUKE of SAXONY.² In his old age, Witikind made war against the Swabians, and was suffocated in his armour in 807. By his first wife GEVA, daughter of Siffrid, King of Denmark, he had a son, WIGBERT, his successor, and a daughter, Hasala, who married Bernonis, Lord of Bellensted; by a second wife, SUATANIA, daughter of Zechius, a prince in Bohemia, Witikind was father of WITIKIND II., Count of Wettin, ancestor of ERNEST the *Pious*.

WIGBERT succeeded his father as Duke of Saxony; he married SANDACILLA, daughter of Ratbod, King of Friesland, by whom he had two sons, Bruno, or Bureno, his successor, and Walbert, or Wolfurt, Count of Ringelheim.³ Wigbert died in 825, when BRUNO I. became third Duke of Saxony; he died in 843, leaving by his wife SUANA, Countess of Montfort, a son LUDOLPH, who greatly enlarged his dominions, and was created Great Duke of Saxony by the Emperor Lothair; he married HEDWIGE, daughter of EVERARD, Duke of Friuli, by whom he had three sons: Bruno II., who built Brunswic, Bruno's-wic, in

² Speed observes that Witikind had, by Charles, "his mutable title of king turned into the enduring style and honour of Duke."

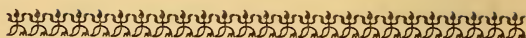
³ From Count Walbert descended Theodoric, Count of Oldenburg, whose son was the founder of a new dynasty on the throne of Denmark, under the title of CHRISTIAN I. See Table XXXI.

861; Daneward, and OTHO; who was named in 912 for Emperor, which dignity he refused. Ludolph died in 859, and was succeeded by Bruno II., who died in 880, without issue; when the line of Witikind was continued by his brother OTHO, surnamed the *Great*, who died at an advanced age in 916, leaving by his wife LUITGARDE, daughter of the Emperor ARNOLF, a son HENRY, called in history the *Fowler*, or the *Birder*, from his following the hawks when called upon to assume the imperial dignity, which he obtained on the death of Conrad I., in 919. This prince, who was one of the greatest rulers of his time, freed his country from foreign oppression, fortified many cities, and, in 935, instituted tournaments to accustom his nobles to arms; he died at the age of sixty-nine, in 936, leaving by his second wife MATILDA, daughter of THEODORIC,⁴ Count of Ringelheim and Oldenburg, several children. His eldest son OTHO the *Great* succeeded as Emperor, and married EDITHA of England, daughter of EDWARD the ELDER; from which union is descended FREDERICK the *Grave*, Margrave of Thuringia, a common ancestor of QUEEN VICTORIA, as well as of PRINCE ALBERT, who is thus connected

⁴ As most historians concur in stating that Henry the Fowler's wife was a descendant of Witikind, we may presume that she is derived from WOLFURT, Count of Ringelheim, second son of WIGBERT, eldest son of the Saxon hero.

with the blood of ALFRED the GREAT. Henry the Fowler's third son, HENRY, was invested with the duchy of Bavaria by his brother the Emperor Otho, having married JUDITH, daughter of ARNOLPH, Duke of Bavaria, by whom he had three sons, of whom the third carried on the line, HERMAN, Count of NORTHEIM, and Duke of Saxony on the Weser, father of SIGFRID I.; whose son SIGFRID H., Count of Northheim and Gottingen, was father of OTHO, Duke of Saxony on the Weser, and Duke of Bavaria from 1062 to 1070; who was slain in 1083, leaving by his wife, CUNIZA of Bavaria, several children, of whom the eldest was his successor, HENRY, called *Pinguis*, Duke of Saxony; who married GERTRUDE, daughter and heir of EGBERT I., Margrave of Saxony, great grandson of BRUNO, second son of HENRY the Fowler; of this marriage RICHENZA, fourth child, became heiress of Saxony and Brunswick, which she conveyed in marriage to the Emperor LOTHAIRE II., in 1113, and their only child, GERTRUDE, heiress of Saxony, married HENRY the *Proud*, Duke of Bavaria, of the House of GUELPH, and father by her of HENRY the LION of Saxony.

As Henry the Lion was the representative of many illustrious families, it is necessary to give his descent from the Houses of GUELPH, ESTE, and BILLING, before we proceed with the pedigree of the House of BRUNSWICK.



CHAPTER XXI.

" Occupa Guelfo il campo a lor vicino,
 Com ch' all' alta fortuna agguaglia il merito :
 Conta costui per genitor Latino
 Degli avi Estensi un lungo ordine e certo ;
 Ma German di cognome e di domino
 Nella gran casa de' Guelfoni é inserto ;
 Regge Carintia, e presso l' Istro e'l Reno
 Cio che i prischi Suevi e i Reti aviéno."

TASSO, Ger. Lib. Canto i. st. 41.

*The Descent of HENRY the LION from the HOUSE
of GUELPH.*

THE eloquent Gibbon, had he lived to complete his interesting fragment on the "Antiquities of the House of Brunswick," would probably have left us a clear and well-defined genealogy of that illustrious family, had his powerful and acute mind been devoted to the subject, since he states, "I am not unacquainted with the ancient Guelphs, nor incapable of giving an account of the power and downfall of their heirs, the dukes of Bavaria and Saxony."

As some genealogists affect to derive the House of GUELPH from the Frankish King or Duke of East

Friesland, PHARAMOND, in the fifth century, an account of that descent may be inserted without any pledge being given of its correctness. PHARAMOND is said to have married ARGOTTA, daughter of Genebald, son of Marcomer V., the last King of the Francians, and died A. D. 430, leaving a son, CLODIO; who died in 445, who left by his wife BASINA, daughter of WELDELPHUS,¹ King of Thuringia, two sons: the eldest Meroveus, from whom the Merovingian kings of France are said to be derived: and ADELBERT or Abro, who is stated to be the ancestor of the Carolingian and Capetian monarchs; he is called Lord, or Duke on the Moselle, and by his wife Argota, is said to have had a son, VANBERT, who succeeded his father in 491, and dying in 528, left, by his wife Lucilla, a son called ANSBERT, who had a son called ARNOLD, whose son was St. ARNOLD, mayor to Clothaire II., and grandfather to PEPIN d'HERISTAL, from whom CHARLEMAGNE descended. Ansbert also left a daughter, GERTRUDE, who married RICHERMER, Duke of Franconia; by whom she had a daughter, GERBERGE, who espoused EGA, mayor of the palace to Dagobert I., and who died 646, and was succeeded in his office of mayor by their son ERCHAMBALD, mayor to Clovis II.; who, dying 661, left a son

¹ The writers who advocate this line of pedigree, perceive the origin of the word GUELPH, or WELPH, in this king's name.

ETHICUS, who became Duke of Alsatia; in which he was succeeded, 720, by his son ADELBERT; who died 741, leaving a son EBERHARD, Duke of Alsatia; who had two sons, Warinus, and ISAMBART; the latter succeeded on the death of his brother, without issue, to the lordship of ALTORF, or Weingarten, and is certainly an historical personage, well recognized by most writers, as the father, by his wife ERMENTRUDE, sister to Charlemagne's queen Hildegarde, of GUELPH I., in whom most genealogists agree to behold the direct ancestor of the House of BRUNSWICK. He was the contemporary and friend of the Great Charles, the Emperor, who created him Duke of Bavaria; and the importance of the House of Altorf was increased by the marriage of Guelph's daughter JUDITH, to Charlemagne's son, LOUIS the DEBONAIR, from which union were descended the EARLS of FLANDERS, and MATILDA, wife to WILLIAM the CONQUEROR. Guelph had two other daughters; one of whom, Susanna, married Bruno, brother to the great Witi-kind: he had also three sons;² the eldest of whom,

² One of these, according to Sir Robert Comyn, was CONRAD, first Count of Auxerre, grandfather of RODOLPH I., King of Burgundy, whose grandson CONRAD, King of Burgundy, was by MATILDA, daughter of Louis IV. of France, father of several daughters, of whom GERBERGE, married HERMAN II., Duke of Suabia, whose granddaughter GISELLE, married CONRAD the *Salic*, a direct ancestor of HER MAJESTY and PRINCE ALBERT.

ETHICO, succeeded, on the death of Guelph in 820, to Altorf and Ravenspurg; he married JUDITH, daughter of King ETHELWOLF, by whom he had two sons, HENRY and Bardo, the latter slain by the Normans in 880, and a daughter Luitgarde, who became the wife of Louis II., King of Bavaria, great grandson of Charlemagne. Ethico was succeeded by his son HENRY I., called "of the Golden Chariot,"³ who became by the gift of his brother-in-law, Louis II., Duke of Lower Bavaria; by his wife ORIANA, Countess of Flanders, he had a son and successor, HENRY II., who died in 930, having married HATTA, Countess of Howenwart (descended from the Emperor ARNOLF), by whom he had three sons: the eldest, RUDOLPH I., succeeding in Bavaria, Altorf, and Ravensburg; he died in 940, leaving by his wife SIBURGIS, Duchess of Suabia, an only daughter, married to ARNULF, Palatine of Schyern, and Duke of Upper Bavaria; their issue was Guelph II., Count of Altorf and Ravenspurg, and Duke of Lower Bavaria; he died in 980, and was succeeded by his son RUDOLPH II., who married ITHA, daughter of CUNO, Count of

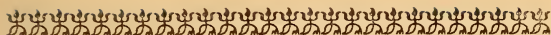
³ The Emperor promised him as much tract of land as he could traverse in one day with a chariot of gold, thinking that Henry's poverty would prevent the performance of such an act; but the latter obtained the grant by travelling in a common vehicle with a miniature chariot of the precious metal in his lap.

Oeningen by MATHILDIS, daughter of the Emperor OTHO I., son of HENRY the FOWLER, and by her had a son, GUELPH III., who succeeded his father Rudolph in 1020, and by his wife IRMENGARDE (whose sister Cunegunda married the Emperor Henry II.) daughter of GISILBERT, Count of Luxemburg, was father of a son and daughter: the son was Guelph IV., who died in 1055, without issue, when the daughter, CUNIGUNDA, became heiress of BAVARIA, and of the possessions of the House of GUELPH, which she conveyed to the HOUSE of ESTE, by her marriage with AZO III., the powerful head of that noble family: of this union a son was born, GUELPH V., in whom centred the blood of the two great houses, and who became first Duke of Upper and Lower Bavaria, in 1097. He engaged in the first crusade against the Turks, and died in the Isle of Cyprus in 1101. By his second wife, JUDITH, daughter of BALDWIN V., Earl of FLANDERS (the widow of Harold's brother, Tostig, as before mentioned, and sister of the CONQUEROR's queen, MATILDA), Guelph V. had two sons and a daughter. The eldest son, Guelph VI., succeeded as Duke of Bavaria, and died in 1119, and having no issue by his wife, the famous Countess Mathilda, heiress of an elder branch of the House of Este, the dukedom of Bavaria came to his brother HENRY III., called *Niger*, who married the heiress of a noble house, WOLFILDIS, daughter of MAGNUS,

the last Duke of Saxony of the race of BILLING,⁴ when HENRY the *Black* assumed the style of Duke of Saxony, as well as Duke of Bavaria, of Spoleto, Margrave of Tuscany, and Prince of Sardinia. Lunenburg came to Henry Niger as a part of his wife's inheritance, which had not been held of the imperial crown. He died in 1125, having several children by his wife, of whom Guelph succeeded him in Tuscany and Sardinia, and HENRY IV., the *Proud*, the eldest

⁴ The HOUSE of BILLING, or Billung, deserves a short notice. The first of the family whom we find highly distinguished in history is HERMAN, son of BILLING of Stuckeshorn, who was a brave warrior, and of great service to the Emperor Otho I., who bestowed his own duchy of Saxony upon Herman, in 960, it being contrary to the principle of the empire that the Emperor should retain a fief. Herman married HILDEGARDE of Westenberg, by whom he had two sons and two daughters, and dying in 973, was succeeded by his eldest son, BERNHARD I., who married GEILA, daughter of Wratislaus, Prince of Pomerania, and dying in 1011, was succeeded by his son BERNHARD II., whose wife was BERTRADE, daughter of Harald II., King of Norway, by whom he had a son, ORDULPH, who succeeded as duke in 1062. Ordulph married GISLA, daughter of Olaus, King of Norway, by whom he had one son, MAGNUS, who succeeded at his father's death in 1074, and died in 1106, the last Duke of Saxony of the House of Billing. He was twice married, and by his second wife, SOPHIA, daughter of Geysa II., King of Hungary, he left a daughter, WOLFILDIS, sole heiress of SAXONY, who married, as before observed, HENRY the BLACK, Duke of Bavaria.

son, succeeded to Bavaria, and by marrying, as before mentioned, GERTRUDE, daughter of the Emperor LOTHAIRE II., and the heiress of Saxony, acquired that dukedom ; he obtained also the lands of Brunswick, and the county of Northeim, with many rich grants, by the favour of his imperial father-in-law, who intended him for his successor in the empire, sending him all the insignia of the dignity at his death in 1137, which was however obtained by Conrad III., who deprived his rival of his duchies, bestowing Saxony upon Albert of Brandenburg, and giving Bavaria to Leopold of Austria. Henry the Proud by Gertrude left one son, HENRY IV., called the LION of SAXONY, who greatly added to the importance of his family, as his ancestors had enriched it, by marriage, his second wife being MATILDA of ENGLAND, daughter of HENRY II., by whom he became the progenitor of a long line of princes, who in time exchanged their ducal coronet for the regal crown of England. Having brought the descent of the GUELPHS down to HENRY the LION, it will be necessary to notice his pedigree from the ancient HOUSE of ESTE.



CHAPTER XXII.

“A king of France declared that the family of Montmorency was more ancient than his own, but the family of Este is far more ancient than that of Montmorency.” PLAYFAIR.

The HOUSE of ESTE to HENRY the LION.

VARIOUS conjectures have been started as to the origin of the House of ESTE, which is of acknowledged antiquity. Anderson in his Tables, and Jacob in his work, derive it from Caius Actius, who resided at Ateste, since softened to Este, in the year 390, a list of whose descendants is given to the time of Azo who married the heiress of Altorf, as already described; but as great doubt is perhaps justly thrown upon this supposed descent, it will be safer to trust to the guidance of those who are content to begin at the ninth century the history of this eminent family. The historian Gibbon, in his “Antiquities of the House of Brunswick,” thus eloquently introduces his theme: “An English subject may be prompted by a just and liberal curiosity to investigate the origin and story of the House of Brunswick, which, after an alliance with

the daughters of our kings, has been called by the voice of a free people to the legal inheritance of the crown. From George I. and his father, the first Elector of Hanover, we ascend in a clear and regular series, to the first Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburg, who received his investiture from Frederick II. about the middle of the thirteenth century.¹ If these ample possessions had been the gift of the emperor to some adventurous soldier, to some faithful client, we might be content with the antiquity and lustre of a noble race, which had been enrolled nearly six hundred years among the princes of Germany. But our ideas are raised, and our prospect is opened, by the discovery that the first Duke of Brunswick was rather degraded than adorned by his new title, since it imposed the duties of feudal service on the free and patrimonial estate, which alone had been saved in the shipwreck of the more splendid fortunes of his house.² His ancestors had been invested with the powerful duchies of Bavaria and Saxony, which extended far beyond their limits in modern geography; from the Baltic sea

¹ This alludes to *OTHO Puer* (grandson of *HENRY the Lion*), who was created Duke of *BRUNSWICK-LUNENBURG* by Frederick II. in 1235. See Chapter xxiv.

² The ancestors of the Dukes of Brunswick were lords of Brunswick in the middle of the ninth century, and we have seen that one of the family, *OTHO*, was thought worthy of the empire in 912, which he had the true dignity to refuse.

to the confines of Rome they were obeyed, or respected, or feared: in the quarrel of the Guelphs and Ghibellines, the former appellation was derived from the name of their progenitors in the female line. But the genuine masculine descent of the princes of Brunswick must be explored beyond the Alps; the venerable tree which has since overshadowed Germany and Britain was planted in the Italian soil. As far as our sight can reach, we discern the first founders of the race in the Marquises of Este, of Liguria, and perhaps of Tuscany. In the eleventh century, the primitive stem was divided into two branches; the elder migrated to the banks of the Danube and the Elbe; the younger more humbly adhered to the neighbourhood of the Adriatic: the dukes of Brunswick and the kings of Great Britain are the descendants of the first; the dukes of Ferrara and Modena were the offspring of the second.”³

With the aid of the labours of the learned Leibnitz and Muratori, the acute Gibbon proceeds to the ancestry of the House of Este: “An old charter of the reign of Charlemagne and the beginning of the ninth century has casually preserved the memory of Boniface, the Bavarian; the Count, or governor of Lucca,

³ This alludes to the sons of Albert-Azo II.; the eldest, GUELPH, son of the great heiress CUNEGONDA, being the ancestor of the HOUSE of BRUNSWICK, whilst Fulco, son by another marriage, became progenitor of the Dukes of Modena.

the father of the Marquises of Tuscany, and the first probable ancestor of the house of Este and Brunswick." Gibbon imagines that Count Boniface was born in Bavaria, and that his services were rewarded by Charlemagne with the government of an Italian province. The historian then continues: "I am ignorant of the parents of Boniface, the Bavarian; of his character and actions I am likewise ignorant. But his official title describes him as one of the principal ministers and nobles of the kingdom of Italy." We obtain neither the name of the wife of BONIFACE, nor the date of his death, but we are told that he was succeeded by a son, BONIFACE II., who "approved himself worthy of his name and honours. He had been entrusted with the defence of the maritime coast and the isle of Corsica against the Mahometans of Africa, and his right to command the service of the neighbouring counts may entitle him to the appellation of Duke or Marquis of Tuscany, which was assumed by his descendants."⁴ This adventurous chief led his troops to Africa and gave the infidels a repulse, "which was long remembered by the Moslems." When Lothaire imprisoned his step-mother, the Empress Judith, daughter of Guelph I., "Boniface, with some loyal subjects, perceived her danger, and flew to her relief." This service drew upon Boniface "the displeasure of Lo-

⁴ Gibbon,

thaire, who was still master of the kingdom of Italy, and who denied the investiture of their fiefs to all the accomplices of the escape of Judith. Boniface retired to France, where his exile was alleviated by the most honourable employments.”⁵

The date of the death of Boniface II. is not recorded, but he was succeeded by his son, ADALBERT I., “who had,” Gibbon says, “a more unquestionable right to the appellation of Duke and Marquis of Tuscany.” In opposition to the statements of some genealogists, Gibbon derives the lineal descent of the Royal House of Brunswick from BONIFACE, a son of ADALBERT I., and he states that Adalbert III. was the son of Boniface, who as a younger son did not succeed to the honours of Adalbert I.

ADALBERT III. flourished in the beginning of the tenth century, and was succeeded by his son, Marquis OTHBERT I., who is often called the father of the House of Brunswick. For the services rendered by Othbert to the Emperor Otho, he was rewarded with the important office of Count of the sacred Palace, which he exercised for twelve years. In the decline of life, he retired to a Benedictine abbey which he had richly endowed, where “the descendant of princes, the favourite of kings, the judge of nations, was conspicuous among his brethren in the daily labour

⁵ Gibbon.

of collecting and feeding the hogs of the monastery.”⁶

Othbert I. was succeeded in his patrimony by his son, “who can only be distinguished by the epithet of the Second, from the similar name and title of his father. The life of the second Othbert was tranquil or obscure; he was rich in lands, in vassals, and in four valiant sons, Azo, Hugh, Adalbert, and Guido,”⁷ who were conspicuous in the wars for the imperial dignity.

Azo, who is called Albert-Azo I. by Gibbon, succeeded his father, OTHBERT II.; he married VALDRADA, daughter of PETER CANDIANUS, the fourth Doge of Venice of his name and family,⁸ by a sister of Hugo, the rich Duke of Tuscany. “Albert-Azo I. fixed his permanent and principal seat in the castle and town of Ateste, or *Este*, formerly a Roman colony of some note; and by a harmless anticipation we may apply to his descendants the title of Marquis of Este. From Este their new estates, the inheritance of Hugo the Great, extended to the Adige, the Po, and the Mincius.”⁹

⁶ Gibbon.

⁷ Ibid.

⁸ He succeeded his father, Peter Candianus III. in 952, and like him was massacred. In the reign of Peter Candianus II., A. D. 944, the seizure by pirates of “The Brides of Venice” took place, which is alluded to in Rogers’ “Italy.”

⁹ Gibbon.

Albert-Azo I. was succeeded by his son ALBERT-Azo II., "whose name and character shine conspicuous through the gloom of the eleventh century. The most remarkable features in the portrait are, 1. his Ligurian marquisate; 2. his riches; 3. his long life; 4. his marriages; 5. his rank of nobility in the public opinion. The glory of his descendants is reflected on the founder, and Azo II. claims our attention as the stem of the two great branches of the pedigree; as the common father of the Italian and German princes of the kindred lines of Este and Brunswick."¹⁰

Gibbon considers that Albert-Azo II. is entitled to be called Marquis or Duke of Genoa as well as of Milan. "Like one of his Tuscan ancestors Azo II. was distinguished among the princes of Italy by the epithet of the *Rich*. The particulars of his rent roll cannot now be ascertained; an occasional though authentic deed of investiture enumerates eighty-three fiefs or manors which he held of the empire in Lombardy and Tuscany, from the marquisate of Este to the county of Luni,"¹¹ with many other rich possessions derived by inheritance or marriage. Gibbon states that the Marquis Azo II. lived beyond a hundred years; "the last act which he subscribed is dated above a century after his birth." The elegant historian then proceeds: "In this prerogative of longevity, Al-

¹⁰ Gibbon.

¹¹ *Ibid.*

bert-Azo II. stands alone; nor can I recollect in the *authentic* annals of mortality a single example of a king or prince, of a statesman or general, of a philosopher or poet, whose life has been extended beyond the period of an hundred years. The Marquis of Este may be presumed, from his riches and longevity, to have understood the economy of health and fortune."

The Marquis Albert-Azo II. was thrice married: his last wife was his cousin Matilda, from whom the stern Gregory VII., although his personal friend, obliged him to be divorced. The second wife was Garsenda, or Ermengarde (Lavoisne), daughter and heiress of the Count of Maine, by whom Azo had two sons, Hugo and Fulco; from the latter are descended the dukes of Ferrara and Modena. But it is from the first marriage of Azo that the Dukes of Brunswick, and the present reigning family on the English throne are derived. "These nuptials were contracted with CUNIZA, or CUNEGONDA, a German maid, whose ancestors, for their nobility and riches, were distinguished among the Swabian and Bavarian chiefs; whose brother was invested with the duchy of Carinthia, and the marquisate of Verona, on the confines of the Venetian possessions of the House of Este. The marriage of Azo and Cunegonda was productive of a son, who received at his baptism the name of GUELPH, to revive and perpetuate the memory of his uncle, his grandfather, and his first progenitors on the maternal side,

and became the founder of the eldest or German branch of the House of Este, from which the dukes of Brunswick, the electors of Hanover, and the Kings of Great Britain, are lineally descended."¹²

This first consort of ALBERT-AZO II. was the daughter of GUELPH III., and sister and heir of Guelph IV., Duke of Bavaria, as noticed in the preceding chapter.¹³ The eldest son of this union between the two great families of GUELPH and ESTE is styled by Gibbon "the fortunate Guelph," and an account of his marriage and descendants to Henry the Lion has been already given.

Having derived HENRY the LION through the lines of WITIKIND, GUELPH, BILLING, and ESTE, we will in the next chapter carry down the unbroken descent of HER PRESENT MAJESTY from this her illustrious progenitor.

¹² Gibbon.

¹³ Tasso alludes to this union of the two great houses :

"Poi vedi, in guisa d'uom ch' onori ed ami,
Ch'or l'è al fianco Azzo il quinto, or la seconda ;
Ma d'Azzo il quarto in più felici rami
Germogliava la prole alma e feconda.
Va dove par che la Germania il chiami
Guelfo il figliuol, figliuol di Cunigonda :
E'l buon germe Roman con destro fato
E ne' campi Bavarici traslato."

GERUSALEMME LIBERATA, Canto xvii. St. 79.



CHAPTER XXIII.

“Hail! Star of Brunswick.”

*The Descent of QUEEN VICTORIA from HENRY the
LION of SAXONY.*

HENRY LEO, the greatest and most remarkable prince of Germany in the twelfth century, was only ten years old when he succeeded his father HENRY *Superbus*, in 1139, and became the heir to a splendid inheritance, the accumulation of so many wealthy marriages; his uncle Guelph, Prince of Tuscany, was a faithful guardian during Henry's minority. Henry endeavoured to obtain the duchy of Bavaria from the Emperor Conrad, without avail; it was, however, bestowed upon him afterwards by the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa, who was a near kinsman to Henry Leo,¹ who had rendered him very important services, and on one occasion rescued his imperial

¹ The father of Frederick Barbarossa, Frederick, Duke of Swabia, married Judith, daughter of Henry the Black, grandfather of Henry the Lion.

friend from under the feet of the enemy's cavalry. Henry obtained also the county of Hanover, and large possessions on the Hartz. By means of such hereditary and acquired property, Henry the Lion became the most powerful prince in the German empire, his sway extending over a territory in breadth from the Elbe to the Rhine, and in length from the German ocean to the confines of Italy, comprising more than the half of Germany. His power and ambition excited the fears and jealousy of the other princes and even of the Emperor himself, to whose assistance he refused to march in his Italian wars, and who stripped him of his dominions; when Henry was forced to retire to England. During his stay at the court of Henry II. he married that monarch's eldest daughter, MATILDA PLANTAGENET,² by whom he had four sons, and a daughter, Maud or MECHILD, who married HENRY BUREWIN I., Prince of the Wenden;³ the sons were, 1. Henry, surnamed Longus, of Zell, who became Palatine, from whom descended the families of the

² Henry Leo's first wife was Clementia, daughter of Conrad, Duke of Zarnigen, by whom he had a daughter, Richenza, first married to Frederick, son of the Emperor Conrad, who died of the plague at Rome; she married secondly, Canute, son of Waldemar I., King of Denmark.

³ From this marriage descended the House of Meclenburg, and Sophia Charlotte, the queen of George III. See Table XXXII. Her Present Majesty is consequently derived in a double descent from Henry the Lion of Saxony.

Palatinate, of Bavaria, and Baden, and Frederick the unfortunate King of Bohemia, husband of Elizabeth Stuart; 2. Otho, afterwards emperor;⁴ 3. WILLIAM, surnamed of *Winchester*, his birth-place, the ancestor of the HOUSE of BRUNSWICK; and 4. Luderus, or Luther (a frequent name among the German princes), who died 1191. By the intercession of the King of England with the Emperor, Henry the Lion had restored to him Brunswick and Lunenburg; he died at Brunswick, in 1195, his consort Matilda having died in 1187, or 1190 according to Glover. Henry Leo's son Otho had Brunswick, and William received Lunenburg. WILLIAM of *Winchester*, called also *Longsword*, was born in 1184, and he is said to have been created the first Duke of Lunenburg (some say Brunswick), by his brother, the Emperor Otho IV. William of Winchester was one of the hostages for the payment of the ransom of his royal uncle, Richard Cœur-de-lion. In 1205 he made a campaign in Hun-

⁴ Otho, Duke of Brunswick, was set up by the Pope in 1198, as a candidate for the Imperial dignity against Philip, son of Frederick Barbarossa; but a compromise was effected by Otho marrying Philip's daughter Beatrice, and Otho succeeded in 1208 to the empire; but being signally defeated by Philip Augustus at the great battles of Bouvines and Tournay, he was deprived of the empire in 1218, by Frederick II. King of Sicily, grandson of Barbarossa. He died in 1218, never having given up the Imperial insignia.

gary, and, being taken prisoner, was obliged to ransom himself for a large sum ; he died in 1213, leaving by his consort HELEN, daughter of WALDEMAR I., King of DENMARK, an only son, born 1204, called OTHO *Puer*, or the *Young*, to distinguish him from his uncle. At the death of his uncle Henry *Longus*, without surviving male issue, in 1227, Otho Puer laid claim to the duchy of Brunswick, which had been bequeathed by Henry to his two daughters, and by them sold to the Emperor Frederick II. ; Otho took the town of Brunswick by storm, and soon after, the Pope Gregory IX. offered to crown him Emperor in the place of Frederick II., who had been excommunicated. This offer was rejected by Otho, who declared that his opposition to the Emperor was only with the intent of recovering his own right. Frederick was so pleased with this disinterested conduct, that he erected Otho's dominions into a duchy, who thenceforth became Duke of Brunswick-Lunenburg. Otho Puer died in 1252, having had by his wife MATILDA, daughter of ALBERT II., Elector of BRANDENBURG, five sons and five daughters, one of the latter, Matilda, married William, Emperor of Germany (of the House of Holland) : the surviving sons of Otho Puer,⁵ were ALBERT, and John ;⁶ the former gave Lunenburg to

⁵ Conrad, fourth son, lived to 1303, he was Bishop of Verden.

⁶ John, Duke of Lunenburg, died in 1277, leaving a son

his brother in 1269. At the early age of sixteen, Albert, at the head of the Bohemians and Brunswickers, gave battle to the Hungarian army, consisting of two hundred thousand men (double his number), took their king prisoner, and gave a total overthrow to the whole body, with an almost incredible loss to them. In 1258, he took the fortress of Asseburg, after three years' siege, and joined the estates of that family to those of the House of Brunswick; he also conquered Wolfenbuttel. In 1263 he was taken prisoner by Henry the *Illustrious*, Margrave of Misnia, and had to purchase his liberty by a ransom of 80,000 silver marks, and the surrender of eight important castles. Albert, who for his valour was surnamed the *Great*, died in 1279, and had by his second wife, ADELHEID, the daughter of BONIFACE III., Marquis of MONTFERRAT,⁷ one daughter, Matilda, married to

called Otho the Strong, who was succeeded by his son William, in 1330, who dying in 1369, left two daughters, Maud, the youngest, who married Lewis, son of Magnus the Old, grandson of Albert the Great; the eldest daughter, Elizabeth, married Otho, Duke of Saxony, and had two daughters, Anne, and MARGARET, who became the wives of their cousins, the Emperor Frederick, and BERNARD, Duke of SAXONY, the sons of Magnus Torquatus, to whom the Duke William, having no male issue, had bequeathed Lunenburg.

⁷ Grandson of Boniface II., Marquis of Montferrat, a principal leader in the fourth crusade, and one of the conquerors of Acre in a former crusade. Boniface II. was a candidate for

Eric VI., King of Denmark ; and six sons, of whom Luther and Conrad were knights of Saint John the Baptist, and Otto a Knight Templar ; the other three sons were, Henry, ALBERT, and William, among whom their father, at his death in 1279, divided his dominions. The eldest, Henry, called the Wonderful, received Grubenhagen, with a third part of the spiritualities of Brunswick, and several towns ; his race became extinct by the death of Philip II., thirteenth duke of Grubenhagen in 1595. William, the younger son, had the cities of Brunswick and Wolfenbittel, Gebbershagen and Gandesheim, with a third of the spiritualities ; he died without issue in 1292, when his possessions came to his brother, ALBERT *Pinguis*, who had received from his father, Gottingen, the county of Northeim, the towns of Minden, Neideck, Ottensburg, &c. He married RICHENZA, daughter of HENRY, PRINCE of WENDEN, by whom he had two daughters, unmarried, and eight sons : 1. Ernest, who obtained Gottingen, which remained in his posterity until 1463 ; 2. Albert, and 3. Henry, who were ecclesiastics ; 4. Bruno, who died in his father's life-

the Imperial throne of Constantinople, and was generously the first to hail his successful rival Baldwin I. He was sixth in lineal descent from Aledrano, created first Marquis in 938, whose wife was Gerberge, daughter of Adalbert, King of Italy, fourth in descent from Eberard, Count of Friuli, who married Gisla, daughter of Louis le Débonair.

time ; 5. Luderus, or Luther, Grand Master of Teutonic Knights in Prussia, who died in 1334 ; 6. John, who succeeded his brother as Grand Master ; 7. Otto, who died in 1334, without issue ; and 8. MAGNUS the *Pious*, who became Duke of Brunswick. Albert Pinguis died in 1318.

MAGNUS *Pius*, and sometimes called the *Old*, married SOPHIA, daughter of HENRY, Margrave of BRANDENBURG,⁸ and by her had four sons and four daughters. He died in 1368, having acquired by his marriage, Landberg, Sangerhausen, and Petersberg.

The family line was continued by his youngest son, MAGNUS, surnamed *Torquatus*, from his wearing a silver chain about his neck to secure himself, as he said, from the indignity of being hanged in a less valuable binding. In 1373, in making war upon the Count of Schaumberg, Magnus was run through the body by one of the Count's soldiers, and killed upon the spot. He married CATHERINE, daughter of WALDEMAR I., Elector of Brandenburg, by whom he had five daughters and four sons : 1. the Emperor Frederick, who joined Wolfenbittel to Brunswick, and died 1400, without issue ; 2. Otto, Bishop of Bremen ; 3. BERNARD ; and 4. Henry, who reigned jointly for nine years, at the end of which time the estates were

⁸ His father was John I., Margrave of Brandenburg, whose sister Matilda married Otho *Puer* Duke of Brunswick.

divided, when Bernard had Lunenburg, and Henry received Brunswick, which remained in his descendants until 1634. BERNARD greatly enlarged his possessions; he purchased the county of Homburgh, obtained the city of Ultzen, and conquered Schnackenburg. He married Margaret, daughter of Otho, DUKE of SAXONY, and Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir of William, Duke of Lunenburg, by whom he had one daughter, Catherine, and two sons; the eldest was Otto, surnamed the Warrior, who succeeded, in 1434, his father as Duke of Lunenburg, and obtained the county of Eberstein by marrying Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Herman, Count of Eberstein. Otto died in 1445, without issue, when he was succeeded by his brother FREDERICK.

FREDERICK, surnamed the *Pious*, or the *Just*, married MAGDALEN, daughter of FREDERICK I., Elector of BRANDENBURG, by whom he had a daughter Margaret, and two sons, Bernard II. and OTHO. Frederick in 1459 retired to a monastery at Zelle, leaving the cares of government to his eldest son, who, dying without issue in 1464, was succeeded in the duchy of Lunenburg by his brother.

OTHO, called the *Magnanimous*, who in a few years acquired the glory of an old warrior, married in 1467, ANN, Countess of Nassau, Vianden, and Dietz by whom he had two sons, HENRY, and William, who were left too young for government at their father's

death in 1471, whereupon their grandfather Frederick emerged from his retirement, and took the management of the duchy for his grandchildren till his death in 1478. William died in 1480.

HENRY, called *Junior*, born 1468, was engaged in several wars against his cousins, Henry Senior, and Eric I., Dukes of Brunswick, over whom he gained a victory in 1519, when Eric, and William, brother of Henry Senior, were taken prisoners; and when the Emperor, Charles V., demanded their release, Henry Junior refused to comply, and in consequence he was put to the ban of the empire, when he resigned his government to his children. His wife was MARGARET, daughter of ERNEST, Elector of SAXONY, by whom he had five sons, and three daughters: he died in 1532. The fourth son, ERNEST, and the fifth, Francis, signed the famous Augsburg confession; the latter died in 1549, universally lamented.

ERNEST, surnamed the *Pious*, was born Jan. 16th, 1497, and succeeded to Zelle upon the abdication of his father. He declared himself in favour of the Reformation, and recommended the Lutheran doctrine to his subjects, without attempting to compel their assent; and in the greater part of his dominions it became the adopted faith. Ernest's exertions chiefly prevented the execution of the ban of the empire against Luther; and at the diet held at Augsburg in 1530, Ernest was one of the princes who made their

PROTESTANT confessions of faith. After the diet was closed, the protestants found it necessary to unite their forces, and entered into an alliance of so extensive a nature that they became, with regard to any hostilities their enemies might commit, but one people. This confederacy was to last for five years, and was at the expiration of that term renewed for ten years more. Ernest was one of the chiefs upon this occasion, and indeed must be reckoned one of the first and principal reformers. He died Jan. 11th, 1546, leaving the character of a pious, steady, and valiant prince. By his wife SOPHIA, daughter of HENRY, Duke of MECKLENBURG, he had four sons and six daughters. Of the former, two only had issue: Henry, who founded the House of Wolfenbittel, and from whom descended the Emperor Leopold I., and the reigning house of Austria; the other son, WILLIAM of ZELL, carried on the line of Lunenburg. He reigned at first jointly for ten years with his brother, who then resigned his share to William, whose reign continued for twenty-three years over Lunenburg. He was a zealous friend of the Reformation, and he published a creed for the subscription of candidates for holy orders. He died in 1592, having had fifteen children by his wife DOROTHY, daughter of CHRISTIAN III., King of DENMARK. Of the eight daughters, the eldest, Sophia, married George Frederick, Margrave of Brandenburg; Elizabeth, the second, married Frede-

rick, Count of Hohenloe ; Margaret, the sixth, married John Casimer, Duke of Saxe-Coburg ; and Sibilla, the youngest, became the wife of Julius Ernest, Duke of Danneberg. The seven sons of Duke William were, Ernest, Christian, Augustus, Frederick, Magnus, GEORGE, and John, who, as before observed, agreed that only one of their number should marry, when the sixth son, George, obtained the advantage in the casting of lots. The brothers were however to enjoy the duchy according to seniority ; of them, John died in 1628, and Magnus, in 1632, the eldest, Ernest, who succeeded his father, died in 1611, when his next brother, Christian, became duke, and at his death in 1633, Augustus succeeded to the duchy of Lunenburg ; he died in 1636, when Frederick, the fourth brother, became duke, at whose death in 1648, his dominions were inherited by his nephews, the sons of George, the only brother who was allowed to marry. GEORGE, the sixth son of William of Zell, learned the art of war under Prince Maurice of Nassau, and became a general in the service of his nephew Christian IV., King of Denmark, then at war with Charles IX. of Sweden. He died in 1641, from the effects of poison, having by his consort ANN ELEANOR, daughter of LEWIS V. Landgrave of HESSE-DARMSDADT, four sons and four daughters.⁹ To prevent any alterca-

⁹ Of the daughters only one reached maturity, namely,

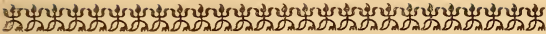
tion among his sons, he settled by will the succession : to Christian Lewis, the eldest, he left the principalities of Zelle and Grubenhagen ; and to George William, his second son, he left Calenburg ; and if either of these should die without issue, John Frederick, the third son, was to supply his place, and so on to Ernest Augustus, the fourth son. The three eldest sons dying without male issue, the principalities were reunited in the person of the youngest.¹⁰

ERNEST AUGUSTUS became Bishop of Osnaburg in 1662, agreeable to the terms of the peace of Westphalia, whereby the House of Brunswick obtained the alternate succession to that bishopric ; the citizens, who had behaved in a refractory manner to his predecessors, and more than once disclaimed all obedience

SOPHIA AMELIA, who married her kinsman, Frederick III. King of DENMARK, by whom she was mother of CHRISTIAN V.

¹⁰ Christian Lewis died in 1665 without issue, and was succeeded in Zelle by his brother, GEORGE WILLIAM, a great general, who gained a signal victory over Marshal Crequi in 1675. He was on intimate terms of friendship with William, Prince of Orange, afterwards King of England, who, out of regard to him, exerted himself to procure the succession to be settled on the line of Brunswick. George William died in the eighty-second year of his age, 1705, beloved by his subjects, leaving by his wife ELEANORA, daughter of Alexander D'Olbreuse, an only daughter, SOPHIA DOROTHY, who became the consort of her cousin, GEORGE I. of England. John Frederick died in 1679, leaving only daughters, one of whom, Amelia, married the Emperor Joseph I.

to their prelates, immediately submitted to him; which singular mark of their esteem induced him to take up his residence at Osnaburg. On his accession to Hanover, he abolished the custom of dividing the patrimonial inheritance, and established the right of primogeniture. His services against the Turks and French were considered so important, that he was raised by the Emperor, in 1692, to the rank of ELECTOR of HANOVER. By his marriage with the PRINCESS SOPHIA, daughter of the King and Queen of BOHEMIA, and granddaughter of JAMES I., Ernest was father of GEORGE LEWIS, who, on the death of Queen Anne, became first King of England of the HOUSE of BRUNSWICK. The alliances and descent of this illustrious HOUSE to HER PRESENT MAJESTY have already been given in Chapter XIX.



CHAPTER XXIV.

“Count Witikind came of a regal strain.”

SIR WALTER SCOTT.

The Descent of FREDERICK the Great of SAXE-GOTHA, from WITIKIND the Great, and from ALFRED the GREAT.

SEVERAL accounts have been published of the ancestors of PRINCE ALBERT, and, amongst them, one by Mr. Frederick Shoberl, to which the reader is referred; but in none, is His Royal Highness traced to the Anglo-Saxon progenitors of Her Majesty; it will be the object of this chapter to endeavour to make out a clear and uninterrupted pedigree from ALFRED the GREAT to her Majesty's consort, as well as from WITIKIND. In Chapter XXI., QUEEN VICTORIA'S descent is shown from Witikind's eldest son, WIGBERT; the House of Saxe-Gotha derives from a son by a second marriage (viz. with Suatania, daughter of Zechius, a prince in Bohemia), WITIKIND II., who became Count of Wettin, and who died in 825,

leaving two sons, the eldest, Witikind III., is supposed by some writers (Collins among the number), to be the ancestor of the Capetian Kings of France; the second son, DIETGREMMUS, succeeded as Count of Wettin, and by his wife BOSSENA, daughter and heir of the Count of PLEISSEN, left a son, DITMARUS, who died in 933, father of THEODORIC I., who married JUDITH of Nursberg, by whom he had DEDO II., whose wife was TITBURGA of BRANDENBURG, their son, THEODORIC II., succeeded to Wettin in 1019, and married MATHILDIS, daughter and heir of ECHARD I., third MARGRAVE of MISNIA, descended from Dietgremmus. On the death of Theodoric II., in 1034, his son THIMO became Margrave of Misnia; his wife was ITHA of BAVARIA, daughter of Duke OTTO, son of SIGFRID II., Count of Northeim, descended from the eldest son of Witikind the Great.¹¹ Thimo died in 1091, leaving a son, CONRAD, called the *Pious*, who was Margrave of MISNIA, and of LOWER LUSATIA; he lived to the year 1156, having married LUITGARDE, daughter of FREDERICK of HOHENSTAUFEN, Duke of Swabia, whose wife was AGNES of FRANCONIA, daughter of the EMPEROR HENRY IV.¹² Conrad had several sons, of whom the eldest, OTTO, called the *Rich*, succeeded to Misnia; he

¹¹ See Table XXII.

¹² The Emperor HENRY IV. was sixth in descent from the Emperor OTTO and EDITHA, granddaughter of ALIRED the GREAT.

married HEDWIGE, daughter of ALBERT the *Bear*, Margrave of BRANDENBURG, whose wife was SOPHIA, of the HOUSE of HOHENSTAUFEN. Otto died in 1189, leaving two sons, Albert, who died in 1195, and DIETRICH, or Theodoric, who became Margrave of Misnia, and who married his cousin JUDITH, daughter and heiress of LEWIS II., Landgrave of THURINGIA, by JUDITH, daughter of Conrad III., Emperor of Germany, who was son of FREDERICK of HOHENSTAUFEN. Dietrich died in 1220, according to Jacob, or poisoned in 1222, according to Shoberl, and his youngest son, HENRY the *Illustrious*, became in right of his mother, Landgrave of Thuringia, and Margrave of Misnia, from his father. He was a very powerful prince, and successful in his undertakings. His wife was CONSTANCE, daughter of LEOPOLD VI., Duke of AUSTRIA, who was a descendant of the Emperor Otho and Editha of England. Henry died in 1287-8, having previously divided his dominions with his three sons. The eldest, ALBERT, called the *Froward*, obtained Thuringia, and married MARGARET, daughter of the EMPEROR FREDERICK II., and, as observed in a former chapter, she was daughter, according to the historian Speed, of

He was son of HENRY III., called the *Black*, whose father was CONRAD II., surnamed the *Salic*, son of Henry, Duke of Franconia, whose father, Otho, also Duke, was son of Ludolph, the son of Otho and Editha of England.

the Emperor's sixth wife, ISABEL, the daughter of JOHN, King of ENGLAND; this statement, if correct, strengthens the descent of PRINCE ALBERT from the Anglo-Saxon rulers of England. Speed's statement is confirmed by Sandford. Albert the Froward, who died in 1314, left children by Margaret (who died in 1270), of whom, FREDERICK I. carried on the line by his wife AGNES, daughter of MAINHARD, Duke of CARINTHIA; he had a son, FREDERICK, called the *Grave*, who succeeded his father in 1324.

Having traced Frederick the Grave by the father's side from Witikind the Great, it now becomes necessary to trace him by the mother's side from ALFRED the GREAT. FREDERICK'S grandmother was the daughter of HERMAN VI., Margrave of BADEN, whose wife was GERTRUDE, daughter of HENRY of AUSTRIA, who died in the life-time of his father LEOPOLD VI., Duke of AUSTRIA, son of LEOPOLD V., whose father, HENRY II., first bore the title of *Duke* of Austria; he was son of LEOPOLD III. and ITHA, daughter of the Emperor HENRY III., the son of CONRAD the *Salic*, whose father HENRY, was son of OTHO, Duke of Franconia, the son of CONRAD, Duke of Lorraine and LUITGARDE, the daughter of the Emperor OTHO I., by Editha of England, daughter of EDWARD the *Elder*, son of ALFRED the GREAT.¹³

¹³ " *Edgith*, the sixth daughter of King *Edward*, and the fifth of Queene *Elfleda*, was the first wife of *Otho* the first, surnamed

By the foregoing brief description it will be seen, therefore, that FREDERICK the *Grave* is descended from EDWARD the *Elder* by several channels : I. by his grandfather's marriage with the granddaughter of King JOHN ; II. it is admitted on all hands that the *wife* of Frederick's grandfather Albert, was the daughter of the Emperor FREDERICK II., who was a lineal descendant of the Emperor OTHO, by Edward the Elder's daughter Editha ; III. the *mother* of Frederick the Grave was equally derived from them ; IV. the *mother* of his great grandfather was also a lineal descendant ; V. the *wife* of HENRY the ILLUSTRIOUS, CONSTANCE, was likewise through the Dukes of Austria, another lineal descendant. If, therefore, the derivation of Frederick the Grave can be established from Alfred the Great, that of His Royal Highness Prince Albert must be granted, since his descent from Frederick admits of no dispute. This will be given in the next chapter.

the *Great*, Emperor of the West, son to the Emperor *Henry*, surnamed the *Falconer*. By him she had issue Ludolfe, Duke of *Swabe*, *William*, Arch-bishop of *Mentz*, *Ludgard* married to *Conrad*, Duke of *Lorrain*, and *Metchild*, Abbess of *Quedlingburg* in *Saxonia*." SPEED, Book VII. Chap. xxxvii.



CHAPTER XXV.

“ Yourself, renowned prince, then stood as fair
 As any comer I have looked on yet
 For my affection.” SHAKSPEARE.

*The Line continued from FREDERICK the Grave
 to H. R. H. PRINCE ALBERT.*

FREDERICK II., called the *Grave*, or the *Severe*, was only fifteen years of age when he succeeded his father. He married in 1329, MECHILD, or Matilda, daughter of the Emperor LOUIS V., the *Bavarian*. Frederick joined Edward III. of England with a considerable force against the French. He died in 1349, and was succeeded by his son, FREDERICK III., surnamed the *Strong*, who married CATHERINE, daughter and heir of HENRY, Count of HENNEBERG, by which alliance he added the district and town of COBURG to the family possessions.¹ He died in 1380. The eldest son, FREDERICK IV., called the *Warlike*, was in 1422 created Elector of SAXONY

¹ Shoberl's House of Saxony.

by the Emperor Sigismund. He married CATHERINE, daughter of HENRY, Duke of *Brunswick*,² by whom he had two sons, Frederick and William, who at their father's death in 1428 reigned jointly, but made a partition in 1445. William died without male issue in 1483, when his nephews inherited his estates.

The eldest son of FREDERICK the *Warlike*, FREDERICK called the *Mild*, from his benevolent disposition, married MARGARET, daughter of ERNEST called *Ironsides*, Archduke of AUSTRIA, a descendant of RODOLPH of HAPSBURG; by her he had two sons, Ernest and Albert, who at their father's death, in 1464, reigned jointly until twenty years afterwards, when they made a partition, by which Ernest retained the electoral dignity with Thuringia, and Albert had Misnia. From Henry, the second son of Albert, is descended the present Royal House of Saxony.

ERNEST, the eldest son of Frederick the Mild, is the immediate ancestor of Her Majesty and of Prince Albert. His wife was ELIZABETH, daughter of ALBERT III., Duke of BAVARIA-MUNICH, whose wife

² As Henry, Duke of Brunswick, descended from Henry the Lion of Saxony and Matilda Plantagenet, is an ancestor of Prince Albert, another link is thus afforded to the chain of evidence of the derivation of his Royal Highness from the Anglo-Saxon ancestors of his illustrious consort. Henry was at the head of what is called the "Ancient House of Brunswick," and was the third son of Magnus Torquatus. See Table XXVI.

was ANNE of BRUNSWICK ; by her he was father of his successor, in 1486, Frederick the *Wise*, and of JOHN, surnamed the CONSTANT, who were, to their immortal honour, the firm friends of Luther. Frederick the Wise, in 1502, founded the University of Wittenburg, wherein the great reformer was educated : in 1519, at the death of Maximilian the Emperor, the imperial crown was offered to Frederick, who declined it. He died in 1525, and was succeeded as Elector of Saxony by his brother.

JOHN the *Constant* was at the head of the princes of Germany who made their famous protestant confession of faith, and Prince Albert has frequently alluded with becoming pride to his descent from so illustrious a friend of the Reformation. JOHN the *Constant*, who died in 1532, married SOPHIA, daughter of MAGNUS, Duke of MECKLENBURG, by whom he was father of his successor JOHN FREDERICK I., who also took his father's place as head of the Protestant League, and in a battle fought in 1547, he was taken prisoner by the Emperor Charles V., who, on the Elector's refusal to recant his protestant principles, deprived him of all his dominions, and kept him a close prisoner for five years. His consort was SYBILLA, who died before him, the daughter of JOHN III., Duke of CLEVES ; by her he had two sons, John Frederick II., who endeavouring to recover the dominions of

which his father had been stripped, lost his own liberty ; he died in 1595, leaving two sons, who died without issue. JOHN WILLIAM, Duke of SAXE-WEIMAR, second son of John Frederick, married DOROTHY SUSANNA, daughter of FREDERICK III., ELECTOR PALATINE, by whom he had two sons, Frederick William, first Duke of Saxe-Altenburg, and JOHN, second Duke of SAXE-WEIMAR and GOTHA, whose wife was DOROTHY MARIA, daughter of JOACHIM ERNEST, Prince of ANHALT, by whom he had seven sons. He died in 1605. ERNEST, called the *Pious*, Duke of SAXE-GOTHA, was the seventh son of JOHN, Duke of SAXE-WEIMAR ; he married his cousin ELIZABETH SOPHIA, daughter of JOHN PHILIP, Duke of SAXE-ALTENBURG, by whom he had seven sons and two daughters.³ The eldest, FREDERICK, Duke of SAXE-GOTHA, by his wife MAGDALEN SYBILLA, daughter of AUGUSTUS, Duke of SAXE-HALLE, was father of FREDERICK II., Duke of SAXE-GOTHA, who married MAGDALEN AUGUSTA, daughter of CHARLES WILLIAM, Prince of ANHALT-

³ The third son of Ernest was Bernard, Duke of SAXE-MEININGEN, who died in 1706, and his third son, Antony Ullrick, who died in 1763, was father of George Frederick Charles, at whose death in 1803, the present Duke Bernard succeeded, whose sisters are, ADELAIDE, Queen Dowager of England, and Ida, who is married to Charles Bernard, Duke of Saxe-Weimar.

ZERBST, and their fifteenth child was AUGUSTA, who, by her marriage with FREDERICK, PRINCE OF WALES, became mother of GEORGE III.⁴

PRINCE ALBERT is derived from ERNEST the *Pious*, through his seventh son, JOHN ERNEST, Duke of SAXE-SAALFELD, who by his second wife, CHARLOTTE JANE, daughter of JOSIAS, Count of WALDECK, was father of FRANCIS JOSIAS, also a seventh son, who became Duke of SAXE-COBURG; he died in 1760,⁵ and was succeeded by his son, ERNEST FREDERICK, whose wife was SOPHIA ANTOINETTE of BRUNSWICK,⁶ a descendant of HENRY the LION, and MAUD PLANTAGENET, by whom he had a son, FRANCIS FREDERICK ANTHONY, who succeeded as Duke of SAXE-COBURG-SAALFELD, in 1800, and who, by his second wife, AUGUSTA SOPHIA, daughter

⁴ The alliances of the House of Saxe-Gotha are derived from the voluminous work of the Rev. Alex. Jacob, who was chaplain to George III., and also to the Duke of Chandos, to whom he was related.

⁵ Besides his successor, he had three sons and two daughters: of the latter, Sophia married the Duke of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, and Amelia married the Margrave of Brandenburg-Anspach. The sons, Christian, Adolphus, and Frederick Josias, were distinguished soldiers.

⁶ Her father was Ferdinand Albert, Duke of Bevern, whose father, Augustus (grandson of Ernest of Zell), inherited Brunswick on the death of Frederick Ulric, the last of the "Ancient House of Brunswick."

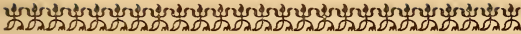
of HENRY XXIV., *Count* of REUSS-EBERSDORF, had several children ; 1. his successor, the present Duke of SAXE-COBURG-SAALFELD, the father of PRINCE ALBERT ; 2. Sophia Frederica, who married the Count of Mensdorf ;⁷ 3. Juliana, who married the late Grand Duke Constantine ; 4. Ferdinand, whose eldest son, Ferdinand, is married to the Queen of Portugal ; 5. MARIA LOUISA VICTORIA, DUCHESS of KENT, the mother of Our Most Gracious Sovereign QUEEN VICTORIA ; 6. Leopold, whose first wife was the Princess Charlotte of Wales, and who is now King of the Belgians.

Prince Albert's father, ERNEST ANTHONY CHARLES LEWIS, the reigning Duke of SAXE-COBURG-SAALFELD, succeeded his father in 1806, and by his first wife and cousin, DOROTHY LOUISA, daughter of AUGUSTUS, Duke of SAXE-ALTENBURG, by LOUISA CHARLOTTE, the daughter of FREDERICK, Duke of MECKLENBURG-SCHWERIN, he was father of Ernest Augustus Charles, hereditary Prince of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld, and of ALBERT FRANCIS AUGUSTUS CHARLES EMANUEL, born August 26th, 1819, who was married February 10th, 1840, to his first cousin, VICTORIA, QUEEN of GREAT BRITAIN, and the result of this union of real affection, was the birth of

⁷ A second daughter should be here inserted, who married the Duke of Wirtemberg.

a daughter, November 21, 1840, who was named VICTORIA after her illustrious mother, her other names being ADELAIDE, after the Queen Dowager, MARY, after Her Royal Highness the Duchess of Gloucester, and LOUISA, after Her Royal Highness the Duchess of Kent, and also after the Queen of the Belgians, who were the sponsors of the royal child.

It remains now to notice some of the noble families of our own country, which have intermarried with the Royal Houses of England, and from whom Her Majesty is descended.



CHAPTER XXVI.

“ Roger of Clare, then earle of Gloucester,
That in Englande was none his better.”

HARDYNG.

“ Red De Clare, stout Gloster’s Earl.” MARMION.

“ This tattered ensign of my ancestors
Which swept the desert shore of that dead sea,
Whereof we got the name of Mortimer.”

RIT MARLOWE’S PLAY OF EDWARD II.

The HOUSES of DE CLARE, DE BURG, and
MORTIMER.

EDWARD IV. was descended from the great HOUSES of MORTIMER, DE BURG, and DE CLARE. LIONEL, Duke of Clarence, married ELIZABETH, heiress of WILLIAM de BURG, Earl of Ulster, whose mother was ELIZABETH, daughter of GILBERT de CLARE and the Princess JOAN of Acre. PHILIPPA, daughter of Lionel, by her marriage with EDMUND MORTIMER, conveyed the title to the throne of England into that family, in right of whom EDWARD IV., their great grandson, obtained the crown. As these three families formed many great alliances,

and made a considerable figure in the history of their country, some account of their origin may be acceptable.

I. The House of DE CLARE derives from RICHARD I., Duke of Normandy, whose son GEOFFREY was father of Gislebert, or GILBERT de *Crespon*, Earl of Brionne in Normandy; his son, RICHARD-FITZ-GILBERT, accompanied the Conqueror to England, and for the aid he supplied towards the invasion, and for his services at and after the battle of Hastings, he was rewarded with several lordships, and was created by William, Earl of Clare in the county of Suffolk.¹ He married ROSE, or Rohesia, daughter of WALTER GIFFARD, Earl of Longueville, and Earl of Buckingham, whose father of the same name and titles was one of William's great captains in Normandy, where he defeated King Henry of France; he likewise brought to the assistance of his kinsman,² the Con-

¹ Richard Fitz-Gilbert is often called, by Hume and other writers, Richard de Bienfaite, from a lordship of that name which he possessed in Normandy. He was also Grand Justiciary of England, co-jointly with William de Warrenne. A daughter of Richard de Bienfaite married William Montfitchet, son of Gilbert de Montfitchet, who accompanied the Conqueror, and their descendant was one of the twenty-five barons of Magna Charta.

² The mother of the first Walter Giffard was Dunerina, a sister of Gunora, the duchess of Richard the Fearless. The

queror, "XXX ships and C men-at-arms" at the invasion, and for his services he was created Earl of Buckingham, and Marshal of England.³

Richard Fitz-Gilbert⁴ died in the reign of Henry I., although his death is placed by some writers in 1090, and was succeeded in the earldom of Clare by his son, GILBERT de CLARE, who is often called *de Tonbruce*, or *Tunbridge*, from his having obtained the castle of that name from the archbishop of Canterbury in exchange for the castle of Brionne in Normandy. He became Lord Marshal of England, and by his marriage with ISABEL de BELLOMONTE or Beaumont,⁵ daughter of ROBERT, Earl of LEICESTER, he had a son, RICHARD de CLARE, who was Earl of Clare, and of Hertford; he was also Earl Marshal, and Earl of Pembroke, and is often mentioned in history as Richard *Strongbow*, and Earl of Strigul. He was the chief instrument of establishing the English con-

arms borne by Walter Giffard were, "Gules, three lions passant argent." GLOVER AND HEYLIN.

³ Edmondson.

⁴ Richard Fitz-Gilbert's fifth son Robert, was Steward to Henry I.; he married a daughter of the famous Waltheof and the Conqueror's niece Judith, and their son Walter Fitz-Robert was father of Robert Fitz-Walter, one of the twenty-five barons of Magna Charta.

⁵ The arms of Bellomonte were, "Gules, a cinquefoil ermine, pierced of the field." HEYLIN.

quest in Ireland; he married EVA, daughter of DERMOT M^cCARTY MORE, Lord of LEINSTER,⁶ by whom he had a daughter, Isabel,⁷ married to the celebrated Protector, William Marshal, Earl of Pembroke (whose five sons were successively Earls Marshal), and two sons, Gilbert de Clare, who succeeded his father as Earl of Clare and Hertford, and ROGER de CLARE, to whom those honours fell at his brother's death without issue.

ROGER de CLARE, called the *Good* Earl, was summoned by Becket, when he became primate, to do homage for Tunbridge. He married MAUD,⁸ daughter and heir of JAMES de SAINT HILLARY, by whom he was father of RICHARD de CLARE, sixth Earl of Clare, and distinguished in history as one of

⁶ By some authors he is called Mac Morrough, and styled King of Leinster.

⁷ Mr. Moore, in his History of Ireland, states that Richard Strongbow left "an only child Isabel, heiress of all his vast possessions, and afterwards married to William Mareschal, Earl of Pembroke." Lord Lyttleton mentions that he left a son and daughter. But most genealogists agree that he had two sons, as stated above.

⁸ Maud, after Earl Roger's death, married William de Albeney, Earl of Arundel (son of William de Albeney by Queen Adelais, widow of Henry I.), by whom she was mother of William and Hugh, succeeding Earls of Arundel, and of four daughters, of whom the second, Isabel, co-heir to her brother Hugh, conveyed the castle and honour of Arundel, as her share, to John Fitz-alan, whom she married.

the TWENTY-FIVE BARONS appointed to enforce the observance of MAGNA CHARTA. He died in 1218, having married AMICIA, daughter, and at length sole heir of WILLIAM, second Earl of GLOUCESTER,⁹ by whom he had his son and successor in the earldoms of Clare and Hertford, GILBERT de CLARE, who was also, in right of his mother, Earl of Gloucester. He too was one of the celebrated twenty-five barons of the Great Charter. His wife was his cousin ISABEL, third daughter of the loyal WILLIAM MARSHAL, Earl of PEMBROKE,¹⁰ by whom he was father of RICHARD de CLARE, Earl of Clare, of Hertford, and Gloucester, who makes a very conspicuous figure in the stormy reign of Henry III., and was a great rival to the ambitious Earl of Leicester. His first wife was Margaret, daughter of Hubert de Burg, Earl of Kent, but by her he had no issue, and he married secondly, MATILDA, daughter of JOHN de LACY, Earl of LINCOLN,¹¹ by whom he was father of the ninth Earl of Clare, GILBERT de CLARE, surnamed the *Red*

⁹ The arms of William, Earl of Gloucester were, "Gules, three rests or." HEYLIN.

¹⁰ The arms borne by William Marshal, Earl of Pembroke, were, "Party per pale, or and vert, a lion rampant gules, armed and langued azure." HEYLIN AND SANDFORD.

¹¹ John de Lacy bore for arms, "Or, a lion rampant purpure." Heylin and Glover. His wife was Margaret daughter and heiress of Robert de Quincy, Earl of Winchester.

Earl, one of the most opulent and powerful nobles of the time. His first wife was Alice, daughter of Hugh le Brun, Earl of Angoulême, and he married secondly, the Princess JOAN PLANTAGENET, commonly called Joan of Acres,¹² daughter of EDWARD I., by whom he was father of Gilbert, tenth and last Earl of Clare, and Earl of Hertford and Gloucester; this brave young noble, who was a personal friend of Robert the Bruce, fell fighting valiantly on the field of Bannockburn, 1314, where he had a chief command of the English forces.¹³ At his death the earldoms of Clare, Hertford, and Gloucester, became extinct,¹⁴ but he left three sisters who became his co-heirs: the eldest, Alianor, married first, Hugh le Despencer, and secondly, William, Lord Zouch; the second, Margaret, was married first to Piers Gaveston, and after his death, she became the wife of Hugh de Audley; the third daughter, ELIZABETH de CLARE, married

¹² Thrice has Acre (or Ptolemais) called forth the valour of the English: first, in its capture by Cœur-de-Lion, secondly, in its defence by the heroic Sir Sidney Smith against the power of Napoleon, and lastly, its recent brilliant capture will prove that in the reign of Queen Victoria, the same daring spirit actuates her subjects that inspired the heroes of Cressy, Agincourt, or Trafalgar.

¹³ "Bid Gloster's Earl the fight begin."

LORD OF THE ISLES, Canto vi. St. 21.

¹⁴ The arms of the great House of Clare were, "Or, three chevrons, gules." GLOVER'S MS. p. 630.

JOHN de BURG, son of RICHARD, second Earl of ULSTER, by whom (who died in his father's life-time) she was mother of WILLIAM de BURG, third Earl of ULSTER, whose only child and heir, ELIZABETH de BURG, married LIONEL, third son of EDWARD III., who created him, in consequence of the lordship of Clare forming part of his acquired property, Duke of CLARENCE.¹⁵

II. The House of De BURG, which, as we have just seen, merged, as well as that of CLARE, in the royal family of England, claimed a descent from CHARLEMAGNE, through his fifth son, CHARLES, Duke of INGELHEIM, from whom JOHN de BURGO, Earl of COMYN and Baron of Tonsburg in Normandy, was fourth in male descent.¹⁶ John de Burgo had a son, Harlaven, or HERLOUIN de BURGO, Lord of Conteville, who married Arleta, mother of William the Conqueror, by whom he was father of Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, created Earl of Kent by his half brother the Conqueror, and of ROBERT, Earl of MORTAIGNE,

¹⁵ The second King of Arms in Heraldry is called *Clarencieux* from this title. From the time of Lionel, but three princes of the blood (and none besides) have enjoyed the dukedom of Clarence, viz. Thomas, second son of Henry IV., George, brother of Edward IV., and his late majesty, before he came to the throne as William IV.

¹⁶ The noble house of De Vesci claims a descent from Eustace, brother of John de Burgo.

who accompanied his half brother to England, and was by him created Earl of CORNWALL, and received the largest share of the spoils of the Conquest next to William himself. He married MAUD, daughter of ROGER de MONTGOMERY,¹⁷ first Earl of ARUNDEL and Shrewsbury, by whom he had a son, WILLIAM de MORETON,¹⁸ Earl of Cornwall, who forfeited his vast possessions in the reign of Henry I.; he left two sons, ADELM de BURG, and John de Burg, whose son was the famous Hubert de Burg of Shakspeare, whose eldest son and heir John de Burg,¹⁹ had a son, John de Burg, who died 1279, leaving a son John, Baron of Lanvale, whose daughter MARGARET married her kinsman, RICHARD de BURG, second Earl of Ulster. ADELM de BURG, eldest son of William de Moreton, formed a distinguished alliance, having married AGNES, daughter of LOUIS VII., King of France; he was Steward to Henry II. of England,

¹⁷ The arms of Roger de Montgomery (one of the Conqueror's chief captains), were, "Azure, a lion rampant, within a bordure, or." HEYLIN.

¹⁸ William de Moreton took part with the king's brother, Duke Robert of Normandy, and after the latter's defeat at the battle of Tinchebrai, in 1106, William was placed in close captivity by Henry I., and deprived of eye-sight.

¹⁹ John de Burg was son of Hubert (obit 1243) by his first wife, Margaret, daughter of Robert de Arsike, one of the barons who took arms against King John (arms, "Or, a chief indented sable," Glover). John de Burg married Avis, the heiress of

and had a son, WILLIAM FITZ-ADELM, who in 1177 was appointed governor of Ireland, and obtained a grant of great part of the province of Connaught: he died in 1204, leaving by his wife, JULIAN, daughter of ROBERT DOISNELL, a son, RICHARD de BURG, called the Great Lord of Connaught, who was the king's lieutenant in Ireland in 1232. He married HODIERNA, daughter of ROBERT de GERNON, whose wife was a daughter of CAHILL, King of CONNAUGHT. Richard de Burg died in 1243, leaving two sons, WALTER de BURG, and William de Burg, ancestor of the noble house of De Burg, Earls of Clanricarde, and of the present Lord Downes.

WALTER de BURG married MAUD, daughter of HUGH de LACIE,²⁰ Earl of ULSTER, in right of whom he became first Earl of Ulster of the name of De Burg: he died in 1271, leaving a son, RICHARD de BURG, second Earl of ULSTER, called the *Red* Earl

Lanvale (Sir Harris Nicolas calls her Hawyse, daughter and sole heir of William de Lanvellei, one of the twenty-five barons of Magna Charta), and their son, John de Burg, became, in his mother's right, Baron of Lanvale: he married Cicely, daughter of John Baliol; and one of their three daughters, Devorgoil, became the wife of Robert, Lord Fitzwalter; another daughter, Avis, married Robert de Gresley, Baron of Manchester; and their child Joan married John, Lord de la Warr, ancestor of the Wests, Lords de la Warr.

²⁰ The wife of Hugh de Lacie was a daughter of Roderic, King of Connaught.

and the greatest subject in Ireland; he took precedence of all the other nobles in a parliament held in Dublin, 1295. He married his cousin, MARGARET de BURG, whose father, as before noticed, was great grandson of the famous HUBERT de BURG, and by her had a son, JOHN de BURG, who died in his father's life-time, being slain on the side of the English at the battle of Bannockburn, in 1314. Richard de Burg died in 1326, when the earldom of ULSTER went to his grandson, WILLIAM de BURG, son of JOHN de BURG by ELIZABETH de CLARE, daughter of GILBERT de CLARE and the PRINCESS JOAN.²¹

WILLIAM de BURG, who was only two years old at his father's death, was third and last Earl of ULSTER, he died at the age of twenty-one, in 1333, leaving by his wife, MAUD PLANTAGENET,²² daughter of HENRY, Earl of LANCASTER, whose father was EDMUND *Crouchback*, son of HENRY III., a daughter and heiress, ELIZABETH de BURG, whose marriage in 1352, with LIONEL of CLARENCE, carried the

²¹ The arms borne by the De Burgs, Earls of Ulster, were, "Or, a cross gules." Glover. Hubert de Burg bore, "Gules, seven lozenges vairy, 3, 3, and 1." Heylin.

²² After the death of William de Burg, his Countess Maud married Sir Ralph Ufford, Lord Chief Justice of Ireland; and their daughter, Maud, married Thomas De Vere, Earl of Oxford, whose son was Robert de Vere, the favourite of Richard II., who created him Marquis of Dublin, and Duke of Ireland, and

estates of ULSTER into the Royal Family of England.²³

III. The HOUSE MORTIMER was early allied with the ducal HOUSE of NORMANDY. Baldric the Teuton had several sons, of whom the eldest, Nicholas de Bacqueville, married a niece of the Duchess Gunora, by whom he had two sons, William Martell, father of William de Warren, first Earl of Warren and Surrey, and WALTER de SAINT MARTIN, ancestor of the MORTIMERS, Earls of Marche.²⁴

WALTER had a son ROGER, who became Lord of Mortemer sur Ealne, and whom the Conqueror called, as well as William de Warren, cousin; he was one of the chiefs in William's army in Normandy. His son Raoul or RALPH de MORTEMER accompanied the Conqueror to England, and held a chief command in his army at Hastings. In one of the Harleian MSS. in the British Museum, he is mentioned as "Radulfus de Mortuo Mari, omnium strenuissimus,

bestowed upon him the hand of his niece Philippa, daughter of Ingelram de Coucy and the Princess Isabel, daughter of Edward III.

²³ "Ulster became the special inheritance and revenue of the crown of England." Playfair. The title of Earl of Ulster was revived in favour of Richard Plantagenet, father of Edward IV., who from him inherited the title. Ulster gives a name to one of our heralds at arms.

²⁴ Ordericus Vitalis.

velut alter Samson, cum leoninâ ferocitate." The Conqueror, who had great confidence in his prowess, sent him into Wales, against Edric the Wild, Earl of Shrewsbury, whom he besieged in his castle of Wigmore, and having subdued him, he was rewarded by William with the Earl's lands, and he made Wigmore his chief residence, and he was also constituted Constable of England by the Conqueror.²⁵ His son, HUGH de MORTEMER, called "the most arrogant man alive, and wanton with greatness,"²⁶ second Lord of Wigmore, who died 1185, married ANNORA, daughter of WILLIAM, Lord of BRAOSE, by a daughter of RICHARD, Earl of CLARE, by whom he had a son, ROGER de MORTEMER, who founded the convent of Wigmore, and was one of the barons who took the side of King John at the time of Magna Charta; by his second wife ISABELLA, sister and heir (Sir H. Nicolas) of HUGH de FERRARS of Oakham, he had a son, RALPH de MORTEMER,²⁷ who died in 1246,

²⁵ Edmondson. Ralph de Mortimer assisted Duke Robert, the Conqueror's eldest son in his claim to the throne of England.

²⁶ The chronicle of Normandy as quoted by Edmondson, states that "le Roy Guillam le Bastart fit Hue de Mortemer son Constable d'Angleterre."

²⁷ By his first wife, a daughter of William de Ferrars, Earl of Derby, he had a son, Hugh de Mortimer, who succeeded to the lordship of Wigmore, and at whose death in 1227 without issue,

leaving by his consort GLADUSE, widow of Reginald de Braose, and daughter of LLEWELLYN, PRINCE of WALES, ROGER MORTIMER, surnamed *Gethin* (Glover), fifth Lord of Wigmore. He died in 1282 (Camden), having married his cousin Maud, second daughter and co-heir of William, Baron de Braose,²⁸ by Eva, the daughter of the Earl of Pembroke, and by her he was father of EDMUND MORTIMER, who, in 1301, signed the famous letter to the pope from the barons; his name is twelfth on the list as "Edmu'dus de Mortuo Mari, D'n's de Wigemor."²⁹ His death took place in 1303, and by his wife Margaret, daugh-

the honours came to his half brother Ralph. The numerous families of Ferrars of Derby, of Chartley, of Groby, of Okeham, of Wemme, had a common ancestor in Robert de Ferrars, created Earl of Derby in 1137, whose son Robert, second earl, married Sibilla, daughter of William de Braose, Lord of Abergavenny and Brecknock. The present Earl Ferrers is descended by a female from Ferrars of Chartley. The arms of Ferrers are, "Argent, six horse-shoes sable, pierced or, 3, 2, and 1." (Heylin). This bearing alludes to the extensive forges in Normandy, from which possessions the lords de Ferrieres took their name and title. Henry de Ferrieres accompanied the Conqueror, who gave him Tutbury Castle and several lordships.

DUNCAN.

²⁸ William de Braose, who died 1229, was one of the barons who took arms against King John at the time of Magna Charta, his arms were, "Azure, croiseleé gules, a lion rampant or, armed and langued gules."

²⁹ Sir Harris Nicolas' Synopsis.

ter of William de Fendles, who is called "a kinswoman of Queen Eleanor," he was father of one destined to play an important part in English history, namely, ROGER MORTIMER, who was created first Earl of March in 1328 (temp. Ed. III.), a title derived from his situation of lord marcher of the borders between England and Wales, he being one of the most potent barons of the Welch marches. In the reign of Edward II., Roger Mortimer was one of those barons who took the side of the Earl of Lancaster against the king, and demanded the disgrace of the Spensers; but Edward's party proving too strong for resistance at the time, Mortimer, with many others, was obliged to make his submission, but he was condemned to be confined in the Tower for life. "He was so fortunate as to make his escape into France; and being one of the most considerable persons of his party, as well as distinguished by his violent animosity against Spenser, he was easily admitted to pay his court to queen Isabella."³⁰ The ascendancy which Mortimer obtained over the queen, and the disgraceful intimacy which ensued between them, are too well known to be detailed here. On the tragical death of Edward II., by the hirelings of Mortimer, that noble, although his name did not appear in the council of regency, for the young king Edward III., completely ruled the king-

³⁰ Hume.

dom. "He rendered that council entirely useless by usurping to himself the whole sovereign authority ; he settled on the queen dowager the greater part of the royal revenues ; he never consulted the princes of the blood or the nobility in any public measure ; the king himself was so besieged by his creatures that no access could be procured to him ; and all the envy which had attended Gaveston and Spenser fell much more deservedly on the new favourite."³¹ It was Mortimer who, in 1328, brought about a peace between England and Scotland, in which he "besides stipulating a marriage between Jane, sister of Edward (III.), and David, the son and heir of Robert (the Bruce), consented to resign absolutely this claim (of superiority), to give up all the homages done by the Scottish parliament and nobility, and to acknowledge Robert as independent sovereign of Scotland."³² In 1330, Mortimer caused a prince of the blood, Edmund of Woodstock, Earl of Kent, a younger son of Edward I., to be beheaded, and his abuse of power and his excesses becoming insupportable, the young king, assisted by several nobles, seized him in the castle of Nottingham, wherein he lodged with the queen dowager, and in spite of her entreaties that they would

"Spare *her* gentle Mortimer,"

³¹ Hume.

³² *Ibid.*

he was condemned, after a hasty and informal trial, to be hanged for treason at Tyburn, Nov. 29th, 1330.³³

The minion of Queen Isabella had married Joane, daughter and sole heir of Sir PETER de Jenneville, or GENEVILE,³⁴ whose wife was Joane, daughter of Hugh XII., Count de la Marche and Earl of Angoulême. The father of Sir Peter was Sir Geoffrey, called by Camden "the Lord Geoffrey Genevile, who retired out of the Holy Land in 1273, and was made Lord Justice of Ireland;" he married Maud, daughter of Gilbert de Lacy (Playfair), and niece and co-heir of Walter de Lacy (Glover). By his wife Joane,

³³ "It is remarkable that this sentence was, near twenty years after, reversed by parliament, in favour of Mortimer's son, and the reason assigned was, the illegal manner of proceeding." HUME. It was not, however, the son, who died in 1331, but the grandson, who in 1352 was restored to the forfeited earldom of March.

³⁴ The arms of Genevile are, "Azure, three horse-barnacles extended in pale or, on a chief ermine a lion issuant gules." Glover's MS. p. 189, for "St. Geffry Genevile." The Lord Geoffrey Genevile obtained with his wife the lordships of Corvedale, Ludlow, Meath, and Trim; he was brother to the famous John, Sieur de Joinville, Seneschal of Champagne, the friend, fellow-soldier, and historian of Louis IX. The lords of Joinville ranked high among the noble houses of Champagne, and were allied with the royal house of France. One of the family so distinguished himself at Ptolemais, that Richard Cœur-de-Lion pronounced him the best knight of the age, and allowed him to take the royal lions of England for his arms.

Roger Mortimer had four sons and seven daughters : namely, 1. Sir EDMUND MORTIMER ; 2. Sir Roger Mortimer ; and 3. Sir Geoffrey Mortimer ; who were knighted at the coronation of Edward III. ; 4. John Mortimer, "slain at a tilting at Shrewsbury" (Glover) ; 5. Katherine, the wife of Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick ; 6. Joane, the wife of James, Lord Audley, one of the heroes of Poitiers, and one of the "First Founders of the Order of the Garter;" 7. Agnes, the wife of Laurence Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, their son John Hastings married Margaret, daughter of Edward III. ; 8. Margaret, married to Thomas, son of Maurice, Lord Berkeley ; 9. Maud, married to John, son and heir of John de Cherleton, Lord of Powys ; 10. Blanche, married to Peter, Lord de Grandison ; 11. Beatrice, who married first Edward Plantagenet (ob. vit. pat. s. p.), son of Thomas de Brotherton, fifth son of Edward I. ; she married secondly Sir Thomas Brews.

The eldest son of Roger, first Earl of March, Sir EDMUND MORTIMER, did not succeed to his father's earldom ; he was knighted, with his brothers, at the coronation of Edward III., and died in 1331, leaving by his wife, ELIZABETH, second daughter of Bartholomew, Lord Badlesmere (executed for sharing in the treason of Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, 1322), and sister and co-heir of Giles, Lord Badlesmere, a son, ROGER MORTIMER, who, in 1352, obtained a reversal of his

grandfather's attainder, and became second Earl of March. He appears to have stood high in the favour of Edward III., whom he accompanied in his wars in Gascony, who knighted him, and made him Constable of Dover Castle, and Warden of the Cinque Ports, and by whom also he was made one of the first Founders of the Order of the Garter. He held a command in the third division headed by the King at Cressy. He married Philippa, second daughter (according to Edmondson and Glover) and heiress of William Montacute, Earl of Salisbury, and King of the Isle of Man, and K. G., and by her had only one son, EDMUND MORTIMER, born 1351, who, at his father's death in 1359 according to Glover, but in 1360 according to Heylin and Sir Harris Nicolas, became third Earl of March: he was also Lord and Baron of Wigmore, Trim, Clare, and Connaught, and also held the lordship and town of Ludlow. By his marriage with the granddaughter of Edward III., Philippa, only child and heir of Lionel, Duke of Clarence, by Elizabeth de Burg, Countess of Ulster, he laid the foundation of the claim to the throne which was obtained, in virtue of this marriage, by his descendant, EDWARD IV. In right of his wife he became Earl of Ulster and obtained the honour of Clare; he was also for a short time Marshal of England. He died in 1381, and had issue: 1. ROGER MORTIMER, his successor; 2. Sir Edmund Mortimer, who married

a daughter of the famous Owen Glendower; 3. Sir John Mortimer, beheaded;³⁵ 4. Elizabeth, who became the wife of the equally famous Henry Percy, surnamed "Hotspur;" 5. Philippa, the wife first of John Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, secondly, of Richard Fitz-alan, Earl of Arundel, and thirdly, of John Poynings, Lord Saint John, but had no issue by either. In his "First Part of King Henry IV." Shakspeare has introduced the familiar names of Mortimer, Glendower, and Hotspur, but it is clear that the poet has mistaken the person of the former noble; in the dramatis personæ he is styled "Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March," and we find also among them, "Lady

³⁵ In the "Third Part of K. Henry VI.," Shakspeare has introduced "Sir John Mortimer," and "Sir Hugh Mortimer, uncles to the Duke of York;" the former speaks but one line in the whole play:

York. Sir John and Sir Hugh Mortimer mine uncles!

You are come to Sandal in a happy hour;
The army of the queen mean to besiege us.

Sir John. She shall not need, we'll meet her in the field."

Act i. sc. 2.

Jack Cade, whose insurrection at first was so formidable, assumed the popular name of Mortimer, pretending to be a son of the above Sir John Mortimer:

"The rebels are in Southwark; fly, my lord!

Jack Cade proclaims himself Lord Mortimer,
Descended from the Duke of Clarence' house."

2 K. Henry VI. Act iv. sc. 4.

Mortimer, daughter to Glendower, and wife to Mortimer,"³⁶ whereas, as stated before, the lady's husband was, not Earl of March, but simply Sir Edmund Mortimer, his brother Roger bearing the rank of Earl. The mistake, thus commenced in the play, runs through it; Hotspur speaks of his "wife's brother" as intending the Earl of March, whom he calls his brother Edmund Mortimer,³⁷ and when Lady Percy (who is wrongly named Katherine in the play) observes,

"I fear, my brother Mortimer doth stir
About his title;"

the allusion is still made to Edmund, as supposed by Shakspeare to be the Earl of March.³⁸ At the time

³⁶ "The great magician, damn'd Glendower;
Whose daughter, as we hear, the Earl of March
Hath lately married."

³⁷ *Hot.* But soft I pray you; did King Richard then
Proclaim my brother Edmund Mortimer
Heir to the crown?" Act i. sc. 3.

Worcester had just before asked the same question,

"Was he not proclaim'd,

By Richard, that dead is, the next of blood?"

But it was the elder brother Roger, Earl of March, who was thus declared heir to the throne, and his *son* Edmund succeeded to his claim and title.

³⁸ The connection of the name of Mortimer with the title of March has led to another mistake in this play: Sir Walter Blunt is made to tell the king—

when the play commences, which is fixed by the date of the battle of Homildon, A. D. 1400, Roger Mortimer was dead (he died 1398), and the then Earl of March was Edmund Mortimer, *nephew* to Hotspur, and to the husband of Glendower's daughter.

Roger Mortimer, fourth Earl of March, and second Earl of Ulster, was in 1385 proclaimed by parliament heir apparent to the throne, in virtue of his descent from Lionel, next brother after King Richard's own father the Black Prince. In 1398, Roger Mortimer was sent to Ireland to quell an insurrection, but was killed in a skirmish with the natives, and it was to avenge his death that Richard II. crossed over to Ireland, and left England open to the attempt of Henry Bolingbroke. Roger Mortimer married ELEANOR HOLLAND,³⁹ eldest daughter of THOMAS HOL-

“ Lord Mortimer of Scotland hath sent word—
That Douglas and the English rebels, met
The eleventh of this month, at Shrewsbury ;”

whereas it was Dunbar, Earl of Marche in Scotland, who sent this seasonable intelligence to Henry IV.

³⁹ Thomas Holland, father of Eleanor, was son of Sir Thomas Holland, one of the First Founders of the Order of the Garter, who by his marriage with the beautiful Joan, “Fair Maid of Kent,” became, in her right, Earl of Kent; her father was Edmund of Woodstock, Earl of Kent (son of Edward I.), who was executed by order of Roger Mortimer, first Earl of March. The marriage, therefore, of Roger Mortimer to Eleanor Holland is so far remarkable, as she was third in descent from one victim

LAND, Earl of Kent, and by her had two sons, Edmund, his heir, and Roger, who died young; and two daughters, ANNE, and Eleanor; the latter married Edward Courtney, eleventh Earl of Devonshire, by whom she had no issue.

Edmund Mortimer succeeded his father as Earl of March and Ulster, and inherited his claim to the throne. Shakspeare has introduced him as one of the characters in the "First Part of King Henry VI.," and in a scene between him and his nephew Richard Plantagenet, Act ii. Sc. 5. an accurate description is given of his descent and claim, but the same confusion as to identity is made as in the Play of the "First Part of King Henry IV."

" During whose reign the Percies of the north,
Finding his usurpation most unjust,
Endeavour'd my advancement to the throne :
The reason mov'd these warlike lords to this
Was—for that (young King Richard thus remov'd,
Leaving no heir begotten of his body),
I was the next by birth and parentage"—

As in a few lines afterwards Mortimer tells his nephew

" Thy father, Earl of Cambridge, then deriv'd

of her husband's ancestor, whilst Roger Mortimer was, through his mother, descended from Edward II., another victim of the same ancestor.

From famous Edmund Langley, Duke of York,
 . Marrying my sister, that thy mother was,"

there can be no doubt that he is therefore the son of Roger Mortimer, whose sister married Hotspur, and whose brother married Glendower's daughter; but though doubtless Shakspeare intended that the Earl of March in the First Part of K. Henry IV., and the Earl of March in the First Part of K. Henry VI., should mean one and the same person, it is clear that he has made some mistake in the alliance of the individual with others in the drama.

Edmund Mortimer, the last Earl of March and Ulster of his name, died in 1424, having been unable to make good his claim against the House of Lancaster.⁴⁰ He was kept a close prisoner for nearly twenty years in Trim Castle (Sandford). He left no issue by his wife Anne, daughter of Edmond Stafford, Earl of Stafford, and in consequence his right to the succession rested in his eldest sister ANNE MORTIMER and her descendants. She married, as before stated, RICHARD PLANTAGENET, Earl of Cambridge; and their son, RICHARD PLANTAGENET, Duke of York, following up the claim of the House of Mortimer, of which he was then the representative, prepared the

⁴⁰ " Strong-fixed is the House of Lancaster,
 And like a mountain, not to be remov'd."

1 Part K. Henry VI. Act ii. sc. 5.

way for his son's accession to the throne, upon which he sat as EDWARD IV., who bestowed the titles which had fallen in to the crown upon his brothers, making Richard, Duke of Gloucester, and George, Duke of Clarence,⁴¹ whilst Ulster and March were absorbed in the regal dignity. The last Earl of Ulster was his late Royal Highness, the Duke of York. The earldom of March is now the second title of the ducal house of Richmond.

⁴¹ "Richard, I will create thee Duke of Gloster;—
And George of Clarence."



CHAPTER XXVII.

“Thy blood and virtue
 Contend for empire in thee, and thy goodness
 Shares with thy birthright.” SHAKESPEARE.

CONCLUSION.

THE Compiler, in bringing his *labours* to a close, feels that his *care* is about to begin, to use the expression of an old historian. He feels some anxiety in launching forth this his first barque of venture upon the sea of public opinion, lest, in his humble, but at least loyal endeavour to derive our queen from the former lions of her blood, he may not have succeeded

“to draw forth *her* noble ancestry
 From the corruption of abusing time
 Unto a lineal true-derived course,”

in a manner

“fitting for a princess
 Descended of so many royal kings.”

Having neither the inclination nor ability to invade the province of the historian, the Compiler has sought chiefly to confine his studies to the investigation of

the genealogy of his illustrious subjects, a pursuit, which, as it is inferior to the graver purposes of the historian, is often too much neglected by him. However the task may have been performed to the eye of the intelligent herald and genealogist, one reproach at least cannot be addressed to the humble worker amidst the mines of antiquarian ore, it cannot be said,

“ You tell a pedigree
Of threescore and two years, a silly time.”

Indeed to no one House in Europe may the Royal Family of England be deemed inferior in proved antiquity of descent. It is surprising to find so eminent a writer as Mr. Hallam thus speaking of the *superior* antiquity of the House of France: “ The family of Capet is generally admitted to possess the most ancient pedigree of any sovereign line in Europe. Its succession through males is unequivocally deduced from Robert the Brave, made governor of Anjou in 864, and father of Eudes, King of France, and of Robert who was chosen by a party in 922. It is moreover highly probable that Robert the Brave was descended equally through males from St. Arnold, who died in 640, and consequently nearly allied to the Carlovingian family, who derive their pedigree from the same head.” But it is surely impossible to refuse to recognize the higher claim of antiquity in our own Royal House, when we know that its great founder

Cerdic had carved out with his own good sword a great and yet enduring kingdom three hundred and fifty years before the ancestor of the Capets became Count of Anjou. And through the ancient Kings of Scotland, our queen their descendant may defy any sovereign line to show a loftier pedigree. And if in ancientness of descent Queen Victoria has reason to be justly proud, not the less cause has she to be so in looking back upon that long line of illustrious progenitors, of whom it may be said that more heroes and statesmen have been produced than in any other great family. This is not the place to enter into a catalogue of the virtues or vices of those departed great ones, much less would it be becoming to speak here of the personal character of their illustrious descendant. But in one respect allusion may be permitted to be made to a quality which Queen Victoria inherits from her ancestors. The princely rulers of England have been distinguished for personal courage, whether seen in the hardy Saxon, the warlike Norman, the lion-hearted Plantagenet, the stately Tudor, or the later Guelph. Whether battling on their native soil for their people's rights, or leading their "choice of dauntless spirits" into an enemy's country, whether facing an infuriated populace, or braving the assassin's steel, the same high-blooded courage or presence of mind has nerved all who have swayed the sceptre of this land. In the leader of armies, or the manly head

of a great nation, we expect to find this virtue, but we do not look for its display in a young and delicate female. Yet without entering into a detail which the recentness of occurrences renders unnecessary, it must have forcibly struck some of her subjects that from the hour of Queen Victoria's accession, when

“happily *did her* sweet self put on
The lineal state and glory of the land,”

until now, the words addressed to her warlike predecessor, the “Fifth Harry,” placed at the head of this work, are peculiarly applicable to the present occupier of the throne:

“You are their heir, you sit upon their throne;
The blood and courage that renowned them
Runs in your veins.”

With equal truth may the words of the great poet be added

“never king of England
Had nobles richer, and more loyal subjects.”

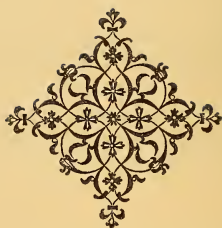
To the glory which must belong to her as the head of a mighty nation, upon whose empire the sun never sets, and which, constantly increasing, still enlarges the reign of true liberty and Christianity, to this glory Queen Victoria adds the love of her subjects, and the comfort of domestic happiness shared with the august consort of her choice. For the Prince it may be

permitted to indulge a wish in the language of Shakespeare :

“ May he live
 Longer than I have time to tell his years !
 Ever belov'd and loving,
 And, when old time shall lead him to his end,
 Goodness and he fill up one monument !”

And for the illustrious lady for whose welfare the pulse of a great nation throbs with the affectionate and heartfelt interest of personal solicitude and loyalty, still may the words of England's poet be employed :

“ May many years of happy days befall
 My gracious sovereign, my most loving liege ;
 Each day still better other's happiness
 Until the heavens, envying earth's good hap,
 Add an immortal title to *her* crown.”





GENEALOGICAL TABLES
OF THE ANCESTRY OF QUEEN VICTORIA
AND PRINCE ALBERT.





CONTENTS OF TABLES.

- I. The Pedigree of EGBERT from CERDIC.
- II. The Pedigree of HENRY II. from EGBERT.
- III. The Descent of HENRY II. from ROLLO.
- IV. The Family of CHARLEMAGNE and COUNTS of FLANDERS to HENRY II.
- V. The Descent of EDWARD IV. in male line from HENRY II.
- VI. The Descent of EDWARD IV. from LIONEL, Duke of CLARENCE.
- VII. The Descent of EDWARD IV. from JOHN, Duke of LANCASTER.
- VIII. The Descent of JAMES I. of England from EDWARD III., and from HENRY VII., and ELIZABETH of YORK.
- IX. The Pedigree of the HOUSE of TUDOR to HENRY VII.
- X. The Pedigree of the KINGS of SCOTLAND to King ROBERT the BRUCE.
- X.* The same continued to JAMES VI.
- XI. The Descent of QUEEN VICTORIA from JAMES I.
- XII. The Pedigree of the House of STUART to JAMES VI.
- XIII. The Pedigree of the House of DOUGLAS to JAMES VI.
- XIV. The Pedigree of the Family of BRUCE to King ROBERT I.
- XV. The Pedigree of the House of DE BURG to EDWARD IV.
- XVI. The Pedigree of the House of DE CLARE to EDWARD IV.
- XVII. The Pedigree of the House of MORTIMER to EDWARD IV.
- XVIII. The Descent of EDWARD IV. from the House of WAKE.
- XIX. The Lineal Descent of the KINGS of FRANCE.
- XX. The Descent of the KINGS of FRANCE of the House of BOURBON.
- XXI. The Ancestry of HENRY the *Fowler* from CHARLEMAGNE.
- XXII. The Line of WITIKIND the *Great* to HENRY the *Lion*.
- XXIII. The House of GUELPH in direct line to HENRY the *Lion*.
- XXIV. The House of ESTE to HENRY the *Lion*.
- XXV. The House of BILLING to HENRY the *Lion*.

- XXVI. The House of BRUNSWICK from HENRY the *Lion* to QUEEN VICTORIA.
- XXVII. The Line of WITIKIND to FREDERICK the *Grave* of SAXE-GOTHA.
- XXVIII. The Descent of FREDERICK the *Grave* from ALFRED the GREAT.
- XXIX. The Line of FREDERICK the *Grave* to QUEEN VICTORIA.
- XXX. The Descent of QUEEN VICTORIA and PRINCE ALBERT from ERNEST the PIOUS.
- XXXI. The Lineal Descent of the KINGS of DENMARK.
- XXXII. The House of MECKLENBURG to QUEEN VICTORIA.

GENEALOGICAL TABLES.

TABLE I.

The Pedigree of EGBERT from CERDIC.

Name.	Rank.	accd.	died.	
CERDIC	First King of Wessex	519	534	Names of Consorts not known.
CENRIC	Second ditto	534	560	
CEAWLINE	Third ditto	560		
CUTHWINE	Fifth ditto	591		
CUTH	Second son			
CEOWALD				
CENRED	Councillor to his son Ina.			
INGILS, 2nd son	Brother to King Ina.			
EOPPA				
Eafa				
ALCHMUND	King of Kent	before	787	
EGBERT	19th King of Wessex.			

TABLE II.
The Pedigree of HENRY II. from EGBERT.

Name.	Rank.	accd.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
EGBERT	First King of England	827	838	Redburga.	Noble but uncertain.
ETHELWOLF	K. of England.	838	858	Osburga ..	Earl Oslac.
ALFRED the GREAT..	Ditto fourth son	871	901	Ealswitha.	E. Ethelan and Lady Eadburga.
EDWARD the <i>Elder</i> ...	K. of England.	901	925	Eadgiva..	Earl Sigelline.
EDMUND the <i>Elder</i> ...	Do. succeeded Athelstan	941	946	Elgifa....	uncertain.
EDGAR the <i>Peaceable</i>	second son, succeeded Edwy	959	975	Elfrida..	Ordgar, Earl of Devon.
ETHELRED II.	suc. Edward the Martyr	978	1016	Elgifa....	Ealdorman Thored.
EDMUND <i>Ironsides</i> ...	K. of England.	1016	1017	Algitha..	unknown.
EDWARD the <i>Outlaw</i> .	Prince Royal..	....	1057	Agatha...	Emperor Hen. II.
MARGARET	Q. of Scotland.	....	1093	Malc. III..	Duncan, King of Scots.
MATILDA	Q. of England.	mar. 1102	1118	Henry I..	William the Conqueror.
MATILDA	Emp. and heir of Henry I.	1141	1167	Geoffrey Plantagenet	Foulk V., Count of Anjou.
HENRY II.	K. of England.	1154	1189		

TABLE III.
The Descent of HENRY II. from ROLLO.

Name.	Rank.	accd.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
ROLLO, or ROBERT I.	1st Duke of Normandy	912	932	Papia....	Berenger, Count of Bayeux.
WILLIAM <i>Longsword</i> .	2nd duke	932	943	Sprota ...	Hubert, Earl of Senlis.
RICH. I. <i>Sans-peur</i> ..	3rd duke.....	943	996	Gunora...	of Danish birth.
RICHARD II.	4th duke.....	996	1027	Judith....	D. of Britany.
ROBERT <i>le Diable</i> ...	6th duke	1027	1038	Arleta ...	supposed grand-dau. of Edmund Ironside.
WILLIAM II.	7th duke, King of England	1038	1087	Matilda...	Baldwin V., Ct. of Flanders.
HENRY I.	9th duke, and ditto	....	1135	Matilda...	Malcolm III. and Margaret.
MATILDA	Empress.....	....	1167	Geoffrey of Anjou ...	Foulk V., Count of Anjou.
HENRY II.	K. of England, and 10th duke	1154	1189		

TABLE IV.

*The Family of CHARLEMAGNE and COUNTS of FLANDERS to
HENRY II.*

Name.	Rank.	accd.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
PEPIN the <i>Old</i>	Mayor of Aus- trasia		639		
DODA . . . . .	.....	.....	.....	Anchises, died 679	St. Arnold Bishop of Metz, d. 640.
PEPIN <i>d'Heristal</i> . . .	D. of Austrasia	687	714	Elpaide	
CHARLES <i>Martel</i> . . .	D. of the Franks	714	741	Rotrude	
PEPIN the <i>Short</i>	King of France	751	768	Bertrade..	Caribert, Count of Laon.
CHARLEMAGNE	Emperor of the West	800	814	Hildegarde	of Swabia.
LOUIS le <i>Débonair</i> . .	King of France	814	840	Judith, . . .	GUELPH I.
CHARLES the <i>Bald</i> . .	King and Em- peror	840	877	Hermen- trade	Vodon, Earl of Orleans.
JUDITH	Widow of King Ethelwolf	m. ab. 858		BALDWIN I.	Andacer, Great Forester of Flau- ders, died 837.

COUNTS of FLANDERS.

BALDWIN I.	1st Count of Flanders	about 858	878	Judith. . . .	CHARLES the <i>Bald.</i>
BALDWIN II.	2nd Count. . . .	878	918	Alfritha . . .	ALFRED the GREAT.
ARNOLF I.	3rd Count. . . .	918	....	Alice	Herbert II. Ct. of Vermandois.
BALDWIN III.	4th Count. . . .	....	962	Machial . . .	Herman Billing, D. of Saxony.
ARNOLF II.	5th Count. . . .	962	988	Susanna . . .	Berenger II. K. of Italy.
BALDWIN IV.	6th Count. . . .	988	1034	Eleanora. . .	Richard II. D. of Normandy.
BALDWIN V.	7th Count. . . .	1034	1067	Adela	King Robert I. of France.
MATILDA	Queen of Eng- land	....	1083	William the Conq.	Robert II. D. of Normandy.
HENRY I.	King of Eng- land	1100	1135	Matilda . . .	Malcolm III. K. of Scots.
MATILDA	Empress . . . .	....	1167	Geoffry of Anjou	Foulk V. Count of Anjou.
HENRY II.	K. of England.	1154	1189		

TABLE V.

The Descent of EDWARD IV. in male line from HENRY II.

Name.	Rank.	born.	accd.	died.	Consort.	Parent. of Con.
HENRY II.....	King of England	1132	1154	1189	Eleanor..	William V. Duke of Aquitaine.
JOHN.....	Ditto	1166	1199	1216	Isabella..	Aymer, Ct. of Angoulême.
HENRY III.....	Ditto	1208	1216	1272	Eleanor..	Raymond, C. of Provence.
EDWARD I.....	Ditto	1239	1272	1307	Eleanor..	Ferdinand III., King of Castile.
EDWARD II.....	Ditto	1284	1307	1327	Isabella..	Philip the Fair, King of France.
EDWARD III.....	Ditto	1312	1327	1377	Philippa..	William, E. of Holland.
EDMUND of <i>Langley</i> ...	Duke of York	1341	1385	1401	Isabel....	Peter, K. of Castile and Leon.
RICHARD of <i>Coningsburg</i>	E. of Cambridge	....	1414	1415	Anne Mortimer	Roger, Earl of Marche.
RICHARD PLANTAGENET	Duke of York	....	1425	1460	Cicely Nevill	Ralph, Earl of Westmoreland.
EDWARD IV.....	King of England	1443	1461	1483	Lady Elizabeth Grey	Richard Widvill, Earl of Rivers.
ELIZABETH of YORK..	HEIRESS..	....	....	1503		

TABLE VI.

The Descent of EDWARD IV. from LIONEL, Duke of CLARENCE.

Name.	Rank.	born	accd.	died.	Consort.	Parent. of Con.
EDWARD III.....	King of England	1312	1327	1377	Philippa ..	William, E. of Holland.
LIONEL, 3rd son,....	Duke of Clarence	1338	1362	1368	Elizabeth de Burgh	William, 3rd E. of Ulster.
PHILIPPA.....	sole heir	1355	mar. 1368	....	Edmund Mortimer	Roger, 2nd E. of Marche.
ROGER MORTIMER....	Earl of Marche	....	1381	1398	Eleanor Holland	Thomas, Earl of Kent.
ANNE MORTIMER....	heir to her brother	....	before	1415	Richard Plantagenet	Edmund of Langley.
RICHARD PLANTAGENET	Duke of York	....	1425	1460	Cicely Nevill	Ralph, E. of Westmoreland.
EDWARD IV.....	King of England	1443	1461	1483	Lady Elizabeth Grey	descended from Henry III.
ELIZABETH of YORK..	Heiress..	....	....	1503	Henry VII	

TABLE VII.

The Descent of EDWARD IV. from JOHN, Duke of LANCASTER.

Name.	Rank.	born	accd.	died.	Consort.	Parent. of Con.
EDWARD III.....	King of England	1312	1327	1377	Philippa	
JOHN of Gaunt	Duke of Lancaster	1340	....	1399	Catherine, 3rd wife	Sir Payn Roet, knt.
JOAN BEAUFORT	Widow of Robert Ferrers	....	....	1440	Ralph Nevill	John, Lord Nevill.
CICELY NEVILL.....	Duchess of York	....	....	1495	Richard, D. of York	Richard, E. of Cambridge.
EDWARD IV.....	King of England	1443	1461	1483		

TABLE VIII.

The Descent of JAMES I. of England, from EDWARD III., and from HENRY VII. and ELIZABETH of YORK.

Name.	Rank.	born.	accd.	died.	Consort.	Parent. of Con.
EDWARD III.	King of England	1312	1327	1377	Philippa ..	William, E. of Holland.
JOHN of GAUNT.	Duke of Lancaster	1340	1361	1399	Catherine Swynford	Sir Payn Roet, knt.
JOHN BEAUFORT.	Earl of Somerset	....	1397	1410	Margaret Holland	Thomas, Earl of Kent.
JOHN BEAUFORT.	Duke of Somerset	....	1443	1444	Margaret .	Sir John Beauchamp.
MARGARET BEAUFORT..	only dau. and heir	....	....	1509	Edmund TUDOR	Sir Owen TUDOR, and Q. Katherine.
HENRY VII.	King of England	1455	1485	1509	ELIZABETH of YORK	K. EDWARD IV.
MARGARET TUDOR.	Queen of Scotland	1489	1505	1541	James IV.	James III. K. of Scotland.
JAMES V.	King of Scots	1511	1513	1542	see Tab. X.	
MARY STUART.	Queen of Scots	1542	1542	1587	Henry Darnley	
JAMES VI.	King of England	1566	1603	1625		

TABLE IX.

The Pedigree of the HOUSE of TUDOR to HENRY VII.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Consort.
CADWALLADER.....	last King of Britain	689		
EDWAL YWRCH....	Prince of Britain	720		
RODERIC MOLWYNOC	Prince of Wales.	750		
CONAN TINDAETHWY	Prince of Wales.	817		
ESYLT.....	Heiress of Wales	....	MERVYN VRYCH.	
RODERIC the <i>Great</i> .	Prince of all Wales	877	Angharad ..	Meyric, Prince of South Wales.
CADETH, 2nd son...	Prince of South Wales, and Lord of Powis	907	Rhinger ...	Tudyr Iwvr.
HOWEL <i>Dha</i>	King of all Wales	948	Jana	Duke of Cornwall.
OWEN.....	Prince of South Wales	987	Eva, grand-daughter	Patrick, King of Ireland.
ENEON	obt. vitâ patris..	983		
TEWDAR MAWR....	Prince of South Wales	993		
RHYS <i>ap</i> TEWDAR..	Prince of South Wales	1090	Gwladys....	Rhywallon, Pr. of N. Wales.
GRIFFITH <i>ap</i> RHYS..	Prince of South Wales	1137	Gwenllian..	Griffith <i>ap</i> Conan, P. of North Wales.
LORD RHYS.....	3rd son, Prince of South Wales	1197	Gwenllian..	Madoc <i>ap</i> Meredith, Prince of Powis.
GWENLLIAN.....	Heiress .....	....	EDNYFED VYCHAN	said to be descended from King Lear.
GRONO	of Trecastel ....	....	Morfydh ...	Meurye, Lord of Gwent.
TUDWR <i>ap</i> GRONO..	of Penwynyd...	1311	Angared....	Ithel Fychan.
GRONO <i>a'</i> TUDWR..	.....	1331	Gwerfill	
SIR TUDOR.....	of Penwynyd...	1367	Margaret...	Thomas <i>ap</i> Llewellyn.
MEREDITH <i>ap</i> TUDOR	.....	....	Margaret ...	David Fychan.
SIR OWEN TUDOR ..	Equerry to Henry V.	1461	Queen Katherine	Charles VI., King of France.
EDMUND TUDOR ...	Earl of Richmond	1456	Margaret Beaufort	John, Duke of Somerset.
HENRY VII.....	Earl of Richmond and K. of England	1509	.....	see Table VIII.

TABLE X.

The Pedigree of the **KINGS of SCOTLAND to KING ROBERT
the BRUCE.**

Name.	Rank.	accd.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
KENNETH McALPINE	1st King of all Scotland	836	859		
CONSTANTINE II....	King of Scots	863	881		
DONALD IV.....	King of Scots	893	904		
MALCOLM I.....	King of Scots	944	953		
KENNETH II.....	King of Scots	970	994		
MALCOLM II.....	King of Scots	1003	1033		
BEATRICE.....	.....	.....	.....	Crinan, bi- shop of Dun- keld	
DUNCAN I.....	King of Scots	1033	1039	sister of Si- ward	
MALCOLM III.....	King of Scots	1056	1093	Margaret of England	Edward the Out- law. See Tab. II.
DAVID I., 4th son..	King of Scots	1124	1153	Maud.....	Waltheof, son of Siward.
HENRY, ob. v. pat..	Prince of Scotland	1134	1152	Ada*.....	William de War- renne.
DAVID.....	Earl of Hunt- ingdon	1190	1219	Maud.....	Hugh Kivilioc, E. of Chester.
ISABEL.....	seconddaugh- ter	.....	1251	Robert Bruce	Robert Bruce, 3rd Lord of Annan- dale. See Tab. XIV.
ROBERT BRUCE....	the COMPETI- TOR	.....	1295	Elizabeth de Clare	Gilbert, Earl of Gloucester.
ROBERT BRUCE....	E. of Carrick	.....	1304	Margaret...	Niel, Earl of Car- rick.
ROBERT BRUCE....	King of Scots	1306	1329		

* Great granddaughter of William the Conqueror.

TABLE X.*

The Pedigree of the Kings of Scotland continued to JAMES VI.

Name.	Rank.	born.	accd.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
ROBERT BRUCE..	K. of Scots	.....	1306	1329	Isabel	Donald, Earl of Mar.
MARJORY BRUCE	.....	.....	.....	1318	WALTER the STEWARD	James, son of Alexander, 4th Steward. See Table XII.
ROBERT II.....	K. of Scots	1314	1371	1389	Elizabeth...	Sir Adam Mure.
ROBERT III.....	K. of Scots	.....	1389	1406	Annabella..	Sir John Drummond.
JAMES I.....	K. of Scots	1394	1406	1437	Joanna Beaufort	John, Earl of Somerset.
JAMES II.....	K. of Scots	1430	1437	1460	Mary.....	Arnold, Duke of Gueldres.
JAMES III.....	K. of Scots	.....	1460	1488	Margaret...	Christian I. King of Denmark.
JAMES IV.....	K. of Scots	1472	1488	1513	PRINCESS MARGARET	Henry VII. and Elizabeth of York.
JAMES V.....	K. of Scots	1511	1513	1542	Mary, eldest daughter	Claude, Duke of Guise.
MARY.....	Q. of Scots	1542	1542	1587	Henry Stuart	Matthew, Earl of Lenox.
JAMES VI.....	K. of Great Britain.	1566	1603	1625	Anne of Denmark	Frederick II.

TABLE XI.

The Descent of QUEEN VICTORIA from JAMES I.

Name.	Rank.	born.	accd.	died.	Consort.	Parent. of Con.
JAMES I.	King of Great Britain	1566	1603	1625	Anne	Frederick II., King of Denmark.
ELIZABETH STUART	Queen of Bohemia	1596	.....	1662	Frederick V.	descended from Henry the Lion of Saxony.
SOPHIA	Electress	1630	.....	1714	Ernest Augustus, Elector of Hanover	George, Duke of Brunswick.
GEORGE I.	King of Great Britain	1660	1714	1727	Sophia-Dorothea	George William, Duke of Zell.
GEORGE II.	King of Great Britain	1683	1727	1760	Caroline . .	John Frederick, Margrave of Brandenburg.
FREDERICK LEWIS.	Prince of Wales	1706	1729	1751	Angusta . .	Frederick II., Duke of Saxe-Gotha.
GEORGE III.	King of Great Britain	1738	1760	1820	Charlotte-Sophia	Charles L. Fred. I., Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz.
EDWARD, 4th son. .	Duke of Kent	1767	1799	1820	Victoria-Maria-Louisa	Francis, Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld.
VICTORIA	Q. of Great Britain	1819	1837	.....	Albert, D. of Saxony	Ernest Augustus, reigning Duke of Saxe-Gotha.

VIVAT REGINA!

TABLE XII.

The Pedigree of the House of STUART to JAMES VI.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Consort.
FLAALD	obtained a grant from the Conqueror.			
ALAN.....	.....	....	a dau. and heir	of Warine, Sheriff of Shropshire.
WALTER, 2nd son..	1st Lord High Steward	1177	Eschina, heiress	of Moll.
ALAN	2nd Steward	1204	Eva.....	Lord of Tippermuir.
WALTER.....	3rd Steward	1246	Janet M'Rudrie	Angus, Earl of Bute.
* ALEXANDER.....	4th Steward	1283	Janet M'Rudrie	Angus, Earl of Bute.
Sir JOHN STEWART.	of Bonkill, 2d son, slain at Falkirk	1298	Margaret, heir.	Sir Alexander Bonkill.
Sir ALAN STEWART.	of Dreghton, 2d son, slain at Halidon	1333		
Sir ALEX. STEWART	of Dernley, 3d son	1371		
Sir ALEX. STEWART	.....	1405	Janet.....	Sir William Keith of Galstown.
Sir JOHN STUART..	1st Lord D'Aubigny	1429	Elizabeth, 2nd daughter	Duncan, Earl of Lennox.
Sir ALAN STUART..	slain at Linlithgow	1439	Catherine	Sir William Seton of that Ilk.
JOHN STUART.....	1st L. Darnley, and 1st E. of Lenox	1494	Margaret.....	Alexander, 2nd Lord Montgomery.
MATTHEW STUART .	2d Earl of Lennox, slain at Flodden	1513	Elizabeth Hamilton	James, E. of Arran, and Princess Mary, daught. of James II.
JOHN STUART.....	3d Earl of Lennox	1526	Anne Stuart...	John, Earl of Athol.
MATTHEW STUART .	4th Earl of Lennox	1573	Marg. Douglas	Archibald, 6th Earl of Angus, and Queen Margaret Tudor.
HENRY STUART.....	Titular King of Scots	1567	MARY, QUEEN of SCOTS.	James V. See Table X.
JAMES VI.....	King of Scots	1625		

* Alexander, the 4th Steward, was father of James, 5th Steward, who, by his wife Cecilia, daughter of Patrick, Earl of March, was father of Walter the Steward, who married Marjory Bruce, and by her was ancestor of the kings of Scotland. See Tab. X.

TABLE XIII.

The Pedigree of the HOUSE of DOUGLAS to James VI.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
WILLIAM de DOUGLAS ...	Lord of Douglas 1057	....	
Sir JOHN DOUGLAS	2nd Lord of Douglas	1145		
Sir WILLIAM DOUGLAS ..	3rd Lord....	....	Margaret ...	—de Kerdal.
Sir ARCHIBALD DOUGLAS	4th Lord....	1240	Margaret ...	Sir John Crawford.
Sir WILLIAM DOUGLAS...	5th Lord....	1276	Martha	—E. of Carrick.
Sir WILLIAM "the Hardy"	7th Lord....	1303	Elizabeth, eldest daughter	Alex. 4th Lord High Steward.
ARCHIBALD "Tineman" ..	10th Lord... 1333	1333	a daughter of	John Cummin.
WILLIAM DOUGLAS.....	1st Earl of Douglas	1384	Marg. Stuart	Thomas, Earl of Angus.*
GEORGE DOUGLAS.....	1st Earl of Angus, junior.	1402	Prs. Mary Stuart	King Robert III.
GEORGE, 2nd son.....	4th Earl of Angus	1461	Elizabeth...	Sir Andrew Sibbald of Balgonie.
ARCHIBALD "Bell-the-Cat"	5th Earl of Angus	1514	Elizabeth...	Robert, Lord Boyd.
GEORGE DOUGLAS	Master of Angus, slain at Flodden	1513	Elizabeth...	John, Lord Drummond.
ARCHIBALD DOUGLAS....	6th Earl of Angus	1556	Q. Margaret	HENRY VII.
MARGARET DOUGLAS	Countess of Lenox	1577	Matthew Stuart	John, 3rd Earl of Lenox. See Table XII.
HENRY STUART	Lord Darnley	1567	MARY, Queen of Scots	James V.
JAMES VI.	King of Scots	1625		

* He was son of Sir Alexander Stuart, Earl of Angus, who was eldest son of Sir John Stewart of Bonkill. See Tab. XII.

TABLE XIV.

The Pedigree of the Family of BRUCE to KING ROBERT I.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Consort.
THEBOTAN.....	Duke of Sleswick, cr. 721	....	Gundella....	Vitellan, Lord of Bel-lausted.
EUSLIN.....	.....	....	Ascrida, granddau.	of Olaus, King of Norway.
REGENWALD	General to Harold Harfager	....	Groe, 2nd wife	Urimund, Count of Toedem.
EYNOR.....	Earl of Orkney	930		
TORFINE.....	Earl of Orkney and Shetland	....	Garliotta ...	Duncan, Earl of Caithness.
LADVAR.....	Earl of Orkney	996	Africa	Somerled, Thane of the Isles.
SIGURT the <i>Gross</i> ...	Earl of Orkney	1004	First wife unknown	
BRUSCE, 3rd son ..	Earl of Caithness	....	Ostrida	Regenwald, Earl of Gothland.
REGENWALD.....	Governor of Aldegerburg	....	Arlogia	Waldemar, King of Russia.
ROBERT de BRUS..	Counsellor to Duke Robert	....	Emma.....	Alain, Earl of Bretagne.
ROBERT de BRUS..	accompanied the Conqueror	1094	Agnes	Walthege, Earl of St. Clair.
ROBERT de BRUS..	1st Lord of Annandale	1143	Agnes Annand	Heiress of Annandale.
WILLIAM de BRUS.	2nd Lord.....	1183	Judith de Lancaster	William, Baron of Kendal.
ROBERT de BRUS..	3rd Lord.....	1191	Isabel.....	KING WILLIAM the <i>Lion</i> .
ROBERT de BRUCE	"the noble," 4th Lord	1245	ISABEL, 2nd daughter	DAVID, Earl of Huntingdon. See Tab. X.
ROBERT de BRUCE	Competitor, 5th Lord	1295	Isabel de Clare	dau. or granddau. of Gilbert de Clare.
ROBERT BRUCE ...	Earl of Carrick, jure uxoris	1304	Margaret....	Niel. Earl of Carrick.
ROBERT BRUCE ...	King of Scots..	1329		

TABLE XV.

The Pedigree of the House of De BURGH to EDWARD IV.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
JOHN de BURGO	Earl of Comyn			
HARLOWEN de BURGO	L. of Conteville	....	Arlotta.....	Fulbert de Croy.
ROBERT de MORTAIGNE	E. of Cornwall	....	Maud Montgo- mery	Roger, Earl of Arundel.
WILLIAM de MORETON	E. of Cornwall	1106		
ADELM de BURG.....	Steward to Henry II.	....	Agnes.....	Louis VII.
WILLIAM FITZ-ADELM	Governor of Ire- land	1204	Julian.....	Robert Doisnell.
RICHARD de BURGO ..	Lord of Con- naught	1243	Hodierna de Gernon	granddaughter of Cahill, King of Connaught.
WALTER de BURG....	1st E. of Ulster	1271	Maud de Lacie	Hugh, Earl of Ulster.
RICHARD de BURG....	2nd Earl	1326	Margaret de Burg	John, Baron de Lanvale.
JOHN de BURG	ob. vitâ patris	1314	Elizabeth de Clare	Gilbert de Clare and the Princess Joan.
WILLIAM de BURG....	3rd E. of Ulster	1333	Maud Planta- genet	Henry, Earl of Lancaster.
ELIZABETH de BURG..	Countess of Ul- ster	1363	Lionel, Duke of Clarence	Edward III.
PHILIPPA of CLARENCE	see Table VI..	....	Edmund Mort- timer	Roger, 2nd Earl of Marche.
ROGER MORTIMER....	5th E. of Ulster	1398	Eleanor Hol- land	Thomas, Earl of Kent.
ANNE MORTIMER .....	.....	....	Richard, Earl of Cambridge	Edmund, son of Edward III.
RICHARD PLANTAGENET	E. of Ulster and D. of York	1460	Cicely Nevill..	Ralph Nevill.
EDWARD IV.....	K. of England.	1483		

TABLE XVI.

The Pedigree of the House of DE CLARE to EDWARD IV.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
RICHARD I.....	Duke of Normandy	996		
GEOFFREY.				
GILBERT CRISPIN.....	Earl of Brionne			
RICHARD FITZ-GILBERT	1st Earl of Clare	....	Rohesia.....	Walter Giffard, 1st E. of Buck- ingham.
GILBERT de Tonbruce ..	2nd Earl.....	....	Isabel de Bel- lomot	Richard, Earl of Leicester.
RICHARD de CLARE ...	3rd Earl, and E. of Hertford	1139	Eva.....	Dermot M'Carty More.
ROGER de CLARE.....	5th E. of Clare	1172	Maud, dau. and heir	James St. Hil- lary.
RICHARD de CLARE ...	6th E. of Clare	1218	Amicia, co-heir	William, Earl of Gloucester.
GILBERT de CLARE ...	Earl of Clare, Hertford, and Gloucester	1229	Isabel, 3rd dau.	William Marshal, E. of Pembroke.
RICHARD de CLARE ...	Ditto.....	1232	Matildade Lacy	John, Earl of Lin- coln.
GILBERT de CLARE....	Ditto.....	1295	Joan of Acres.	Edward I.
ELIZABETH de CLARE..	heir of her bro- ther Gilbert	....	John de Burg.	Richard, 2nd E. of Ulster.
WILLIAM de BURG	3rd Earl of Ul- ster	1333	Maud Planta- genet	Henry, grandson of Henry III.
ELIZABETH de BURG ..	Heiress of Ul- ster	1363	Lionel, Duke of Clarence	Edward III.
PHILIPPA of CLARENCE	see Table VI..	....	Edmund Mor- timer	Roger, 2nd Earl of Marche.
ROGER MORTIMER	5th Earl of Ul- ster	1398	Eleanor Hol- land	Thomas, Earl of Kent.
ANNE MORTIMER.....	.....	....	Richard Plan- tagenet	Edmund of Lang- ley.
RICHARD PLANTAGENET	Earl of Ulster and D. of York	1460	Cicely Nevill ..	Ralph, Earl of Westmoreland
EDWARD IV.....	K. of England, and Earl of Ulster	1483		

TABLE XVII.

The Pedigree of the House of MORTIMER to EDWARD IV.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
BALDRIC the TEUTON. NICHOLAS.....	Lord of Bacqueville			
WALTER de St. MARTIN. ROGER de MORTEMER..	Lord of Mortemer			
RALPH de MORTEMER..	Lord of Wigmore, acqd. the Conqueror	.....	Millicent	
HUGH de MORTIMER...	2nd Lord.....	1185	Annora	William, Lord of Braose.
ROGER de MORTIMER ..	3rd Lord.....	1215	Isabel de Ferrars	Walcheline de Ferrars of Oakham.
RALPH de MORTIMER ..	4th Lord.....	1246	Gladuse	Llewellyn, P. of Wales, and Joan, natural dau. of King John.
ROGER MORTIMER	5th Lord.....	1282	Maud, 2nd daughter	William, Baron de Braose.
EDMUND MORTIMER ...	6th Lord.....	1303	Margaret ...	William de Fendes.
ROGER MORTIMER.....	1st E. of Marche (executed)	1330	Joan, dau. and sole heir	Sir Peter de Geneville.
Sir EDMUND MORTIMER .....	.....	1331	Elizabeth ...	Bartholomew, L. Badlesmere.
ROGER MORTIMER.....	2nd Earl of Marche	1359	Philippa....	William Montacute, Earl of Salisbury.
EDMUND MORTIMER ...	3rd Earl of Marche	1381	Philippa, sole heir	Lionel, Duke of Clarence.
ROGER MORTIMER	4th Earl of Marche	1398	Eleanor Holland	Thomas, Earl of Kent.
ANNE MORTIMER	Heir of her bro. Edmund	.....	Richard of Coningsburg	Edmund of Langley.
RICHARD PLANTAGENET	Duke of York, and Earl of Marche	1460	Cicely Nevill	Ralph, Earl of Westmoreland.
EDWARD IV.	K. of England, and Earl of Marche	1483		

TABLE XVIII.

The Descent of EDWARD IV. from the House of WAKE.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
LEOFRIC	Duke of Mercia	1057	Ediva	
HEREWALD de WAKE ..	.....	.....	Turfrida	
A DAUGHTER . . . . .	.....	.....	Hugh Evermur, Lord of Deeping	
RICHARD de RULLOS.				
ADELHIDIS . . . . .	.....	.....	Baldwin	Gilbert, son of Baldwin V., Earl of Flanders.
EMMA . . . . .	.....	.....	* Hugh, Lord of Willesford	* assumed the name of Wake.
BALDWIN le WAKE ...	Baron of Wake	1202		
BALDWIN le WAKE ...	Ditto	1206	Agnes de Hamet	William, Lord of Wichenden.
BALDWIN le WAKE ...	Ditto	1213	Isabel	William Baron de Briwere.
HUGH le WAKE	Ditto	1241	Joan, dau. and co-heir	Nicholas Lord de Stuteville.
BALDWIN le WAKE ...	Ditto	1282	Hawise, co-heir	Robert de Quincy.
JOHN le WAKE	Ditto	1300	Joane.	
MARGARET WAKE	heir to her bro. Thomas, last baron.	.....	Edmund of Woodstock	King Edward I. and Margaret of France.
JOAN of KENT	Heiress of Kent, and "Lady of Wake"	1386	Sir Thos. Holland, K. G.	Robert, Baron Holland.
THOMAS HOLLAND	Earl of Kent, ju. mat.	1397	Alice Fitz-alan	Richard, Earl of Arundel, and Eleanor, granddau. of Henry III.
ELEANOR HOLLAND ...	.....	.....	Roger Mortimer	Edmund, 3rd Earl of Marche.
ANNE MORTIMER	heir of her brother	.....	Richard Plantagenet	Edmund, 5th son of Edward III.
RICHARD PLANTAGENET	Duke of York.	1460	Cicely Nevill.	Ralph, Earl of Westmoreland.
EDWARD IV.	K. of England	1483		

TABLE XIX.

The Lineal Descent of the KINGS of FRANCE.

Name.	Rank.	born.	accd.	died.	Consort.	Parent. of Con.
ROBERT the <i>Strong</i> . . .	Count of Anjou	....	....	866	Adelaide, widow of Conrad, Ct. of Paris.	
ROBERT	Duke of France	....	....	922	Beatrice, of Vermandois	Pepin I., 4th in descent from Charlemagne.
HUGH the <i>Great</i>	Duke of France	....	....	956	Havige of Germany	Emp. Henry the Fowler.
HUGH CAPET	King of France	942	986	996	Adelaide. . . .	of Poitou.
* ROBERT	King of France	971	996	1031	Constance . .	Count of Provence.
HENRY I.	King of France	1005	1031	1060	Matilda of Germany	Emp. Conrad the Salic.
PHILIP I.	King of France	1052	1060	1108	Bertha	of Montfort.
† LOUIS VI. <i>le Gros</i> . .	King of France	1078	1108	1137	Adelaide of Savoy	Humbert II. E. of Maurienne.
LOUIS VII. <i>le Jeune</i> . .	King of France	1119	1137	1179	Alice	Count of Champagne.
‡ PHILIP II. <i>Augustus</i>	King of France	1164	1179	1223	Isabella	Baldwin, E. of Hainault and Flanders.
LOUIS VIII.	King of France	1187	1223	1226	Blanche of Castile	Alphonso IX. and Eleanor of England.
LOUIS IX. " <i>St. Louis</i> "	King of France	1215	1226	1270	Margaret . . .	Raymond Berenger, Ct. of Provence.
PHILIP III. <i>the Hardy</i>	King of France	1245	1270	1285	Mary	Duke of Brabant.
§ PHILIP IV. <i>the Fair</i> .	King of France	1268	1285	1314	Jean, Queen of Navarre	Henry I. K. of Navarre.
|| LOUIS X. " <i>le Hutin</i> "	King of France	1291	1314	1316	Margaret . . .	of Burgundy.
JANE	Queen of Navarre	....	....	....	Philip of Evreux	Ct. Lewis, son of Philip le Hardi.

* King Robert's dau. Alice, or Adela, married Baldwin V., Count of Flanders. See Tab. IV.

† Louis VI. was father of Peter, Lord of Courtenay, whose dau. Alice married Aymer, Earl of Angoulême, father of Isabella, Queen of King John of England.

‡ Philip Augustus gave his daughter Mary to Arthur, nephew of King John.

§ Isabel, dau. of Philip the Fair, married Edward II., whose son Edward III. claimed the throne of France in right of his mother.

|| After the death of the two brothers of Louis X. the crown passed to the descendants of Charles of Valois, second son of Philip the Hardy, whose male line becoming extinct in the person of Henry III., the crown went to the House of Bourbon.

TABLE XX.

The Descent of the **KINGS of FRANCE of the House of BOURBON.**

Name.	Rank.	accd.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
ST. LOUIS IX..	see Tab. XIX. . .	....	1270	Margaret....	of Provence.
ROBERT, 6th son	Count of Clermont, 1268	....	1317	Beatrice	of Burgundy.
LOUIS I.	1st Duke of Bourbon	....	1341	Mary.....	of Hainault.
JAMES.....	Count of Marche	....	1361	Jane.....	of St. Paul.
JOHN I.	Count of Marche and Vendôme	....	1393	Catherine...	of Vendôme.
LEWIS, 2nd son	Ct. of Vendôme..	....	1446	Jane.....	of Laval.
JOHN II.....	Ct. of Vendôme..	....	1477	Isabel.....	of Beauvau.
FRANCIS.....	Ct. of Vendôme..	....	1495	Mary, Ctss. of St. Paul	of Luxemburg.
CHARLES.....	D. of Vendôme..	....	1537	Frances....	of Alençon.
ANTHONY.....	King of Navarre	....	1562	Jane D'Albret	Henry D'Albret and Margaret of Valois.
HENRY IV.	K. of France, succeeded Henry III.	1553	1610	Mary de Medicis.	
LOUIS XIII.*..	King of France..	1610	1643	Anne of Spain	Philip III.
LOUIS XIV.....	King of France..	1643	1715	Mary Teresa	Philip IV. of Austria.
LOUIS.....	Monseigneur.....	....	1711	Maria.....	of Bavaria.
LOUIS.....	D. of Burgundy..	....	1712	Maria Adelaide	Duke of Savoy.
LOUIS XV.....	King of France..	1715	1774	Mary.....	King of Poland.
LOUIS.....	the Dauphin....	....	1765	Maria Josephine.	Frederick Augustus, King of Poland.
LOUIS XVI....	King of France..	1774	1793	Marie Antoinette	of Austria.
LOUIS XVIII..	3rd son of the Dauphin	1795	1824	Mary Josephine Louisa	Victor Amadeus III., King of Sardinia.

* From the youngest son of Louis XIII., Philip, Duke of Orleans, the present King of the French, Louis Philip, is fifth in descent.

TABLE XXI.

The Ancestry of HENRY the Fowler from CHARLEMAGNE.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Consort.
CHARLEMAGNE ...	Emperor	814	Hildegarde .	of Swabia.
LOUIS <i>le Débonair.</i>	King of France.	840	Ermengarde.	
LOUIS the <i>Germanic</i>	Emperor	876	Emma.	
CARLOMAN	King of Italy. . .	880		
ARNOLF	Emperor of Ger- many	899	Oda, a Prin- cess of Bavaria.	
HEDWIGE . . . . .	.....		Otho, Great Duke of Tuscany	Ludolf, D. of Saxony.
HENRY the <i>Fowler.</i>	Emp. of Germany	936	Matilda.	
BY THE FATHER'S SIDE.				
CHARLEMAGNE	Emperor	814		
LOUIS <i>le Débonair.</i>	King of France.	840		
GISLA . . . . .	.....	....	Everard, Duke of Friuli	Count Unroco, d. 834.
HEDWIGE . . . . .	.....	....	Ludolf, D. of Saxony	Bruno I.
OTTO the Great ..	Duke of Tuscany	912	Hedwige . . .	Emperor Arnolf.
HENRY the <i>Fowler.</i>	Emperor	936		

TABLE XXII.

The Line of WITIKIND the Great to HENRY the Lion.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Consort.
WITIKIND	Duke of Saxony..	807	Geva	Siffred, King of Denmark.
WIGBERT	eldest son, Duke of Saxony	825	Sandanilla..	Ratbod, King of Friesland.
BRUNO I.	Duke of Saxony..	843	Suana, Count	ess of Montfort.
LUDOLF.	Great Duke of Saxony	859	Hedwige...	Everard, Duke of Friuli.
OTHO the <i>Great</i> ..	Great Duke of Saxony	912	Hedwige...	Emperor Arnulf.
HENRY the <i>Fowler</i>	Emperor.....	936	Matilda of Ringelheim	Theodoric, Count of Oldenburg.
HENRY I.	Duke of Bavaria..	955	Judith	Arnulf, Duke of Bavaria.
HERMAN, 3rd son	Count of Northeim.			
SIGFRID I.	Count of Northeim and Gottingen	1002		
SIGFRID II	Count of Northeim.			
OTTO I.	Duke of Bavaria ..	1082	Cuniza	of Bavaria.
HENRY <i>Pinguis</i>	Duke of Saxony..	1101	Gertrude, heiress	Ecbert I. of Brunswick.
RICHENZA	Heiress of Saxony	1138	Emperor Lothair II.	
GERTRUDE.	Heiress . . . . .	....	HENRY <i>Su-perbus</i>	HENRY <i>Niger</i> . See Table XXIII.
HENRY the LION.	Duke of Saxony..	1195	MATILDA PLANTAGENET	HENRY II, of England.

TABLE XXIII.

The House of GUELPH in direct Line to HENRY the LION.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
GUELPH I.	Duke of Bavaria	823	Hedwige of Saxony.	
ETHICO I.	Lord of Altorf ..	....	Judith of England	KING ETHELWOLF.
HENRY I.	1st Duke of Lower Bavaria	....	Countess Oriana .	of Flanders.
HENRY II.	D. of Lower Bavaria and Ct. of Altorf	930	Hatta, Countess of Howenwart	descended from the Emp. Arnolf.
RUDOLPH I.	3rd Duke	940	Siburgis	of Suabia.
GERBERGE. ....	.....	....	Arnulf	Arnulf, King of Bavaria.
GUELPH II.	Ct. of Altorf, and Duke of Lower Bavaria	980		
RUDOLPH II.	Ct. of Altorf, and Duke of Lower Bavaria	1020	Itha	Cuno, * Count of Oeningen.
GUELPH III.	Ct. of Altorf, and Duke of Lower Bavaria	1047	Irmengarde	Gisilbert, Count of Luxemburg.
CUNEGUNDA	heir to her bro. Guelph	....	ALBERT-AZO II...	Albert-Azo I. of Este.†
GUELPH V.	1st Duke of Upper and Lower Bavaria	1101	Judith of Flanders	Ct. BALDWIN V. See Table IV.
HENRY the <i>Black</i>	Duke of Bavaria, Saxony, and Spoleto	1126	Wolfdidis of Saxony	Magnus Billing. See Table XXV.
HENRY the <i>Proud</i>	D. of Saxony, Bavaria, and Brunswick	1139	Gertrude	Emp. Lothair II.
HENRY the LION	Duke of Saxony.	1195	MAUD PLANTAGENET	HENRY II. of England.

* Count Cuno's wife was Richildis, daughter of the Emp. Otto I. son of HENRY the *Fowler*.

† See the next Table.

TABLE XXIV.

The HOUSE of ESTE to HENRY the LION (Gibbon).

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
BONIFACE the <i>Bavarian</i>	Count of Lucca, co-temp. with Charlemagne.			
BONIFACE II.	Marquis of Tus- cany.			
ADALBERT I.	Marquis of Tus- cany.			
BONIFACE	a younger son.			
ADALBERT III.	beginning of the 10th century.			
OTHBERT I.	co-temp. with the Emperor Otho.			
OTHBERT II.				
ALBERT-AZO I. ....	.....	....	Valdrada of Venice	Peter Candianus IV. Doge.
ALBERT-AZO II.	Marquis of Milan, and of Genoa.	....	Cunigunda ..	Guelph III.
GUELPH V.	see Table XXIII.	1101	Judith of Flanders	Ct. Baldwin V .
HENRY the <i>Black</i>	Duke of Saxony	1126	Wolfields of Saxony	Magnus Billing.
HENRY the <i>Proud</i>	Duke of Saxony	1139	Gertrude	Emp. Lothair II.
HENRY the LION	Duke of Saxony	1195	Maud of Eng- land	Henry II.

TABLE XXV.

The HOUSE of BILLING to HENRY the LION.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
BILLING	of Stuckeshorn.			
HERMAN BILLING	Duke of Saxony	973	Hildegarde..	of Westburg.
BERNHARD I.	Duke of Saxony	1011	Geila	Wratislaus, P. of Pomerania.
BERNARD II.	Duke of Saxony	1062	Bertrade	Harald II. King of Norway.
ORDULPH.	Duke of Saxony	1074	Gisla	Olaus II. King of Norway.
MAGNUS BILLING	last Duke	1106	Sophia	Geysa II. King of Hungary.
WOLFILDA.	sole heiress .....	....	HENRY the <i>Black</i>	see Table XXIV.
HENRY the PROUD	Duke of Saxony	1139	Gertrude	Emp. Lothair II
HENRY the LION	Duke of Saxony	1195	Maud	Henry II. of England.

TABLE XXVI.

*The HOUSE of BRUNSWICK from HENRY the LION to
QUEEN VICTORIA.*

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
HENRY the LION	D. of Saxony, &c.	1195	Matilda of England	Henry II.
WILLIAM of Winchester ..	Duke of Brunswick-Lunenburg	1213	Ellen of Denmark	Waldemar I.
OTHO <i>Puer</i>.....	.....	1252	Matilda of Brandenburg	Margrave Albert II.
ALBERT the <i>Great</i> .....	.....	1279	Adelheid of Montferrat	Marquis Boniface III.
ALBERT the <i>Fat</i> , 2nd son..	.....	1318	Richenza	Henry, Prince of the Wenden.
MAGNUS the <i>Pious</i> .....	.....	1368	Sophia of Brandenburg	Margrave Henry.
MAGNUS the <i>Chained</i> , 4th son	.....	1373	Catherine of Brandenburg	Elector Walde- mar.
BERNARD I.....	.....	1434	Margaret of Saxony	Elector Wences- laus.
FREDERICK the <i>Pious</i> ....	.....	1478	Magdalen of Brandenburg	Elector Freder- rick I.
OTHO the <i>Magnanimous</i> ..	ob. vit. pat.	1471	Ann	Count of Nassau.
HENRY the <i>Younger</i> .....	.....	1532	Marg. of Sax.	Elector Ernest.
ERNEST the <i>PIOUS</i> .....	.....	1546	Sophia.....	Henry, Duke of Mecklenburg.
WILLIAM VI.....	.....	1592	Dorothy of Den- mark	CHRISTIAN III.
GEORGE, 6th son.....	.....	1641	Anne Eleanor..	Lewis V., Landg. of Hesse-Darmsd.
ERNEST AUGUSTUS, 4th son	Elector or HANOVER	1698	SOPHIA	Frederick, Elec- tor-Pal. and Eliz- abeth, d. of Jas. I.
GEORGE I.	K. of ENG- LAND and Elector of Hanover	1727	Sophia Doro- thea	George William, Duke of Zell.
GEORGE II.....	Ditto	1760	Caroline	John Fred. Marg. of Brandenburg.
FREDERICK LEWIS.....	Prince of Wales	1751	Augusta	Frederick II., D. of Saxe-Gotha.
GEORGE III.....	King of England	1820	Charlotte So- phia	Charles, Duke of Mecklenburg- Strelitz.
EDWARD.....	Duke of Kent	1820	Victoria Maria Louisa	Francis, D. of S- Coburg-Saalfeld.
VICTORIA.....	Q. of Great Britain	.....	Albert, Duke of Saxony	Ernest, Duke of Saxe-Gotha.

TABLE XXVII.

*The Line of WITIKIND to FREDERICK the Grave, of
SAXE-GOTHA.*

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Consort.
WITIKIND the GREAT	D. of Saxony.	807	2nd wife, Suatania	Zechius, a Prince in Bohemia.
WITIKIND II.....	Ct. of Wettin.	825		
DIETGREMMUS.....	Ct. of Wettin.	....	Bossena, h.	of Count of Pleissen.
DITMARUS	Ct. of Wettin.	933	Willa.	
THEODRIC I.	Ct. of Wettin.	....	Judith of ..	Nursberg.
DEDO II.	Ct. of Wettin.	1019	Titburga of	Brandenburg.
THEODRIC II.....	Ct. of Wettin.	1034	Mathildis, heir	Echard I. 3rd Margrave of Misnia.
THIMO	Margrave of Misnia	1091	Itha of Ba- varia	D. Otto, son of Sigfrid II. See Table XXII.
CONRAD the <i>Pious</i> ..	Margrave of Misnia and Lower Lusatia	1156	Luitgarde .	Frederic of Hohen- staufen.
OTTO the <i>Rich</i>	Margrave of Misnia	1189	Hedwige ..	Albert I. Margrave of Brandenburg.
DIETRICH.....:	Margrave of Misnia	1220	his cousin Judith	Lewis II. Landgrave of Thuringia.
HENRY the <i>Illustrious</i>	Margrave of Misnia, and Landgrave of Thuringia	1288	Constance .	Leopold VI. Duke of Austria. See Table XXVIII.
ALBERT the <i>Froward</i> ..	Margrave of Thuringia	1314	Margaret ..	Emperor Frederic II. by Isabel, daughter of King John.
FREDERIC I.....	Margrave of Thuringia	1324	his cousin Agnes	Mainard, Ct. of Tyrol.
FREDERIC the <i>Grave</i> ..	Ancestor of Q. Victoria and Prince Albert	1349		

TABLE XXVIII.

The Descent of **FREDERIC the Grave** *from* **ALFRED the GREAT.**

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Consort.
ALFRED the GREAT..	King of Eng- land	901	Ealswitha ..	Earl Ethelan.
EDWARD the <i>Elder</i> ..	King of Eng- land	925	Elfreda	Earl Ethelhelm.
EDITHA	Empress of Germany	947	EMP. OTHO I.	HENRY the <i>Fowler</i> .
LIUTGARDE.....	.....	953	Conrad, D. of Lorraine.	
OTHO.....	Duke of Fran- conia	1005		
HENRY, <i>ob. vit. pat.</i> ..	.....	989	Adelaide ...	of Egesheim.
CONRAD II. the <i>Salic</i>	Emperor of Germany	1039	Giselle of Suabia	Duke Herman II.
HENRY III.	Emperor.....	1056	Agnes	of Aquitaine.
ITHA.....	.....	....	Leopold III.	Leopold II. Margrave of Austria.
HENRY II.....	First Duke of Austria	1177	Theodora.	
LEOPOLD V.....	Second Duke..	1194	Helena, d. 1199	Geysa II. King of Hungary.
LEOPOLD VI.	Third Duke...	1230	Theodora- Commena.	
HENRY, <i>ob. vit. pat.</i> ..	.....	1227	Richenda...	of Thuringia.
GERTRUDE .....	.....	....	Herman VI.	Margrave of Baden.
AGNES.....	.....	....	Mainard, Ct. of Tyrol.	
AGNES .....	.....	....	Frederic I.,	See Table XXVII.
FREDERIC the <i>Grave</i> .	See next Table.	1349		

TABLE XXIX.

The Line of FREDERIC the *Grave* to QUEEN VICTORIA.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Consort.
FREDERIC the <i>Grave</i> ..	Margrave of Thuringia	1349	Mechild ..	Emperor Louis V. the Bavarian.
FREDERIC the <i>Strong</i> .	added Coburg by marriage	1380	Catherine, d. and heir	Henry, Count of Henneburg.
FREDERIC the <i>Warlike</i>	Elector of Saxony	1428	Catherine .	Henry, Duke of Brunswick.
FREDERIC the <i>Mild</i> ..	Elector of Saxony	1464	Margaret .	Ernest Ironside, Archduke of Austria.
ERNEST.....	Elector of Saxony	1486	Elizabeth .	Albert III. Duke of Munich.
JOHN the <i>Constant</i> ..	Elector of Saxony	1532	Sophia ...	Magnus, Duke of Mecklenburg.
JOHN FREDERIC I....	Elector of Saxony	1554	Sybilla...	John III. D. of Cleves.
JOHN WILLIAM.....	Duke of Saxe-Weimar	1573	Dorothy-Susanna	Frederic III. Elector Palatine.
JOHN	2nd Duke of Weimar	1605	Dorothy of Anhalt	Prince Joachim Ernest.
ERNEST the <i>PIOUS</i> ..	Duke of Saxe-Gotha	1675	Elizabeth-Sophia	John Philip, Duke of Saxe-Altenburg.
FREDERIC I. eldest son	Duke of Saxe-Gotha	1691	Magdalen-Sibilla	Augustus, Duke of Saxe-Halle.
FREDERIC II.	Duke of Saxe-Gotha	1732	Magdalen-Augusta	Charles William, P. of Anhalt-Zerbst.
AUGUSTA, 15th child..	Princess of Wales	1772	Frederic, P. of Wales	George II.
GEORGE III.	King of England	1820	Sophia-Charlotte	Charles, Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz.
EDWARD.....	Duke of Kent.	1820	Victoria-Maria-Louisa	Francis, Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld.
VICTORIA.....	Q. of England		Albert ...	Ernest, Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld.

TABLE XXX.

The Descent of QUEEN VICTORIA by the Mother's side from ERNEST the PIOUS.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parent. of Con.
ERNEST the PIOUS, 7th son.	See Table XXIX.	1675	Elizabeth of Saxe-Altenburg.	
JOHN ERNEST, 7th son	Duke of Saxe-Coburg	1729	Charlotte-Jane	Josias, Ct. of Waldeck.
FRANCIS JOSIAS, 7th son. . .	Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld	1760		
ERNEST FREDERIC.	Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld	1800	Sophia Antoinette.	
FRANCIS FREDERIC ANTONY	Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld	1806	Augusta-Carolina-Sophia	Henry XXIV. Ct. of Reuss.
VICTORIA MARIA LOUISA. . .	Duchess of Kent.	....	EDWARD, D. of Kent	George III.
VICTORIA *	QUEEN OF GREAT BRITAIN	....	ALBERT, born 1819	Ernest Antony Chas. Lewis, reigning D. of Saxe-Coburg Saalfeld.

The Descent of PRINCE ALBERT from ERNEST the PIOUS.

ERNEST the PIOUS	Duke of Saxe-Gotha	1675		
JOHN ERNEST.	Duke of Saxe-Gotha	1729		
FRANCIS JOSIAS.	Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld	1760		
ERNEST FREDERIC.	Duke of Saxe-Coburg Saalfeld	1800		
FRANCIS FREDERIC ANTONY	Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld	1806		
ERNEST ANTONY CHA. LEWIS	Reigning Duke .	....	Dorothea-Louisa	† Augustus, D. of Saxe-Gotha-Altenburg.
ALBERT, 2nd son	Duke of Saxony.	....	QUEEN VICTORIA	Edward, Duke of Kent.

* On the 9th day of November, 1841, Her Majesty gave birth to a PRINCE, who is DUKE of CORNWALL, and HEIR APPARENT.

† Prince Albert's maternal grandfather, Duke Augustus, was grandson of Frederic III. Duke of Saxe-Gotha, son of Frederic II. See Table XXIX.

TABLE XXXI.

The lineal Descent of the **KINGS of DENMARK.**

Name.	Rank.	born.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
CHRISTIAN I.* ..	King of Denmark	1426	1481	Dorothy.	
FREDERIC I.	suc. his bro. and nephew	1473	1533	Anne of Brandenburg	John the Cicero.
CHRISTIAN III. †	suc. his father Frederick I.	....	1558	Dorothy	Magnus, Duke of Saxe-Lunenburg.
FREDERIC II. † ..	.....	1534	1588	Sophia	Ulric, Duke of Mecklenburg.
CHRISTIAN IV. ..	.....	1577	1648	Anne Catherine.	
FREDERIC III. § ..	.....	1609	1678	Sophia Amelia ..	George, Duke of Brunswick-Lunenburg. See Tab. XXVI.
CHRISTIAN V. ..	.....	1646	1699	Charlotte Amelia.	
FREDERIC IV. ..	.....	1671	1730		
CHRISTIAN VI. ..	.....	1699	1746	Christina Sophia.	
FREDERIC V. ¶ ..	.....	1723	1766	Louisa	George II. of England.
CHRISTIAN VII. ||	.....	1749	....	Carolina Matilda	Frederick Prince of Wales.
FREDERIC VI. ..	.....	1768	1839	Sophia Frederica	
CHRISTIAN VIII. ††	suc. in 1839.				

* Margaret, daughter of Christian I. married James III. King of Scots. See Tab. X.

† Dorothy, daughter of Christian III., married William VI. of Brunswick. See Tab. XXVI.

‡ Anne, daughter of Frederic II., was Queen of James I. of England. See Tab. II.

§ George, son of Frederic III., was consort of Queen Anne of England.

¶ Frederic V. married Louisa, daughter of George II.

|| Christian VII. in 1775 married his cousin Caroline of England.

†† Christian VIII. was cousin to Frederic VI.

TABLE XXXII.

The House of MECKLENBURG to QUEEN VICTORIA.

Name.	Rank.	died.	Consort.	Parentage of Con.
HENRY BUREWIN I..	1st Prince of Wenden and Mecklenburg	1227	Mechild of Saxony	Henry the Lion.
HENRY BUREWIN II.	D. of Gustrow			
JOHN the <i>Divine</i>	D. of Mecklenburg	1264		
HENRY . . . . .	.....	1308	Anastasia	Barnimus I., King of Pomerania
HENRY the <i>Lion</i> . . . . .	.....	1329		
ALBERT I. . . . .	.....	....	Euphemia sister of	Magnus, King of Sweden.
MAGNUS I.	D. of Mecklenburg	1384	Agnes	Barnimus II., K. of Pomerania
JOHN II. . . . .	.....	1423	Catherine	Eric IV., D. of Saxe-Lauenburg.
HENRY the <i>Fat.</i>	D. of Mecklenburg, of Gustrow, & Stargard	1477	Dorothy of Brandenburg	Elector Fred. I.
MAGNUS III.*. . . . .	.....	1503	Sophia of Pomerania	Duke Eric II.
ALBERT VI. the <i>Fair</i> . . . . .	.....	1547	Anne of Brandenburg	Elector Joachim
JOHN ALBERT I. . . . .	.....	1576	Anne Sophia ..	Albert, Duke of Prussia.
JOHN IV. . . . .	.....	1592	Sophia.	Adolph, D. of Holste'n-Gottorp.
ADOLPHUS FRED. I..	D. of Gustrow	1658	Maria Catherine.	Julius Ernest, D. of Brunswick.
ADOLPHUS FRED. II.	.....	....	Christina	Christian William, Duke of Scharzburg-Sonderhausen.
CHARLES LEWIS FRED.	.....	....	Albertine Elizabeth	Ernest Fred. Duke of Saxe-Hilburg-hausen.
SOPHIA CHARLOTTE. .	Queen of England	1819	George III.	Frederick, Prince of Wales.
EDWARD	D. of Kent..	1820	Victoria Maria Louisa	Francis F. Antony Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld. †
VICTORIA	Q. of GREAT BRITAIN	....	Albert, Duke of Saxony	Ernest, Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld.

* His eldest son, Henry, called the *Pacific*, married Ursula, daughter of John, Elector of Brandenburg, by whom he had an only daughter, SOPHIA, who married ERNEST of Zell, the *Pious*. See Table XXVI.



APPENDIX.





APPENDIX.

A. COMPANIONS *of the* CONQUEROR. CHAPTER III.

MANY of the Conqueror's companions in arms have ceased to be represented in direct male descent: as Chandos, whose last male heir was the famous Sir John Chandos; or Robert Marmion, champion to William I., from whom is descended by female heirs the family of Dymoke, the Champion; or William de Mohun, Lord of Dunster, whose male line became extinct in 1712; or Hugh de Montfort, whose male line failed in 1367. But many of our present nobility and gentry derive from the fortunate Norman adventurers, to whom their great captain gave a share of the spoils. Among them may be named the Aubreys (baronets), the Arundels (of Wardour), the Berkeleys; the Bedingfields, whose ancestor obtained a manor of that name; Earl Beauchamp, from Hugh de Beauchamp; the Bruces; Bowes (Earls of Strathmore); Burdett (of Foremark), from Hugo de Burdett; Byron (Lord Byron); the Brabazons (Earls of Meath), from James le Brabanson. The Corbets derive from Corbeau, who is mentioned with honour by Ordericus Vitalis; the Courtenays (Earls of Devon), from Baldwin de Brionis; the Curzons (ancestors of Earl Howe, and of the Barons Scarsdale), from Geraline de Curzon; the Churchills (Dukes of Marlborough) from Roger de Courcil. The Duttons (Barons Sherborne) descend

from Odard; the Despencers (Barons) from Robert Despencer, the Conqueror's steward; the family of De Courcy (Earls of Kinsale) from Richard De Courcy; the Dawneys (Viscounts Downe) from Sir Payn D'Aunay; the D'Eresbys from Nigel, younger son of the famous Roger de Toni, and from the same Nigel descends the family of Gresley (Baronets); the house of D'Evereux (Viscount Hereford) from Robert de Eureux, a chief leader; the D'Oyls (Baronets) from Robert D'Oiley, Constable of Oxfordshire. The Fitz-Williams descend from Sir William Fitz-William, said to be marshal in the Conqueror's army; the Fitz-Herberts from one of King William's captains; the Flemings (Baronets) from Michael le Fleming, a kinsman of the Earls of Flanders; the Fermors (Earls Pomfret) from a companion of the Conqueror; the Fortescues from Sir Richard le Forte; the Frazers (Lords Lovat) from Frizell: the family of French (Baron de Freyne) from D'Alfrein, who is said to be descended from Rollo, Duke of Normandy. The Grimstons (Earls of Verulam) from Silvestre de Grimston, Standard-bearer at Hastings, and afterwards Chamberlain to the Conqueror; the Grosvenors (Marquess of Westminster) from Gilbert le Grosveneur; the families of Gage (Viscounts and Baronets) from a companion of the Conqueror; the Guises (Baronets) from William de Gyse; the Grays (from whom Baron Gray in Scotland, and Gray, Lord Stamford) from Anchetil de Croy. The Herveys (Marquess of Bristol) derive from Robert Fitz-Hervey, son of Hervé Duke of Orleans; the Hothams (Barons Hotham) from John de Trehouse, who had the manor of Hotham for his services at Hastings; the Hazelriggs (Baronets) from Roger de Hezilrig; the house of Hastings (Marquess of Hastings, Baron Rawdon) from Paulyn Roydon, who commanded a body of archers at Hastings; the Herons (Baronets) from one who

fought at Hastings; the many noble families of Howard owe their origin to the famous Nigel de Albini. The house of Jocelyn (Earls of Roden) is descended from Sir Gilbert Jocelyne; the Jerninghams (Barons Stafford) from Robert de Stafford. The house of Lambart (Earl of Cavan) from Radolf de Lambert (grandson of Lambert, Count of Mons); William de Molines was ancestor of the Earls of Sefton (Molyneux) and of the Barons Ventry (de Molines); the Moores (Earls of Mount-cashel) derive from Thomas de Moore; the present Earl of Eglinton descends from Roger de Montgomery; from Geoffrey de Montmorency, chamberlain to the Conqueror's queen, are derived the Viscounts Mountmorres; from Guarin de Maule, the present Lord Panmure; the Massys (Barons Massy) from Hamon de Massy; whilst the families (Baronets) of Mainwaring, Malet, Mansell, Musgrave, Mordaunt, are descended from Norman warriors at Hastings; the family of Maude (Viscount Hawarden) is from Eustace de Montealto; the noble house of Montagu, Earls of Sandwich, and the ducal house of Manchester, have a common ancestor in Drogo de Monteacuto; the ancestor of the Masseys (Barons Clarina) acquired extensive grants from the Conqueror. The Oglanders, and the Ogles (Baronets) descend from Norman captains at Hastings. The great house of Nevill, now represented by the Earl of Abergavenny, is from Gilbert de Nevill, admiral of the Conqueror's fleet; the Pigotts, Baronets, from Picot, Lord of Boorne; the Viscount Harberton (Pomeroy) from Ralph de Pomerai; the Percivals (Earl Egmont) from Ascelin de Perceval; from William de Percie, surnamed Aux Gernons, descended the great house of Percy, whose present representatives are the Duke of Northumberland and the Earl of Beverley. The Riddels (Baronets) derive from Geoffrey de Ridel. The Lords Say and Sele derive from

William de Say; and the Sinclairs (Barons and Baronets) from Walderus de St. Clare, a kinsman of the Conqueror; the Sackvilles (Dukes of Dorset) from Herbrand de Sacchevilla; the Staffords (Lord Stafford) from Robert de Stafford; the Saint Legers (Earls of Doneraile) from Sir Robert Saint Leger, upon whose arm it is said the Conqueror leaned when he quitted his ship at Pevensey; the Lords Somerville from Walter de Somerville; the Skipwiths (Baronets) from Robert de Stutevill. The great and famous house of Talbot (Earls of Shrewsbury, the Earls Talbot, and the Barons Talbot de Malahide) had an ancestor at Hastings, Richard de Talbot. Harold de Vallibus, or Vaux, was father of three sons, all at Hastings, from whom descend the present Baron Vaux of Harrowden, and (maternally) Lord Brougham and Vaux, and the former Barons Vaux of Gillesland. The Vavasours (Baronets) derive from Sir Mauger le Vavasour; the Vernons (Barons) from Richard de Vernon. The above are a few selected from those who are descended from the Conqueror's hardy soldiers, whilst many English families derive from Normans who came to England soon after the Conquest, and many others can trace their origin to a period long before the Conquest.

B. EDGAR *the* ATHELING. CHAPTER IV.

IT would seem that historians hardly do justice to the character of this last prince of the old Saxon line. He is generally spoken of as infirm in body and mind, an inference which is drawn from his not having been able to withstand the pretensions either of the Saxon Harold, or of the Norman William. But it should be borne in mind that Edgar, at his father's death, was but five years old, and but fourteen at the death of the Confessor. And if the great

popularity of Harold, then actually in possession of the royal power, could not carry him through his contest with the Duke of Normandy, it cannot be expected that an inexperienced youth like Edgar should compete successfully with one who had the most martial spirits of the age in his train. Yet we find the Atheling, although obliged in the first place to submit to his too powerful rival, when increased in years, making several attempts to recover his lost kingdom, for he was twice crowned, once in London, and again in York; and if he had been supported by a few more such men as Edric the Wild, Waltheof, and the brave Hereward de Wake, even the warlike Normans must have given way. Such was the prowess of the last named Saxon leader, that M. Thierry records a proverb which existed among the Anglo-Saxons to the import that if there had been four men like him the Normans could not have made good their entrance, and that had he not been killed (by a troop which set upon him single handed, of whom he slew fifteen before his own death), he would sooner or later have chased them from the island.

“Et s'il eust eu od lui trois,
 Mar i entrassent li François;
 E s'il ne fust issi occis,
 Touz les chaçast fors del país.”

Edgar was highly popular with his countrymen, as proved by the endearing epithets with which they greeted him, “the handsome, the brave,

“Ædgar Ethelinge,
 Engelonde's dereling.”

When he found opposition to the Conqueror hopeless, he submitted to him, by the advice of his brother-in-law the

King of Scots, and was ever afterwards treated with great kindness by William, at whose death Edgar appears to have succeeded in securing the regard of William Rufus, who sent him into Scotland at the head of an army to restore Prince Edgar to the throne of his father Malcolm. At the death of Rufus the Atheling transferred his attachment to Robert Duke of Normandy, whom he accompanied to Palestine, Edgar having it is said raised twenty thousand men for the crusade. Upon the return of the Duke from the Holy Land, Edgar resided with him, and was taken prisoner with him at the battle of Tinchebrai by Henry I., but whilst that monarch behaved with great rigour towards his unfortunate brother, he gave Edgar his liberty, and bestowed a pension upon him for the rest of his life. That he was personally brave cannot be doubted, he was beloved by the English, and had the only legal title to the throne, but some peculiarity must have belonged to his character to render his claim comparatively insignificant.

C. *The BARONS of MAGNA CHARTA.*
CHAPTER VII.

MANY reasons have induced the Compiler to enter at large into the account of the actors in this celebrated epoch. First, that Her present Majesty is descended from some of the barons; secondly, that their family compact was no less remarkable than their political alliance; and thirdly, that some mistake and confusion have been made by respectable authorities in the names and armorial bearings of the parties. The names of the twenty-five barons, who in the year 1215 were appointed to enforce the observance of the Great Charter, are thus given by Hume, who quotes from good authorities: "The Earls of Clare, Albemarle,

Gloucester, Winchester, Hereford, Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford, William Mareschal the Younger, Robert Fitz-Walter, Gilbert de Clare, Eustace de Vesci, Gilbert Delaval, William de Moubray, Geoffrey de Say, Roger de Mombezou, William de Huntingfield, Robert de Ros, the Constable of Chester, William de Aubinie, Richard de Perci, William Malet, John Fitz-Robert, William de Lanvalay, Hugh de Bigod, and Roger de Montfitchet."

Many persons must be familiar with Pine's copy of Magna Charta which is to be seen in the vestibule of the British Museum; but in this copy professing to be a fac-simile, and which gives the arms of the barons, the name of Gilbert Delaval is omitted, and to make up the number of twenty-five, the Mayor of London is substituted, who at that time was William Hardel. But it by no means appears a satisfactory conclusion that because William Hardel was a subscribing witness to the charter, he should be ranked among the twenty-five barons afterwards appointed to enforce its observance. But there is one strange fact connected with Pine's copy which must be noticed, which is, that although the name of Delaval is omitted, his arms are there, viz. "Ermine, two bars vert," and these arms are by Pine given to William de Lanvellei. Mr. Thomson in his elaborate and beautifully illustrated Essay on Magna Charta alludes to this fact, but still does not include Delaval among the barons. Banks, in his *Extinct and Dormant Peerage* (vol. i. p. 66. Ed. 1807), states that "there was a fine engraving (some time since to be seen in the print shops of the metropolis) of the Magna Charta, with the name of Gilbert Delaval one of the twenty-five barons sent to see the Magna Charta and the Charta de Foresta executed by King John; the arms are the same as those now borne by Lord Delaval."

Now the late Lord Delaval, who died in 1808, used as supporters to his arms, two barons clad in armour, one of whom held in his hand a scroll inscribed *MAGNA CHARTA*. Most writers admit that Gilbert Delaval was one of the barons in arms against King John, and Matthew Paris states that he signed the letter of remonstrance to King John in the beginning of 1215. The city of London upon this great occasion was represented by its banner bearer, the famous Baron, Robert Fitz-Walter, there was no need therefore for making William Hardel one of the number, and it is the more probable that he was not so appointed, as his dignity only lasted during the year 1215, whilst the office of the twenty-five barons might endure for a lengthened period. To proceed however to a consideration of the barons, we will take them in order as before quoted.

✓ 1. The EARL of CLARE died 1218; this baron was Richard de Clare (an ancestor of Her present Majesty), "*Ricūs Comes de Clare*," Brit Mus. who was also Earl of Hertford; his wife was a daughter of William, Earl of Gloucester, Amicia, whose sister Isabel was divorced from King John; Richard de Clare's son was another of the twenty-five barons, viz. Gilbert de Clare (No. 10), and his daughter Mabel was wife of Nigel de Mowbray, whose two sons, William (No. 13), and Roger (No. 15), were of the twenty-five barons. The arms of Clare were, "Or, three chevrons gules," Glover, MS. 630. Heylin, &c.

2. The EARL of ALBEMARLE, "*Com. Aubemaut*," Brit. Mus. died 1241. This baron was William de Fortibus, second of that name, sixth Earl according to Heylin, and seventh according to Sir Harris Nicolas; his wife was Aveline, sister of Richard de Montfitchet, one of the twenty-five barons (No. 25), who had another sister Margaret, married to Hugh (or Walter?) de Bolebec, and their daugh-

ter Isabel married Robert de Vere, another of the twenty-five barons (No. 7), Alice, half sister of William de Fortibus, was the first wife of William Marshal (No. 8). The arms of William de Fortibus were, "Argent, a chief gules," Heylin. In Pine's copy in the Brit. Mus. they are shown as "Bendy of 6 argent and gules, a chief or," which Heylin gives to Baldwin de Betune, who married the mother of William de Fortibus after his father's death.

3. EARL of GLOUCESTER; "Gaufrid Comes Essex et Glouc." Brit. Mus. died 1216 (Glover), but in 1219 according to Sir H. Nicolas. This baron, better known as Geoffrey Fitz-Piers, or Fitz-Peter, was son of Geoffrey Fitz-Piers, who died 1212, a character in the Play of King John, "Earl of Essex, Chief Justiciary of England," whose wife was Beatrice, daughter of William de Say, by Beatrice, sister of Geoffrey de Mandeville, whose wife was Rohesia, daughter of Alberic de Vere, grandfather of Robert de Vere, one of the twenty-five barons (No. 7). The Earl of Gloucester married the divorced wife of King John, Isabel, sister to the wife of the Earl of Clare (No. 1), and his sister Maud married Henry de Bohun, one of the twenty-five barons (No. 5). The arms of Fitz-Piers are correctly given by Pine, "Or and gules, over all an escarbuncle of 8 rays floretty sable," Glover's MS. 345.

✓ 4. EARL of WINCHESTER. "Saher Com. Winton." Brit Mus. died 1219. This was Saier de Quincy, created first Earl of Winchester in 1207, his daughter Hawise married Hugh de Vere, son of Robert de Vere, one of the twenty-five barons (No. 7). The arms of Saier de Quincy according to Heylin were, "Or, a fess gules, a file of 11 points azure," but in Pine's copy the fess is shown azure, and file gules.

5. The EARL of HEREFORD. "Henr. Com. Hereford."

Brit. Mus. died 1220. This baron was Henry de Bohun, eighth Earl of Hereford; he married Maud, daughter of Geoffrey Fitz-Piers (sister of No. 5), and through her was therefore connected with the families of De Clare (No. 1), and De Say (No. 14). The office of Lord High Constable remained in the family of Bohun until the year 1361. The arms of De Bohun were, "Azure, a bend argent between 2 cotizes and 6 lions rampant or," which are the same as given by Glover for "Humfridus de Bohun, Comes Hereford," MS. 159.

6. ROGER BIGOD, died 1220. "Roger Bigod, Com. Norff. et Suff." Brit. Mus. This baron is one of the characters in Shakspeare's drama of "King John," where, however, he is called "Robert;" his father Hugh Bigod, second Earl of Norfolk, married Juliana, daughter of Aubrey de Vere, Lord Great Chamberlain to Henry I., and grandfather of Robert de Vere, one of the twenty-five barons (No. 7). Roger Bigod, whose son Hugh was one of the twenty-five barons (No. 24), married Isabel, daughter of Hamlyn Plantagenet, half brother to King Henry II. Heylin gives as arms to Roger Bigod, "Or, a plain cross gules," which are those given in Pine's copy. Glover gives for Bigod, "Gules, a lion passant or." Glover also states that one of Roger Bigod's sisters married Ranulph Fitz-Robert, a baron opposed to King John, brother probably of John Fitz-Robert, one of the twenty-five barons (No. 22).

7. ROBERT DE VERE, EARL OF OXFORD. "Robtus Com. Oxon." Brit. Mus. died 1221. Robert de Vere, baron of Bolebec, Earl of Oxford, and Lord Great Chamberlain (which office continued in this family until the year 1625), was brother of Aubrey de Vere, fourth of the name, Lord Chief Justice, who married Adelia, daughter of Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk (No. 6). Robert de Vere married

Isabel, daughter of Hugh (Dugdale) or Walter (Sir H. Nicolas) de Bolebec, whose wife was Margaret, sister of Richard Montfitchet, one of the twenty-five barons (No. 25). The arms of De Vere were, "Quarterly, gules and or, in the first quarter a mullet argent," Glover's MS. 569. for S^r. de Veer Comes Oxon." Heylin and Edmondson give the same charge, but in Pine's copy they are shown as "Or, on a canton ermine, a mullet sable."

8. WILLIAM MARESHAL the *Younger*, "Comes Mariscallus Jun^r." Brit. Mus. died 1231. This baron was son of the "William Marshal, Earl of Pembroke" in the play of King John; but he was loyal to that monarch, although represented in the drama as falling off to the French interest; he is one of the least sullied characters in the whole history of this country's great men. William Marshal the Younger married for his second wife, Eleanor, daughter of King John, and his sister Isabel was the wife of Gilbert de Clare, one of the twenty-five barons (No. 10), son of Richard de Clare (No. 1). The arms of William Marshal were, "Party per pale or and vert a lion rampant gules, armed and langued azure," Glover's MS. for "Comes Mariscallus Angliæ;" and these are given by Heylin; but in Pine's copy the arms are described as "Parted per pale gules and azure, a lion rampant ermine," which belonged to Geoffry de Norwich, a baron in arms against King John.

9. ROBERT FITZ-WALTER. "Rob. fil. Waltr." Brit. Mus. died 1234. This famous baron, Lord of Castle Baynard, was the banner bearer of the city of London, and was chosen by the confederated barons against King John as their general under the title of "Marshal of the Army of God and Holy Church." His father Walter was son of Robert, fifth son of Richard Fitz-Gilbert, so that he was closely allied with the House of Clare. Robert Fitz-Walter

married Dervorgild, daughter of William de Lanvelléi, one of the twenty-five barons (No. 23). Fuller states that King John wanted to seduce Fitz-Walter's daughter, the "fair Matilda." His arms were, "Or, a fess between 2 chevrons gules," Glover's MS. 617, for "Sr. Fitzwalter Baro de Wodham."

10. GILBERT DE CLARE. "Gilb. de Clara." Brit. Mus. died 1229. This baron (an ancestor of Queen Victoria) was the son of Richard de Clare (No. 1), and cousin of Robert Fitzwalter (No. 9), and brother-in-law of William Marshal the Younger (No. 8), whose sister Isabel he married; he was also uncle of William de Mowbray (No. 13), and of Roger de Mowbray (No. 15), whose father Nigel married Mabel, daughter of the Earl of Clare (No. 1). ¶His arms were, "Or, 3 chevrons gules," Glover's MS. 630, for "Clare Comes Gloucestræ."

11. EUSTACE DE VESCI. "Eustach de Vesey," died 1216. He was third baron, and married Margaret, natural daughter of William the Lion, King of Scots; the cause of this baron's resentment against King John was, like Fitz-Walter's, of a personal nature, that monarch having attempted to corrupt his wife, a very beautiful woman. He held a high rank among his peers, and was deputed by the barons to Rome to plead their cause with the pope. Pine in his copy assigns to him for arms, "Quarterly, or and gules," but Glover in his MS. 671, gives "Or, a plain cross sable," for "Dñs de Vescy," which charge is now borne by the noble House of De Vesci, descended from this baron.

12. GILBERT DELAVAL, living in 1216. This name there is very strong presumptive evidence to make one feel convinced should be inserted in the roll of the twenty-five barons, instead of that of the mayor of London who ranks as No. 13 in Pine's copy. The arms of Delaval are inserted

in Pine's copy, as before noticed, as those belonging to William de Lanvelléi, viz. "Ermine, 2 bars vert," which singular bearing Glover in his MS. 598, ascribes to the "Sr. de la Vale de Com. Northumbri," which arms were borne by the Delavals of Seaton Delaval (Edmondson), who claimed a descent from Gilbert, and who considered their ancestor entitled to rank as one of the twenty-five barons.

13. WILLIAM DE MOUBRAY, died 1222. "Willielmus de Mobrai." Brit. Mus. William, fourth Baron de Mowbray, called by Banks "one of the most obstinate of the rebel barons," was eldest of the four sons of Nigel de Mowbray, who married Mabel, daughter of the Earl of Clare (No. 1). Nigel was grandson of the famous Neel or Nigel de Albini, who came in with the Conqueror, and whose son Roger took the name of Mowbray. William de Mowbray married Agnes, daughter of his kinsman William de Albini, Earl of Arundel. Glover gives him for arms, MS. 115, "Gules, a lion rampant argent," for "Moubray Dñs de Axholme." In Pine's copy they are shown as "Party per pale gules and azure, a lion rampant ermine."

14. GEOFFREY DE SAY, died 1230. "Gaufridus de Say." Brit. Mus. This baron (ancestor of the Lords Say and Sele) was fifth Baron de Say; his grandfather William, third baron, married Beatrice, sister and co-heir of Geoffrey de Mandeville, and their daughter Beatrice married Geoffrey Fitz-Piers, father of Geoffrey Fitz-Piers, Earl of Essex (No. 3). Glover ascribes to him for arms, "Quarterly, or and gules," MS. 569, for "Dñs de Say."

15. ROGER DE MOMBESON, died 1226. "Rogerus de Mobrai." Brit. Mus. This baron appears to have been Roger, the youngest brother of William de Mowbray (No. 13), according to Sir Harris Nicolas, being fourth son of Nigel de Mowbray and Mabel de Clare. He is sometimes

styled Roger de Montbegon, and by some writers, de Mumbezon. Mr. Thomson considers him to be a distinct person from Roger de Mowbray. Arms, "Gules, a lion rampant argent."

16. WILLIAM DE HUNTINGFIELD, died about 1256. "Willus de Huntingfield." Brit. Mus. He was first baron of Huntingfield (Dugdale), and Sheriff of Suffolk (Banks). His arms were, "Or, on a fess gules 3 plates," Glover's MS. 447, for "Sr. de Huntingfield."

17. ROBERT DE ROOS, died 1227. Robtūs de Roos." Brit. Mus. This baron (ancestor of the present Lord de Roos), married Isabel, natural daughter of William the Lion, King of Scots; her sister Margaret was the wife of Eustace de Vescy (No. 11); the father of Robert de Roos. Everard, third Baron de Roos, married Rose, daughter of William de Trusbut, a baron, whose other daughter Agatha, married William de Albini, one of the twenty-five barons (No. 19). The well known arms of De Roos are, "Gules, 3 water buckets or bougets," but whereas Glover, MS. 340, makes them argent for "Dñs Roos de Beauvoir et de Hamelake," and thus likewise Gwillim, "Ruby, 3 water bougets pearl;" Heylin makes the buckets or, and so also are they in Pine's copy, and Banks calls them sable, which would hardly be good heraldry. The present baronial family of De Roos bear their coat as Glover and Gwillim give it.

18. The CONSTABLE of CHESTER, died 1240. "J. Constabular. Cestr." Brit. Mus. This baron was John de Lacy, son of that Roger de Lacy who defended Château Galliard for a whole year against Philip of France in 1204. John de Lacy became Earl of Lincoln in 1232. The arms ascribed to him are, "Or, a lion rampant purple," which Glover gives to his son "Henry Lascy, Comes Lincoln," MS. 115.

19. WILLIAM DE AUBENIE, died 1236. "Willus de Albinæ." Brit. Mus. This baron was William De Albini, Lord of Belvoir, but it does not appear certain that he belonged to the powerful family of that name who were lords of Arundel, although the armorial bearings are the same. His wife Agatha, and Rose, the wife of Everard de Roos, father of Robert de Roos, one of the twenty-five barons (No. 17), were daughters of William de Trusbut. William de Albini was considered "the best officer among the confederated barons" (Hume), and his capture was looked upon as an irreparable loss to their cause; this occurred in 1216, when, after bravely defending Rochester Castle against King John, he was forced to yield through famine. He bore for arms, "Gules, a lion rampant or, armed and langued azure," which Glover gives for "D'Albany Comes Arundell," MS. 115.

20. RICHARD DE PERCIE, died 1244; wrongly called "Robtūs de Percie" in Pine's copy, Brit. Mus. This baron, brother of Henry de Percy, from whom descended the great house of Percy, was younger son of Joscelyn de Louvain (brother of Henry the First's queen Adelais), who took this surname of Percy on his marriage with Agnes, heiress of that name. Richard's maternal grandfather, William de Percie, married Adelaide, daughter of Richard de Clare. The ancient arms of Percy, which are those given in Pine's copy, Brit. Mus. are "Azure, 5 fusils in fess or," Glover's MS. 504, for "S^r. de Percy; and these are borne in the 2nd and 3rd quarters by the ducal house of Percy; but the correct arms of the above baron should be those of his father's house, viz. "Or, a lion rampant azure," for Brabant.

21. WILLIAM MALET, died before 1224. "Willus Malet," Brit. Mus. This baron, descended from William

Malet, Lord of Gravile, who came in with the Conqueror, was Lord of Corey Malet, in the county of Somerset, and is an ancestor of the baronets of the name of Malet, whose representative bears the same arms "Azure, 3 escallops or," Glover's MS. 422, for "Sir Baudwyn Mallett," and Edmondson gives the same coat for "Malet of Andres, Somerset," though Mr. Thomson states that this coat belonged to Hamelyn de Deaudon, whose heiress Mabel conveyed the estate of Andries to her husband, the above named Sir Baldwin; Mr. Thomson also states that the true arms of William Malet should be, "Gules, a lion rampant or, debruised with a bendlet ermine."

22. JOHN FITZ-ROBERT. "Johes fil Robti." Brit. Mus. Sir Harris Nicolas says that neither Dugdale nor any other genealogical writer gives any account of this baron, and conjectures from his arms that he was related to the Clare family. Glover, MS. 628 gives "Or, 2 chevrons gules," which were borne by this baron, for "Sir Walter Fitz-Robert de Com. North." and these arms resemble those of Robert Fitz-Walter (No. 5), whose father was Walter Fitz-Robert, and it is highly probable that John Fitz-Robert was brother or cousin to Robert Fitz-Walter.

23. WILLIAM DE LANVALAY. This baron, called in Pine's copy "Willus de Lanvaley," has the arms of Delaval ascribed to him, whereas he bore "Gules, a lion passant or" (Banks). He was second baron of the name, his wife was a daughter of Alan Basset, and Devorgoild his daughter became the wife of Robert Fitz-Walter.

24. HUGH DE BIGOD, died 1225, was the son of Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk (No. 6); he married Maud, sister of William Marshal the Younger (No. 8); his arms were the same with those of his father, "Or, a cross gules."

25. ROGER DE MONTFICHET. "Ricūs de Munfichet."

Brit. Mus. RICHARD (not Roger) de Montfitchet was fourth baron; Banks calls him "a person of very turbulent spirit." His great grandfather William, first baron, married Margaret, daughter of Gilbert Fitz-Richard, Earl of Clare. Aveline, one of Richard Montfitchet's sisters, married William de Fortibus (No. 1), and Margaret, another sister, was the wife of Hugh de Bolebec. The arms of Montfitchet were, "Gules, 3 chevrons or," Glover's MS. 630.

The above list, it is believed, is a correct one of those barons who were the chief personages in the most important drama ever acted in English history. It will be seen that nearly all these "twenty-five kings" were connected with each other by marriage, as if the hazardous part they were about to play required a stronger tie than even that of community of political feeling to make their compact safe. The armorial bearings have been given from the best authorities, and differ greatly from those in Pine's copy in the British Museum, which has misled those who have since published copies of the Magna Charta, so that, expensively emblazoned as these are, they are quite valueless as authorities.

D. FIRST FOUNDERS *of the ORDER of the GARTER.*

CHAPTER IX.

"When first this order was ordain'd, my lords,
Knights of the Garter were of noble birth;
Valiant and virtuous, full of haughty courage,
Such as were grown to credit by the wars;
Not fearing death, nor shrinking for distress,
But always resolute in most extremes."

1 K. HEN. VI. Act iv. sc. 1.

IN the year 1349 (Sir Harris Nicolas), although Froissart says 1344, Edward III. established the most honourable Order of the Garter, which has been looked upon as the

most distinguished knightly institution in all Europe. It was to consist of twenty-five knight companions, besides the sovereign, and they who received this distinction at the institution are designated "First Founders." The names of these illustrious personages are as follow in the order in which they were created.

King EDWARD III., SOVEREIGN of the Order; died 1377.

1. EDWARD, *Prince of WALES*, the Black Prince. It is hardly necessary here to record the services of this bright example of all that is chivalrous and noble. This "young Mars of Men" was only in his seventeenth year when he contributed so greatly to the victory of Cressy, 1346. His subsequent career was a series of military glory, to which the virtues of magnanimity and modesty imparted a softening charm. This favourite of his country died a year before his father, namely, in 1376, leaving one son, by his consort the Fair Maid of Kent, who became king as Richard II. The arms of the Black Prince were "Quarterly, France and England, with a label argent."

2. HENRY PLANTAGENET, Duke of Lancaster, and Earl of Derby, son of the Earl of Lancaster, who was grandson of Henry III.; died 1362. Hume says of him, "This prince, the most accomplished in the English court, possessed to a high degree the virtues of justice and humanity, as well as those of valour and conduct." The Earl of Derby commanded for Edward III. in Scotland, in France, in Guienne, and was much distinguished in the great sea-fight at Sluys, at Cadsant, Auberoche, and at many important battles. His daughter Blanche married John of Gaunt, and by him was mother of Henry IV. His arms were those of "England, a label of 3 points azure, each charged with as many fleur-de-lys or."

3. THOMAS BEAUCHAMP, Earl of Warwick; died 1369.

This noble led, as one of King Edward's marshals, the van at the battle of Cressy (1346), and again at the battle of Poitiers (1356) where he took prisoner the archbishop of Seniz, whom he ransomed for £3000. He was appointed Governor of the Channel Isles, and Sheriff of Warwick and Leicester for life. He married Catherine, daughter of Roger Mortimer, Earl of Marche. The Earl of Warwick's arms were, "Gules, a fess between 6 crosslets or." Glover's MS. 711.

4. Sir PIERS de CREILLY, Captal de Buche, by some writers called Sir Peter de Foix, from his relationship to that warlike house; he married Bianca, sister of Gaston II. Count de Foix; Mr. Anstis calls him "Sir John de Greilly, of royal lineage, and the most renowned commander at that time, whose unalterable loyalty to the crown of England was such that he chose to die a prisoner at Paris, 1397, (1376 ?), rather than deviate from it." The title of Captal was originally equivalent to Count; in the fourteenth century there were only two Captals, namely, of Buche, and of Franc. The Captal de Buche is frequently mentioned with the highest honour by the historian Froissart; he had a principal command at Poitiers, where he took prisoner the Earl of Ponthieu, whom the Black Prince purchased for 25,000 crowns, and he succeeded Sir John Chandos as Constable of Guienne. At the battle of Cocherel, 1364, the Captal was opposed to the famous Bertrand du Guesclin, and was taken prisoner by a band of thirty men at arms who had been ordered to attack no one but the Captal. He fought afterwards at Najara under the Black Prince, at whose death he is said to have died for grief. His arms were, "Quarterly, 1 and 4, paly of 6 or and gules for Foix, 2 and 3, or two cows passant gules, hooped, collared and belled azure, for Bearn."

5. RALPH STAFFORD, Earl of Stafford ; died 1372. This noble ancestor of the present Lord Stafford was joint marshal of the army with the Earl of Warwick at Cressy, and he is reckoned by Froissart among "the most renowned knights who were with the Black Prince at Poitiers." (Vol. i. p. 418. Ed. Johnes). He had commanded the fleet, 18 Ed. III. and was Lieutenant and Captain General in Aquitaine. He married Margaret, sole daughter and heir of Hugh, Lord Audley by Elizabeth de Clare, granddaughter of Edward I. His arms were, "Or, a chevron gules," Glover's MS. 620.

6. WILLIAM MONTACUTE, Earl of Salisbury ; he survived all the founders, and died 20 Richard II. He was son of the Earl of the same name, who had the principal part in the seizure of Roger Mortimer, for which service he had many of the forfeited estates of that baron. The second William Montacute attended Edward III. to the wars in France, served at Cressy, and commanded the rereward at Poitiers. He was appointed, 2 Rich. II. Governor of Calais. His arms were, "Argent, 3 fusils in fess gules." He married Elizabeth, daughter of John, Lord Mohun, one of the first founders.

7. ROGER MORTIMER, Earl of Marche ; died 1359, an ancestor of Queen Victoria. This was the grandson of the Roger Mortimer who was executed, and attainted for high treason. He appears to have stood high in the favour of Edward III. whom he attended to France, and held a command in the third division of his army at Cressy. He was appointed commander 33 Ed. III. of the English forces in France, and died at Ronera, in Burgundy, 34 Ed. III. His wife was Philippa, sister of the last named baron, the Earl of Salisbury. The arms of Mortimer were, "Barry of 6, or and azure, on a chief of the 2nd, three pallets between

two esquiers bast dexter and sinister of the first, an in-escutcheon argent," Glover's MS. 558, for "St. de Mortymer Comes Marchiorum Wallice."

8. SIR JOHN LISLE, Baron Lisle; died 1356. This knight, mentioned with honour by Froissart, distinguished himself at the battle of Vironfosse, and likewise served at Cressy. His arms were "Gules, a lion passant gardant or, crowned argent." Glover gives, MS. 178, for St. Waryn de Lisle, "Gules, a lion passant gardant argent, crowned or."

9. SIR BARTHOLOMEW, Lord BURGHESH; died 1369. This knight, who is frequently noticed with great honour by Froissart, accompanied Edward III. into Gascony, was engaged at Cressy, and distinguished himself at Poitiers; he also took Cormicy (Froissart, vol. i. p. 546). His arms were, "Gules, a lion rampant double queué or," Glover's MS. 172. The barony of Burghersh gives a title to the eldest son of the Earl of Westmoreland, a descendant of Sir Bartholomew de Burghersh.

10. SIR JOHN de BEAUCHAMP, Lord Beauchamp; died 1360. He distinguished himself under Edward III. at Vironfosse (Froissart), at the naval fight of Sluys, and at Cressy, where he was standard-bearer. He was Constable of the Tower of London, of Dover, and Warden of the Cinque Ports. His arms were, "Gules, a fess between 6 martlets or."

11. JOHN, Lord MOHUN; died about 1373. His ancestor came in with the Conqueror, and was Lord of Dunster. He accompanied Edward III. to Gascony, and is honourably mentioned by Froissart. One of his daughters, Elizabeth, married William de Montacute, one of the first founders of the Garter. The arms of Mohun were, "Gules, a maunch ermine, the hand proper holding a fleur-de-lys or." Glover's MS. 335, for "St. de Mohun."

12. SIR HUGH COURTENAY, Baron Courtenay; died in 1374, in the lifetime of his father, Hugh Courtenay, Earl of Devon, whose father the first Earl had rendered signal service in the beginning of the reign of Edward III. His arms were, "Or, 3 torteauxes." Heylin, and Glover's MS. 439.

13. SIR THOMAS HOLLAND, Earl of Kent; died 1360. He served under Edward III. in France, and at the capture of Caen took prisoner the Earl of Ewe, Constable of France, whom he sold to the king for 40,000 florins. He held a chief command in the van of Prince Edward's army at Cressy, and fought under him at Najara (Froissart, vol. i. p. 736). In 28 Ed. III. he was appointed Lieutenant and Captain General of Britany and Poitou. In 30 Ed. III. he was made Governor of the Channel Isles, and in 34 Ed. III. Lieutenant and Captain General in France and Normandy. Sir Thomas Holland is an ancestor of Queen Victoria, and became Earl of Kent by his marriage with Joan the "fair Maid of Kent," who, after his death, married her cousin the Black Prince. Sir Thomas Holland's arms were, "Azure, semé de fleur-de-lys, a lion rampant gardant or," Heylin.

14. SIR JOHN GREY, Baron Grey of Codnor, Earl of Tankerville in Normandy, maternal ancestor of the present race of Tankerville; died 1392. He served in the wars in Scotland and Flanders, and was made Governor of Rochester Castle for life. His arms were, "Barry of 6, argent and azure, in chief 3 torteauxes," which Glover ascribes to "St. Grey de Ruthin," MS. 602.

15. SIR RICHARD FITZ-SIMON. He was a leader under the Earl of Derby in the wars of Gascony; his arms were, "Azure, a lion rampant ermine," Glover's MS. 117.

16. SIR MILES STAPLETON; died 1373. He was son of Nicholas Baron Stapleton, served at the siege of Calais, and

during the wars in France. His arms were, "Argent, a lion rampant sable," Glover's MS. 115.

17. Sir THOMAS WALE; died 1352; the first founder whose death made a vacancy in the original number. His arms were, "Or, a lion rampant gules," Blome.

18. Sir HUGH WROTTESLEY; died 1380. An ancestor of the present Lord Wroottesley. This knight was present at the siege of Calais, and served in the wars in France. His arms were, "Or, 3 piles sable, a canton ermine," Glover's MS. 666.

19. Sir NELE LORING; died 1385. This distinguished knight is frequently mentioned with great praise by Froissart (pp. 412, 736, &c.) He was chamberlain to the Black Prince, and served under him in France and Spain, and, with Lord Burghersh and Sir Walter Paveley, overthrew the French at Romorantin, and signalized himself at Najara. His arms were, "Barry of 6 or and sable, a bend argent."

20. Sir JOHN CHANDOS; died 1370. This celebrated hero was engaged in almost all the important victories of Edward III., and his son. By the former he was knighted before the battle of Vironfosse; he distinguished himself in the naval action of Sluys, and at Cressy, and Poitiers, and Najara; he commanded at the battle of Aurai, where he took Du Guesclin prisoner. Sir John Chandos left the Black Prince heir to all his property in Normandy to the yearly value of £4000. His arms were, "Argent, a pile fitché gules." Nisbet, Gwillim, and Glover, MS. 663.

21. Sir JAMES AUDLEY, Baron Audley; died 1386 (ancestor of the present Lord Audley). This famous knight, second to none of his brethren in arms, is well known for his courage at Poitiers, and as Speed says, "wan immortal renown at this bloody battell, where he received many

wounds." Not less conspicuous was his generosity to his four brave esquires in that memorable field, Dutton of Dutton, Delves of Doddington, Fowlehurst of Crew, and Hawkestone of Wainhill (Ashmole), ancestors of families yet extant. Lord Audley's arms were, "Gules, a fret or, a border argent."

22. Sir OTHO HOLLAND, brother to the before mentioned Sir Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent; died 1359. He was at the siege of Calais, where he was taken prisoner. His arms were, "Azure, semé de fleur-de-lys, a lion rampant gardant argent," Heylin, and Blome.

23. Sir HENRY EAM, by Milles called Esme, and by Froissart Sir Henry of Flanders. He appears to have given much useful information for the guidance of Edward III., who knighted him early; he distinguished himself at Sluys (Froissart), and served under the Earl of Derby in Gascony. For his services Edward III. settled £200 a year upon him. Glover gives as his arms, "Or, a fess sable, a lion gardant issuant gules," MS. 190, for Sir Henry Eam or Esme.

24. Sir SANCHEZ D'AMPREDICOURT; this knight was son of Sir Eustace D'Ampredicourt, who married Elizabeth (widow of John Plantagenet, Earl of Kent, son of Edmund of Woodstock), daughter of William, Duke of Juliers, and Earl of Cambridge, by Mary the daughter of Reginald, Earl of Gueldres, who married Eleanor, daughter of Edward II. Sir Eustace is much noticed in Froissart: he entertained Queen Isabel, mother of Edward III., when she was in Hainault, and accompanied her to England, where he was held in great honour. Unless he has been mistaken for his son, he attended the Black Prince in France and Spain, and formed with the Captal de Buche and Lord Burghersh an advanced guard before the battle of Poitiers to observe that of the French, which they attacked and routed (Froissart,

vol. i. p. 418). He was taken prisoner at Nogent, after-fighting valiantly, and the people of Champagne out of regard for him subscribed for his ransom, and made him their chief. His arms were, "Gules, 3 bars humet argent," Blome. But Glover, MS. 607, gives "Ermine, 3 bars gules," for Dambreticourt.

25. Sir WALTER PAVELEY; died 1375. This knight is much noticed in Froissart, and by him is mentioned as one of the most renowned knights at Poitiers; he also distinguished himself in other important actions. His arms were, "Barry of 6 or and sable, a bend argent," Glover's MS. 553.

It is difficult to account for the peculiar badge and motto of this order otherwise than by the popular legend of Edward III. picking up the garter of one of the ladies of the court. Tradition names the Countess of Salisbury, and from the quaint writer Fuller we gather that this must have been the celebrated Joan, the Fair Maid of Kent, who was however only *affianced*, not married, to William Montacute, Earl of Salisbury; Fuller, speaking of her as the wife of her cousin the Black Prince, says, "This is she whose garter (which now flourisheth again) hath lasted longer than all the ward-robes of the kings and queens in England since the Conquest, continued in the knighthood of that order." The motto would be unmeaning unless occasioned by some such action as that usually attributed to the origin of this order:

Honny soy quy mal y pense.

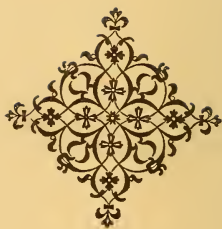
E. *Competitors for the Crown of Scotland.*

CHAPTER XV.

ON the death of Margaret of Norway, the young queen of Scotland, thirteen competitors appeared for the crown, most of whom however were derived through illegitimate channels from the royal family of Scotland. The names of these rivals were, 1. John Baliol, afterwards king, son of John Baliol and Devorgoil, the daughter of Alan of Galloway, who married Margaret, eldest daughter of David, Earl of Huntingdon, brother of King William the Lion. 2. Robert Bruce, son of Robert Bruce and Isabel, second daughter of Earl David; her great grandson Robert Bruce became king. 3. John Hastings, grandson of Henry, Lord Hastings, and Ada, youngest daughter of Earl David. 4. John Comyn, slain by Bruce, son of John Comyn of Badenoch and Marjory, sister of John Baliol, the Competitor. 5. Florence V., Earl of Holland, great grandson of Florence III., who married Ada, daughter of Prince Henry of Scotland, the father of Earl David. 6. Robert de Pynkeni, probably grandson of ——— de Pynkeni, who married Alicia, daughter of Gilchrist, first Earl of Angus, by Marjory, daughter of Prince Henry of Scotland; 7. Patrick Dunbar, Earl of March, son of Patrick, Earl of Dunbar, who married Ada, natural daughter of King William the Lion. 8. William de Vesci, son of William de Vesci, whose father Eustace de Vesci (one of the twenty-five barons of Magna Charta), married Margaret, natural daughter of William the Lion. 9. William de Roos, son of Robert de Roos, whose father William de Roos was son of Robert de Roos (also one of the twenty-five barons), who married

Isabel, natural daughter of William the Lion. 10. Nicholas de Soulis, son of Nicholas de Soulis, who married a daughter of Alan Durward and Marjory, natural daughter of Alexander II. 11. Patrick Galithly, son of Henry Galithly, a natural son of William the Lion. 12. Roger de Mandeville appears to have made his claim as descended from Helen, daughter of Alan of Galloway, and Margaret the daughter of David, Earl of Huntingdon. 13. The King of Norway claimed the crown as heir to his daughter.

THE END.





LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 020 702 531 8